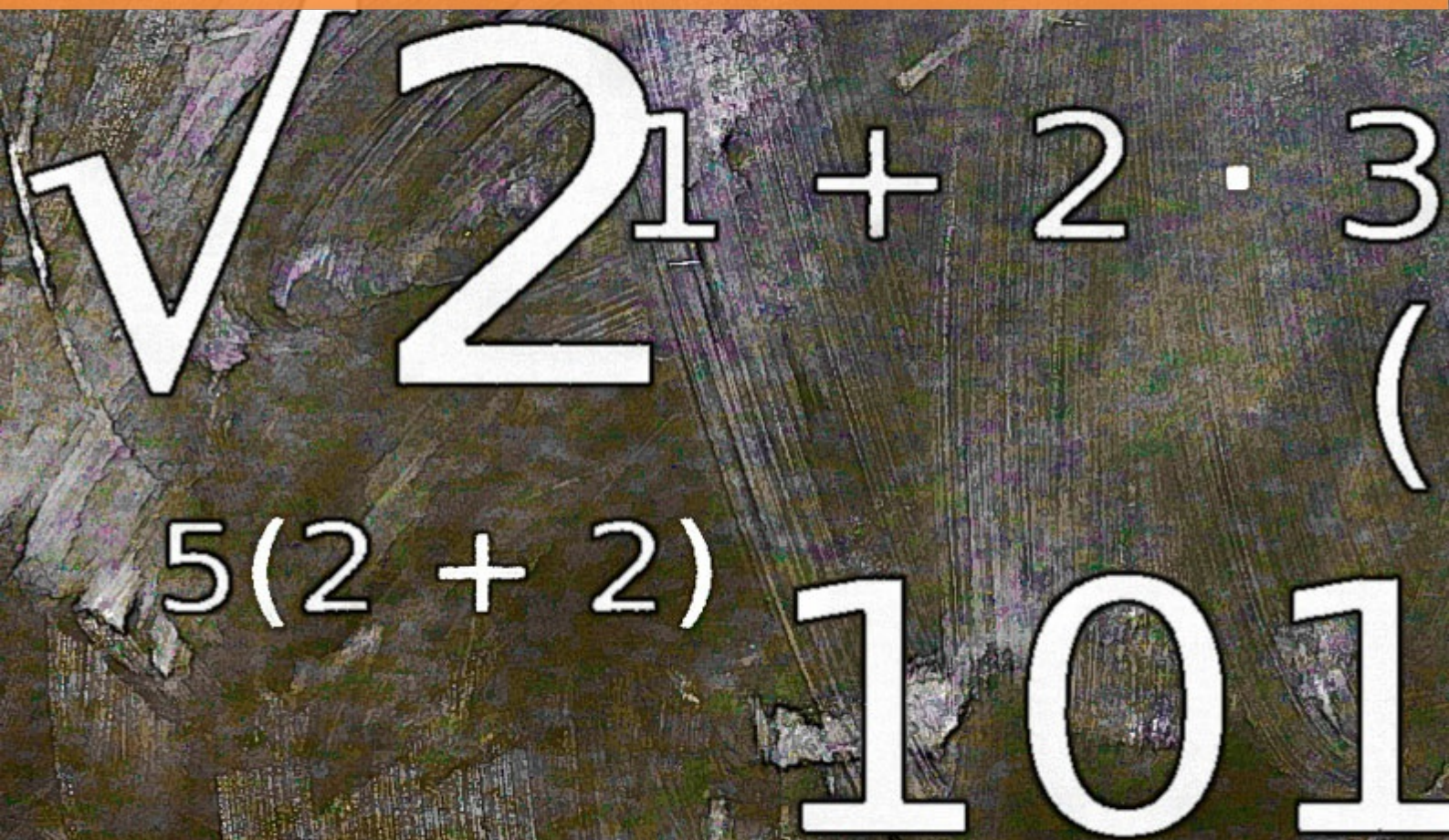


W. J. R. H. POOLER

# Elementary Mathematics for Engineers



W J R H POOLER

---

**ELEMENTARY  
MATHEMATICS  
FOR ENGINEERS**

Elementary Mathematics for Engineers

1<sup>st</sup> edition

© 2017 W J R H Pooler & [bookboon.com](http://bookboon.com)

ISBN 978-87-403-1694-0

Peer review by Prof. Tony Croft, Loughborough University

# CONTENTS

	<b>Foreword</b>	<b>6</b>
	<b>Summary (Part 1 Pure)</b>	<b>7</b>
	<b>Summary (Part 2 Applied)</b>	<b>24</b>
	<b>Part 1: Pure Mathematics</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>Arithmetic</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Algebra</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Geometry</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Trigonometry</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Co-ordinate Geometry</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Logarithms</b>	<b>91</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Permutations and Combinations</b>	<b>93</b>



 **OLIVER WYMAN**



Oliver Wyman is a leading global management consulting firm that combines deep industry knowledge with specialized expertise in strategy, operations, risk management, organizational transformation, and leadership development. With offices in 50+ cities across 25 countries, Oliver Wyman works with the CEOs and executive teams of Global 1000 companies.  
An equal opportunity employer.

**GET THERE FASTER**

**Some people know precisely where they want to go.** Others seek the adventure of discovering uncharted territory. Whatever you want your professional journey to be, you'll find what you're looking for at Oliver Wyman.

Discover the world of Oliver Wyman at [oliverwyman.com/careers](https://oliverwyman.com/careers)

 **MARSH & MCLENNAN COMPANIES**

<b>8</b>	<b>Matrices and Determinants</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Series</b>	<b>104</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Calculus</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Numerical Solution of Equation</b>	<b>118</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Expansion into a Series</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Hyperbolic Functions</b>	<b>123</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>Methods for Integration</b>	<b>126</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>Functions of Time and Other Variables</b>	<b>136</b>
<b>16</b>	<b>Areas and Volumes</b>	<b>139</b>
<b>17</b>	<b>Maxima and Minima</b>	<b>145</b>
<b>18</b>	<b>Graphs</b>	<b>150</b>
<b>19</b>	<b>Vectors</b>	<b>155</b>
<b>20</b>	<b>Argand Diagram</b>	<b>166</b>
<b>21</b>	<b>Differential Equations</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>22</b>	<b>Bessell's and Legendre's Equations</b>	<b>186</b>
<b>23</b>	<b>Laplace Transform</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>24</b>	<b>Fourier Series</b>	<b>205</b>
	<b>Part 1: Applied Mathematics</b>	<b>213</b>
<b>25</b>	<b>Mechanics' Elementary Principles</b>	<b>214</b>
<b>26</b>	<b>Rotational Motion</b>	<b>223</b>
<b>27</b>	<b>Forces Acting on a Body</b>	<b>234</b>
<b>28</b>	<b>Simple Harmonic Motion (or SHM)</b>	<b>243</b>
<b>29</b>	<b>Structures</b>	<b>249</b>
<b>30</b>	<b>Hanging Chains</b>	<b>261</b>
<b>31</b>	<b>Gyroscopes</b>	<b>264</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>265</b>

# FOREWORD

This book is a record of mathematics notes made while at school, at university and after university.

The book is an aide memoir or reference book rather than a textbook. The book begins with a Summary to help in its use as an aide memoir. It is hoped that this will allow quick and easy access to the main text where further study is required. The Summary of each topic begins with definitions to help with the jargon. Some words have a special meaning in mathematics. The main body of the text is developed from first principles so that nothing has to be taken on trust. (An exception is Taylor's theorem but this has limited application and is not used again in this document).

The notes are arranged so that the minimum amount of information need be committed to memory. In the Summary, items that could be memorised are **coloured in red**. Other results follow easily from these. In the main text, all significant results are coloured red to highlight them for easy reference whether or not they should be memorised.

There are often several ways to tackle any problem. It is often not clear which way is best and which ways lead to a dead ends.

The solution of Bessells equations has been covered in some depth. However it is usually sufficient to just recognise the equation and write down the answer.

The main text contains many examples. These are included as they demonstrate how the various results are applied to solve actual problems. The examples are in my notes. I do not know where they came from.

John Pooler

# SUMMARY (PART 1 PURE)

## Arithmetic

Definitions;

Sum = One number plus another

Difference = One number minus another

Product = One number times another

Quotient = One number divided by another

A number is the Product of its Factors

Primes are Numbers with no Factors except 1 and itself

HCF (Highest Common Factor) = Highest Factor that is Common to all numbers of a group

LCM (Lowest Common Multiplier) = Lowest number that has all numbers of a group as Factors

Numerator is the Number at top of Fraction

Denominator is the Number at bottom of Fraction (Down below)

Reciprocal = 1 Divided by the Number

Factorial is the Product of all Numbers from 1 to the Number and is written with !

For example  $4! = 1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4$

Ratio is the Comparison of 2 or more Numbers. For example 15 : 5 has the same Ratio as 3 : 1

Square of a Number = Number times itself, written as  $N^2$ . For example  $5^2 = 25$

Square Root of a Number times itself = The Number. Square Root is written as  $\sqrt{N}$ .

For example  $\sqrt{25} = \pm 5$

Index, or Power = Number of times a Number is multiplied by itself.

For example  $5^3 = 5 \times 5 \times 5$  has the index of 3

Scientific Notation = Number expressed as a number between 0 and 10 times powers of 10

Binary = Number expressed in 2 digits (0 & 1)

Octal = Number expressed in 8 digits (0 - 7)

Hexadecimal = Number expressed in 16 digits (0 - 9 and A - F)

Hex(abcd) = Decimal  $(d + c \times 16 + b \times 16^2 + a \times 16^3)$

$2^{10} = 1024$      $\sqrt{2} \approx \pm 1.414$      $1/\sqrt{2} \approx \pm 0.707$      $\sqrt{3} \approx \pm 1.732$      $\sqrt{10} \approx \pm 3.16$

## Algebra

Definitions;

Coefficient and Constant Term..

For example in the function  $7x^2 - 5x + 3$ , the Coefficient of  $x^2$  is 7

and the Coefficient of  $x$  is (- 5) and the Constant term is 3

Equations are statements that two functions are equal

Simultaneous equations are a set of Equations connecting two or more unknowns

Irrational Functions are functions that contain a square root, or cube root etc.

Rationalised Functions do not contain a square root, or cube root etc.

Greek letter sigma  $\Sigma$  means “Sum of Terms Like”

$$(-a) \text{ times } (-b) = + ab$$

$$a^m \text{ times } a^n = a^{m+n}$$

$$(a^m)^n = a^{mn}$$

$$a^0 = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad a^1 = a \quad \text{and} \quad a^{-n} = 1/a^n \quad \text{and} \quad a^{(1/n)} = \sqrt[n]{a}$$

$$(a + b)(c + d) = a(c + d) + b(c + d) = ac + ad + bc + bd$$

To factorize  $ax^2 + bx + c$ . If  $ac$  (ie  $a$  times  $c$ ) is negative, look for factors of  $ac$  whose sum =  $b$

If  $ac$  is positive, look for factors whose difference =  $\pm b$ .

For example  $10x^2 + x - 3$ .  $ac = -30$ . Factors are 6 and  $-5$

$$10x^2 + x - 3 = (5x + 3)(2x - 1)$$

$$x^2 - a^2 = (x + a)(x - a)$$

$(x \pm a)$  is a factor of  $x^3 \pm a^3$  Put  $a = 1$  to get  $(x \pm 1)$  is a factor of  $x^3 \pm 1$

$a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_nx^n$  can be divided by  $b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 + \dots + b_nx^n$  to get the **Quotient** and **Remainder**. Method is similar to Arithmetical Long Division.

Include missing terms using zero as the coefficient.

$$\text{For example } (ax^2 + bx + c)/(x + d) = [ax + bd - ad] + [(c - bd + ad^2)/(x + d)]$$

Divide  $F(x)$  by  $(x - a)$  and the **Remainder** is  $F(a)$

$$F(x) / [(x + a_1)(x + a_2)(x + a_3)] = A_1 / (x + a_1) + A_2 / (x + a_2) + A_3 / (x + a_3)$$

where  $A_1 = F(-a_1) / [(a_2 - a_1)(a_3 - a_1)]$  etc

If the Numerator is the same or higher power than the Denominator, then first divide the Numerator by the Denominator.

In each fraction, the Numerator contains  $x$  to one power less than the Denominator

Two equal factors  $F(x) / [(x + a_1)^2(x + a_2)] = A_1 / (x + a_1) + A_2 / (x + a_1)^2 + A_3 / (x + a_2)$

$$1/(a + \sqrt{b}) = (a - \sqrt{b})/(a^2 - b) \quad \text{and} \quad 1/(a - \sqrt{b}) = (a + \sqrt{b})/(a^2 - b)$$

These put the irrational term in the numerator

$$i^2 = -1$$

$$(a + ib)(a - ib) = a^2 + b^2$$

$$\text{Therefore } 1/(a + ib) = (a - ib)/(a^2 + b^2) \quad \text{and} \quad 1/(a - ib) = (a + ib)/(a^2 + b^2).$$

These put the complex term in the Numerator.

$$\text{Solution to the quadratic } Ax^2 + Bx + C = 0 \quad \text{is} \quad x = [-B \pm \sqrt{(B^2 - 4AC)}] / 2A$$

$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = -B/A$  and  $\alpha_1 \alpha_2 = C/A$  where  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  are the two solutions

If  $4AC > B^2$  then the two solutions are a conjugate pair,  $\alpha + i\beta$  and  $\alpha - i\beta$

An equation has as many solutions as the highest power of  $x$  after rationalizing.

A quadratic has 2 solutions, a cubic has 3.



### Geometry

Definitions;

Angles, one revolution is 360 degrees =  $2\pi$  radians, a Right Angle is 90 degrees =  $\pi/2$  radians

Equilateral Triangle has all sides equal

Isosceles Triangle has two angles equal

Similar Triangles are Two Triangles with same angles.

The sides are in same ratio in both triangles.

Congruent Triangles are Two Triangles exactly the same

“Normal to”, “Orthogonal to” and “Perpendicular to” mean “at right angles to”

Hypotenuse is the Side of a Triangle opposite a right angle

Tangent is a line that just touches a curve and is parallel to the curve at that point.

Definition of radian. Angle in radians = Length of arc of a circle divided by radius.

For a circle, the length of arc is  $\theta$  times the radius  $s = r\theta$

Conditions for congruent triangles.

Same on both either (i) 3 sides or (ii) 2 sides and the angle between them or (iii) 2 angles and a corresponding side or (iv) hypotenuse and one other side.

Triangle Sum of angles =  $180^\circ = \pi$  radians

Area =  $(1/2)$  Base x Height =  $(1/2) ab \sin C = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$  where  $s = (1/2)(a + b + c)$

$a/\sin A = b/\sin B = c/\sin C$  and  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C$

Pythagoras (for a Right Angled Triangle)  $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$

Examples  $3^2 + 4^2 = 5^2$ ,  $6^2 + 8^2 = 10^2$ ,  $12^2 + 5^2 = 13^2$

Medians meet at a point, so do Angle bisectors, so do lines from each apex perpendicular to opposite side, so do perpendiculars from mid points of sides

Circle. Circumference =  $\pi D = 2\pi R$  and Area =  $\pi R^2$  where D is the Diameter and R the Radius

Rectangle or Parallelogram Area = Base x Height (Height is measured normal to base)

### Trigonometry

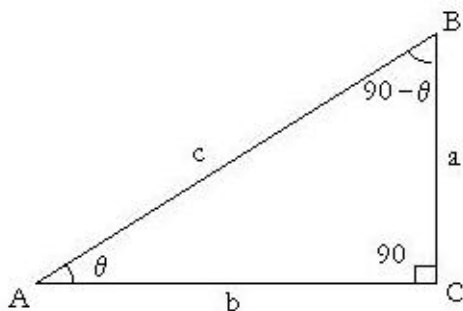


Figure 1: Sides and angles of a Triangle

$\sin\theta = a/c$

and  $\cos\theta = b/c$

and  $\tan\theta = a/b$

$\operatorname{Cosec}\theta = c/a = 1/\sin\theta$

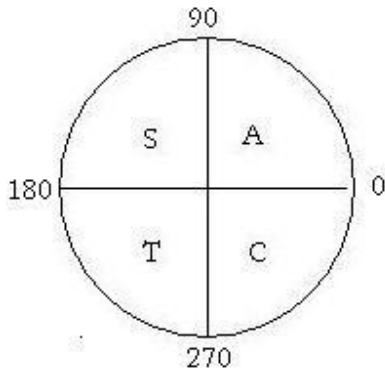
and  $\operatorname{Sec}\theta = c/b = 1/\cos\theta$

and  $\operatorname{Cot}\theta = b/a = 1/\tan\theta$

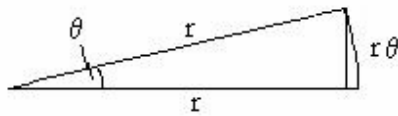
$\sin\theta/\cos\theta = \tan\theta$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta &= 1 & \text{and } \tan^2\theta + 1 &= \sec^2\theta \\ \sin(90^\circ - \theta) &= \cos\theta & \text{and } \tan(90^\circ - \theta) &= \cot\theta \\ \sin(-\theta) &= -\sin\theta & \text{and } \cos(-\theta) &= +\cos\theta & \text{and } \tan(-\theta) &= -\tan\theta \\ \sin(180^\circ - \theta) &= +\sin\theta & \text{and } \cos(180^\circ - \theta) &= -\cos\theta & \text{and } \tan(180^\circ - \theta) &= -\tan\theta \\ \sin(180^\circ + \theta) &= -\sin\theta & \text{and } \cos(180^\circ + \theta) &= -\cos\theta & \text{and } \tan(180^\circ + \theta) &= +\tan\theta \end{aligned}$$

**CAST**    Angles ( $-90^\circ$  to  $0^\circ$ )    **Cos + ive**, Sin and Tan - ive  
 Angles ( $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ )    **All + ive**  
 Angles ( $90^\circ$  to  $180^\circ$ )    **Sin + ive**, Cos and Tan - ive  
 Angles ( $180^\circ$  to  $270^\circ$ )    **Tan + ive**, Sin and Cos - ive



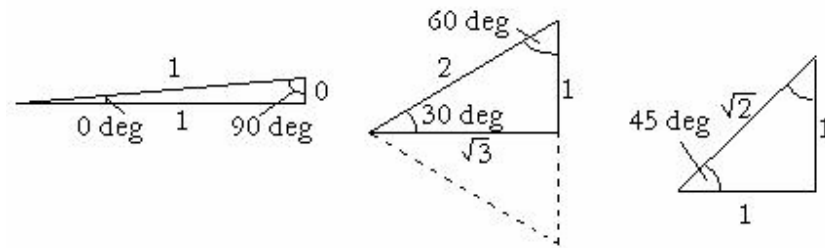
**Figure 2: CAST**



**Figure 3: Small angles**

If  $\theta$  is small and in radians then  $\sin\theta = \theta$  and  $\tan\theta = \theta$  and  $\cos\theta = 1 - (\frac{1}{2})\theta^2$

For Sin, Cos and Tan of other angles see Figure 4

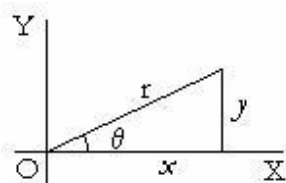


**Figure 4: 0, 30, 45, 60 and 90 degree angles**

$\sin 0 = 0$	$\cos 0 = 1$	$\tan 0 = 0$
$\sin 30^\circ = 1/2$	$\cos 30^\circ = \sqrt{3}/2$	$\tan 30^\circ = 1/\sqrt{3}$
$\sin 45^\circ = 1/\sqrt{2}$	$\cos 45^\circ = 1/\sqrt{2}$	$\tan 45^\circ = 1$
$\sin 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}/2$	$\cos 60^\circ = 1/2$	$\tan 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}$
$\sin 90^\circ = 1$	$\cos 90^\circ = 0$	$\tan 90^\circ = \infty$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(A + B) &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B \\ \cos(A + B) &= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B \\ \tan(A + B) &= (\tan A + \tan B) / (1 - \tan A \tan B) \\ \sin(2A) &= 2 \sin A \cos A \\ \cos(2A) &= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A \\ \tan(2A) &= 2 \tan A / (1 - \tan^2 A) \\ \sin A + \sin B &= 2 \sin[(1/2)(A + B)] \cos[(1/2)(A - B)] \\ \sin A \cos B &= (1/2)[\sin(A + B) + \sin(A - B)] \\ \cos A \cos B &= (1/2)[\cos(A + B) + \cos(A - B)] \\ \sin A \sin B &= (1/2)[\cos(A - B) - \cos(A + B)] \\ \sin A - \sin B &= 2 \cos [(1/2)(A + B)] \sin [(1/2)(A - B)] \\ \cos A + \cos B &= 2 \cos[(1/2)(A + B)] \cos[(1/2)(A - B)] \\ \cos A - \cos B &= -2 \sin[(1/2)(A + B)] \sin[(1/2)(A - B)] \\ \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B &= \sin(A + B) \sin(A - B) \\ \cos^2 A - \cos^2 B &= -\sin(A + B) \sin(A - B) \\ \cos^2 A - \sin^2 B &= \cos(A + B) \cos(A - B) \end{aligned}$$

**Co-ordinate Geometry**



**Figure 5:** Cartesian and Polar Co=ordinates

Cartesian co-ordinates, points are shown by  $x$  and  $y$

Polar co-ordinates, points are shown by  $r$  and  $\theta$

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \tan\theta = y/x \quad \text{and} \quad x = r \cos\theta \quad \text{and} \quad y = r \sin\theta$$

Straight line, slope  $m$   $y = mx + c$

Line through  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$   $y_1 = m x_1 + c$  and  $y_2 = m x_2 + c$

Solve for  $m$  and  $c$  to get  $(y - y_1) / (y_2 - y_1) = (x - x_1) / (x_2 - x_1)$

Angle between two lines  $\tan\theta = (m_1 - m_2) / (1 + m_1 m_2)$

2 lines cross orthogonally if  $m_1 m_2 = -1$

Circle, centre at origin  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$

Circle, centre at  $(g, h)$ , radius  $a$   $(x - g)^2 + (y - h)^2 = a^2$

Ellipse, centre at origin  $x^2/a^2 + y^2/b^2 = 1$

Parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$

Hyperbola  $xy = c^2$  or  $x^2/a^2 - y^2/b^2 = 1$

**Logarithms**

By definition of a Log  $\log_a m = x$  where  $a^x = m$

Hence  $\log_a m + \log_a n = \log_a(mn)$

$\log_a m - \log_a n = \log_a(m/n)$

$n \log_a m = \log_a m^n$

$\log_b m = \log_a m / \log_a b$

**Binominal**

$(x + a)^n$

$= x^n + n a x^{n-1} + [n(n-1)/2!] a^2 x^{n-2} + [n(n-1)(n-2)/3!] a^3 x^{n-3} \dots + n!/[(n-r)! r!] a^r x^{n-r} \dots + a^n$

Put  $x = 1$  and  $a = x$

$(1 + x)^n = 1 + nx + [n(n-1)/2!] x^2 + [n(n-1)(n-2)/3!] x^3 \dots + n!/[(n-r)! r!] x^r + \dots x^n$

This is found to be valid with negative or fractional values for  $n$  provided  $1 > x > -1$

**Day one**  
and you're ready

Day one. It's the moment you've been waiting for. When you prove your worth, meet new challenges, and go looking for the next one. It's when your dreams take shape. And your expectations can be exceeded. From the day you join us, we're committed to helping you achieve your potential. So, whether your career lies in assurance, tax, transaction, advisory or core business services, shouldn't your day one be at Ernst & Young?

**What's next for your future?**  
[ey.com/careers](http://ey.com/careers)

**ERNST & YOUNG**  
Quality In Everything We Do

© 2010 EYGM Limited. All Rights Reserved.

**Matrices**

Data can be displayed and manipulated in short hand in the form of Matrices.

$$\begin{array}{l}
 a_1x + a_2y + a_3z + a_4 = 0 \\
 b_1x + b_2y + b_3z + b_4 = 0 \\
 c_1x + c_2y + c_3z + c_4 = 0
 \end{array}
 \text{ can be written in Matrix form }
 \begin{array}{l}
 |a_1 \ a_2 \ a_3 \ a_4| \ |x| = 0 \\
 |b_1 \ b_2 \ b_3 \ b_4| \ |y| \\
 |c_1 \ c_2 \ c_3 \ c_4| \ |z| \\
 |1|
 \end{array}$$

(add or subtract lines to get coefficients 2 and 3 = 0 to solve for x etc)

**Determinants**

$$\begin{array}{l}
 |a_1 \ b_1| = a_1 b_2 - a_2 b_1 \\
 |a_2 \ b_2|
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 |a_1 \ b_1 \ c_1| = a_1b_2c_3 - a_1b_3c_2 - a_2b_1c_3 + a_2b_3c_1 + a_3b_1c_2 - a_3b_2c_1 \\
 |a_2 \ b_2 \ c_2| \\
 |a_3 \ b_3 \ c_3|
 \end{array}
 \text{ terms in sequence abc and numbers in sequence 123123 positive, others negative}$$

**Series**

Definitions;

Arithmetical Progression AP is a Series with the same difference between all adjacent terms

Geometrical Progression GP is a Series with the same ratio between all adjacent terms

Sum S of AP, 1<sup>st</sup> term a, difference d, n terms

$$\text{Add first term to last term, 2nd term to 2nd last etc hence } 2S = n\{a\} + \{a + (n - 1)d\}$$

Sum S of GP, 1<sup>st</sup> term a, ratio of terms p, n terms.

$$\text{Then Series - p times Series = first term + last term hence } S = a(1 - p^n)/(1 - p)$$

Sum of first n numbers is an AP = n(n + 1)/2

Sum of first n squares = (1/6)n(n + 1)(2n + 1)

Sum of first n cubes = [(n + 1) n/2 ]<sup>2</sup>

**Calculus**

Definitions;

The Differential of [y = f(x)] written  $dy/dx$  is the Slope of f(x) = 0.

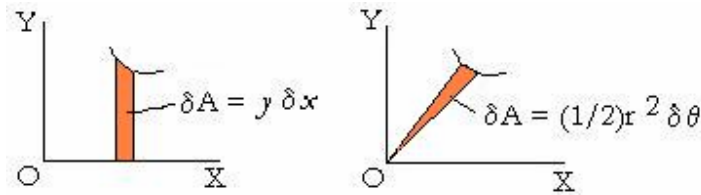
The Integral of y (written  $\int y dx$ ) is the sum of areas of height y and width dx

$$\begin{array}{l}
 d/dx[ax^n] = a n x^{n-1} \\
 \int a x^n dx = a x^{n+1} / (n+1) + c
 \end{array}$$

Integration between limits is the value between two specified values of x.

In polar co-ordinates,  $dy/dx = (\text{Sin}\theta dr/d\theta + r \text{Cos}\theta) / (\text{Cos}\theta dr/d\theta - r \text{Sin}\theta)$

In polar co-ordinates, Sum of areas =  $\int (1/2) r^2 d\theta$



**Figure 6:** Elemental Areas

Differential of a sum	$d/dx (u + v) = du / dx + dv / dx$
Differential of a product	$d/dx (u v) = v du/dx + u dv/dx$
Differential of a Fraction (put $v = v^{-1}$ )	$d/dx (u / v) = \{ v du / dx - u dv / dx \} / v^2$
Differential with a change of variable	$dy / dx = dy / du \cdot du / dx$

ln is natural logarithm (ie Log to base e) where  $e = 1 + 1/1! + 1/2! + 1/3! + \dots$  to infinity

By definition, if  $\ln (m) = x$  then  $e^x = m$

$e^x = 1 + x/1! + x^2/2! + x^3/3! + \dots$  to infinity

$d/dx (e^x) = e^x$  and  $\int (1/x) dx = \ln (x) + c$  and  $d/dx [\ln (x)] = 1/x$

$a^x = e^{x \ln(a)}$

$d/dx (\text{Sin}x) = \text{Cos}x$  and  $d/dx (\text{Cos}x) = -\text{Sin}x$  and  $d/dx (\text{Tan}x) = \text{Sec}^2x$   
 $d/dx \{ \text{Arc Sin}(x/a) \} = 1/\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)}$  and  $d/dx \{ \text{Arc Cos}(x/a) \} = -1/\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)}$   
 $d/dx \{ \text{Arc Tan}(x/a) \} = a/(a^2 + x^2)$

**MacLaurim’s Theorem**

Let  $f(x) = a_0 + a_1x/1! + a_2x^2/2! + \dots + a_r x^r/r! +$

Write  $f_r(0)$  to mean r th differential of  $f(x)$  with  $x$  then made zero, hence  $a_r = f_r(0)$

$f(x) = f(0) + f_1(0) x/1! + f_2(0) x^2/2! + f_3(0) x^3/3! + \dots + f_r(0) x^r/r! +$

The series for many functions can be written down, eg

- $\text{Sin } x = x - x^3/3! + x^5/5! - x^7/7! \dots$
- $\text{Cos } x = 1 - x^2/2! + x^4/4! - x^6/6! \dots$
- $e^x = 1 + x/1! + x^2/2! + x^3/3! + x^4/4! \dots$
- $\ln(1 + x) = x - x^2/2 + x^3/3 - x^4/4 \dots$

**Taylor’s Theorem**

$f(x) = f(a) + (x - a)f_1(a) + \dots + [(x - a)^r / r!]f_r(a) + \dots$

**Hyperbolic Functions**

Expand  $\text{Cos}(n\theta) + i \text{Sin}(n\theta)$  by MacLaurim’s Theorem and the result is the expansion of  $e^{in\theta}$

$\text{Cos}(n\theta) + i \text{Sin}(n\theta) = e^{in\theta} = [\text{Cos}\theta + i \text{Sin}\theta]^n$

$\text{Cos}\theta + i \text{Sin}\theta = e^{i\theta}$  and  $\text{Cos}\theta - i \text{Sin}\theta = e^{-i\theta}$

$\text{Cos}\theta = \{e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta}\} / 2$  and  $\text{Sin}\theta = \{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}\} / 2i$

By definition, Cosh and Sinh are these values of Cos and Sin without the complex number  $i$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Cosh}\theta &= \{e^\theta + e^{-\theta}\} / 2 & \text{and} & & \text{Sinh}\theta &= \{e^\theta - e^{-\theta}\} / 2 \\ \text{Tanh}\theta &= (\text{Sinh}\theta) / (\text{Cosh}\theta) & \text{and} & & \text{Sech}\theta &= 1/\text{Cosh}\theta \\ \text{Cosech}\theta &= 1/\text{Sinh}\theta & & & \text{Coth}\theta &= 1/\text{Tanh}\theta \\ \text{Cosh}^2\theta - \text{Sinh}^2\theta &= 1 & \text{and} & & 1 - \text{Tanh}^2\theta &= \text{Sech}^2\theta \\ \text{Sinh}(2\theta) &= 2 \text{Sinh}\theta \text{Cosh}\theta & \text{and} & & \text{Cosh}(2\theta) &= \text{Cosh}^2\theta + \text{Sinh}^2\theta \\ d/d\theta (\text{Sinh}\theta) &= \text{Cosh}\theta & \text{and} & & d/d\theta (\text{Cosh}\theta) &= \text{Sinh}\theta \\ d/d\theta (\text{Tanh}\theta) &= \text{Sech}^2\theta & & & & \end{aligned}$$

In the past four years we have drilled

# 81,000 km

That's more than **twice** around the world.

### Who are we?

We are the world's leading oilfield services company. Working globally—often in remote and challenging locations—we invent, design, engineer, manufacture, apply, and maintain technology to help customers find and produce oil and gas safely.

### Who are we looking for?

We offer countless opportunities in the following domains:

- **Engineering, Research, and Operations**
- **Geoscience and Petrotechnical**
- **Commercial and Business**

If you are a self-motivated graduate looking for a dynamic career, apply to join our team.

[careers.slb.com](http://careers.slb.com)

What will you be?

**Schlumberger**



## Methods for Integration

**In General** Look for a substitution that will simplify the integral

$\int F(ax \pm b) dx$  indicates the substitution  $u = (ax \pm b)$  thus  $du = a dx$

eg  $\int [\sin(x + a)] dx$  Put  $u = x + a$  thus Integral =  $\int [\sin(u)] du = -\cos(u) + \text{constant}$

$\int [1/(x^2 + a^2)] dx$  indicates the substitution  $x = a \tan(u)$  or  $x = a \sinh(u)$

eg  $\int [1/(x^2 + a^2)] dx$  Put  $x = a \tan(u)$  this leads to  $(1/a) \int du = u/a + \text{constant}$

**Fractions** If the denominator factorizes, Split into Partial Fractions;

$\int [1/\{(x \pm a)(x \pm b)\}] dx = \int [A/(x \pm a)] dx + \int [B/(x \pm b)] dx$

eg  $\int [1/(x^2 - a^2)] dx = \int [(1/2a)/(x - a)] dx - \int [(1/2a)/(x + a)] dx$

=  $(1/2a)[\ln(x - a) - \ln(x + a)] + C$

## Integrals of Square Roots

Remember  $1 - \sin^2 u = \cos^2 u$ ,  $1 + \tan^2 u = \sec^2 u$ ,  $1 + \sinh^2 u = \cosh^2 u$ , and  $\cosh^2 u - 1 = \sinh^2 u$

$\int [1/\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}] dx$  indicates the substitution  $x = a \sin(u)$  therefore  $dx = a \cos(u) du$

$\int [1/\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}] dx = \int [1/a \cos(u)] a \cos(u) du = \int du = u + \text{constant}$

$\int [1/\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}] dx$  indicates the substitution  $x = a \sinh(u)$  or  $x = a \tan(u)$

$\int [1/\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}] dx$  Put  $x = a \sinh(u)$  this leads to  $\int du = u + \text{constant}$

$\int [1/\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}] dx$  indicates the substitution  $x = a \cosh(u)$

$\int [1/\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}] dx$  Put  $x = a \cosh u$  leads to  $\int du = u + \text{constant}$

$\int [1/\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}] dx$  Remove the  $x$  term,

Put  $a(x + p)^2 + q = ax^2 + bx + c$  Equate coefficients to solve for  $p$  and  $q$ ,

Put  $u = x + p$  and  $r^2 = q$ .

This leads to  $(1/a) \int [1/\sqrt{u^2 \pm r^2}] du$  As above put  $u = r \sinh v$  or  $u = r \cosh v$

## Trigonometrical integrals

(i) Put in form  $\int F(u) du$

for example  $\int F(\cos x) \sin x dx$ , or  $\int F(\sin x) \cos x dx$  or  $\int F(\tan x) \sec^2 x dx$

Similarly for hyperbolics

for example  $\int \sinh^3 x dx = \int (\cosh^2 x - 1) \sinh x dx = 1/3 \cosh^3 x - \cosh x + \text{constant}$

or (ii) Try  $u = \tan(x)$  since  $dx = du/(1 + u^2)$

or (iii) Try  $t = \tan(x/2)$  since  $dx = 2 dt/(1 + t^2)$ ,  $\sin(x) = 2t/(1 + t^2)$

and  $\cos(x) = (1 - t^2)/(1 + t^2)$ . All have the same Denominator which may cancel.

$\int [1/(a \sin x + b \cos x + c)] dx$  indicates the substitution  $t = \tan(x/2)$

$\int \cos^2(x) dx$  and  $\int \sin^2(x) dx$  indicate  $u = 2x$  since  $\cos^2(x) = 1/2 [\cos(u) + 1]$  and  $dx = (1/2) du$



**1/D Method**

The operator D is defined as d/dx.

$D(y) = dy/dx$  hence  $(D + a)(D + b)(y) = D^2(y) + (a + b)D(y) + ab y$

$D^{-1}(y) = \int y dx$

$D^n (e^{ax} V) = e^{ax} (D + a)^n V$

$[1/F(D)] e^{ax} = [1/F(a)]e^{ax}$

$F(D^2) (a \sin mx + b \cos mx) = F(-m^2) (a \sin mx + b \cos mx)$

$\int e^{ax} \cos(bx) dx$  and  $\int e^{ax} \sin(bx) dx$  can be integrated by the 1/D method

but it is simpler to consider the Real (or Complex) part of  $\int e^{ax} [\cos(bx) + i \sin(bx)] dx$

$= \int e^{(a+ib)x} dx = [1/(a + ib)]e^{(a+ib)x} + \text{constant}$

**Integration by Parts**

$d/dx (u v) = v du/dx + u dv/dx$ , therefore  $\int u dv = uv - \int v du$

Use to transform the Integral of a product

example (i)  $\int x \sin(x) dx$  Put  $x = u$  and  $\sin(x) dx = dv$  therefore  $v = -\cos(x)$  and  $du = dx$

example(ii)  $\int x \ln(x) dx$  Put  $\ln(x) = u$  and  $x dx = dv$  therefore  $v = (1/2)x^2$  and  $du = 1/x dx$

**Table 1: Standard Forms**

$y$	$dy/dx$	$\int y dx$
$a x^n$	$n a x^{n-1}$	$a x^{n+1} / (n + 1)$
$a / x$	$- a / x^2$	$a \ln x$
$\sin(\omega x)$	$\omega \cos(\omega x)$	$(-1/\omega) \cos(\omega x)$
$\cos(\omega x)$	$-\omega \sin(\omega x)$	$(1/\omega) \sin(\omega x)$
$\tan(\omega x)$	$\omega \sec^2(\omega x)$	$-(1/\omega) \ln \{ \cos(\omega x) \}$
$\sec x$	$\tan x \sec x$	$\ln (\sec x + \tan x)$
$\operatorname{cosec} x$	$-\cot x \operatorname{cosec} x$	$\ln (\operatorname{cosec} x - \cot x)$
$\cot x$	$-\operatorname{cosec}^2 x$	$\ln (\sin x)$
$\operatorname{Arc Sin} (x/a)$	$1/\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$	$x \operatorname{Arc Sin}(x/a) + \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$
$\operatorname{Arc Cos} (x/a)$	$-1/\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$	$x \operatorname{Arc Cos}(x/a) - \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$
$\operatorname{Arc Tan} (x/a)$	$a/(a^2 + x^2)$	$x \operatorname{Arc Tan}(x/a) - a \ln \sqrt{a^2 + x^2}$
$e^{ax}$	$a e^{ax}$	$(1/a) e^{ax}$
$a^x$	$a^x \ln a$	$a^x / (\ln a)$
$\ln(a x)$	$1 / x$	$x [\ln(a x) - 1]$
$\operatorname{Log}_a x$	$(1/x) \operatorname{Log}_a e$	$x \operatorname{Log}_a (x/e)$
$\sinh x$	$\cosh x$	$\cosh x$
$\cosh x$	$\sinh x$	$\sinh x$
$\tanh x$	$\operatorname{sech}^2 x$	$\ln (\cosh x)$
$\operatorname{Arc Sinh} (x/a)$	$1/\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}$	$x \operatorname{Arc Sinh}(x/a) - \sqrt{a^2 + x^2}$
$\operatorname{Arc Cosh} (x/a)$	$1/\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}$	$x \operatorname{Arc Cosh}(x/a) - \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}$
$\operatorname{Arc Tanh} (x/a)$	$a/(a^2 - x^2)$	$x \operatorname{Arc Tanh}(x/a) + a \ln \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$

### Functions of Time and other variables

Velocity  $v = dx/dt$  and Acceleration  $= d^2x/dt^2 = v dv/dx$

Speed of rotation  $d\theta/dt = \omega$  and Angular acceleration  $d^2\theta/dt^2 = d\omega/dt$



Hellmann's is one of Unilever's oldest brands having been popular for over 100 years. If you too share a passion for discovery and innovation we will give you the tools and opportunities to provide you with a challenging career. Are you a great scientist who would like to be at the forefront of scientific innovations and developments? Then you will enjoy a career within Unilever Research & Development. For challenging job opportunities, please visit [www.unilever.com/rjjobs](http://www.unilever.com/rjjobs).

Could it be   
Unilever



**Functions of two or more variables**

$V = F(x,y,z)$  therefore  $\delta V = (\partial V/\partial x) \delta x + (\partial V/\partial y) \delta y + (\partial V/\partial z) \delta z$   
 where  $\partial V/\partial x$  means the differential of  $V$  with respect to  $x$  while  $y$  and  $z$  are kept constant.

**Areas and Volumes**

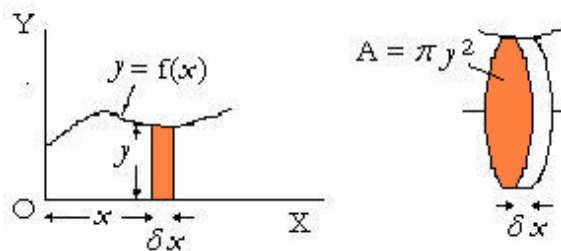
Surface Area of sphere =  $4\pi R^2$  = Curved area of enclosing cylinder

Volume of cone and pyramid =  $(1/3)$  (Base Area) x (Height)

Volume of cylinder =  $\pi R^2 h$

Volume of sphere =  $(4/3)\pi R^3$

Volume of Revolution, ie volume enclosed by rotating a curve about the x axis



**Figure 7:** Volume of Revolution

Volume of Revolution =  $\int \pi y^2 dx$

**Maxima and Minima**

- $y = F(x)$  is a **Maximum** when  $dy/dx = 0$  and  $d^2y/dx^2$  is **negative**
- $y = F(x)$  is a **Minimum** when  $dy/dx = 0$  and  $d^2y/dx^2$  is **positive**
- $y = F(x)$  is a point of inflection when  $dy/dx = 0$  and  $d^2y/dx^2 = 0$
- $y = F(x,y)$  is a **Maximum** when  $\partial F/\partial x = 0$  and  $\partial F/\partial y = 0$  and  $\partial^2 F/\partial x^2$  is **negative**  
 and  $[\partial^2 F/\partial x^2] [\partial^2 F/\partial y^2] > [\partial^2 F/\partial x \partial y]^2$
- $y = F(x,y)$  is a **Minimum** when  $\partial F/\partial x = 0$  and  $\partial F/\partial y = 0$  and  $\partial^2 F/\partial x^2$  is **positive**  
 and  $[\partial^2 F/\partial x^2] [\partial^2 F/\partial y^2] > [\partial^2 F/\partial x \partial y]^2$

**Graphs**



**Figure 8:** Length of arc

Length of Arc  $s = \int \sqrt{1 + (dy/dx)^2} dx = \int \sqrt{r^2 + (dr/d\theta)^2} d\theta$

Radius of Curvature  $\rho = [1 + (dy/dx)^2]^{3/2} / (d^2y/dx^2)$

**Vectors**

Definitions;

Scalar has Magnitude but not Direction. Vector has magnitude and Direction

The Operator  $j$  rotates a vector  $90^\circ$  anticlockwise,  $j^2 \mathbf{V} = -\mathbf{V}$

therefore  $j = \sqrt{-1} = i$ , is one solution

The Operator  $h$  rotates a vector  $120^\circ$  anticlockwise, hence  $h^3 \mathbf{V} = \mathbf{V}$  and  $(1 + h + h^2) \mathbf{V} = 0$

$i, j$  and  $k$  are three vectors mutually at right angles each length one unit.

Shake Hands, Right Hand, Fingers point as  $i$ , Palm points as  $j$ , Thumb points as  $k$  (Go tip to thumb)

Matrix notation of a Vector.  $| a_i \ a_j \ a_k |$  means Vector  $a_i \mathbf{i} + a_j \mathbf{j} + a_k \mathbf{k}$

If  $\mathbf{V} = V_x \mathbf{i} + V_y \mathbf{j} + V_z \mathbf{k}$  then  $V = \sqrt{[V_x^2 + V_y^2 + V_z^2]}$

Let  $\theta$  be the angle between two vectors  $\mathbf{V} = V_x \mathbf{i} + V_y \mathbf{j} + V_z \mathbf{k}$  and  $\mathbf{U} = U_x \mathbf{i} + U_y \mathbf{j} + U_z \mathbf{k}$

By definition,  $\mathbf{V} \cdot \mathbf{U} = V U \cos \theta$  where  $\theta$  is the angle between  $\mathbf{V}$  and  $\mathbf{U}$

Therefore  $\mathbf{V} \cdot \mathbf{U} = V_x U_x + V_y U_y + V_z U_z$  and  $\mathbf{V} \cdot \mathbf{U}$  is a Scalar

$\cos \theta = [V_x U_x + V_y U_y + V_z U_z] / \sqrt{[V_x^2 + V_y^2 + V_z^2] [U_x^2 + U_y^2 + U_z^2]}$

$\mathbf{V}$  and  $\mathbf{U}$  are orthogonal if  $V_x U_x + V_y U_y + V_z U_z = 0$

$\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma = 1$  where  $\beta, \alpha$  and  $\gamma$  are the angles between a vector and each axis.

By definition,  $\mathbf{V} \times \mathbf{U} = V U \sin \theta \mathbf{a}$  where  $\theta$  is the angle between  $\mathbf{V}$  and  $\mathbf{U}$  and

$\mathbf{a}$  is a unit vector orthogonal to  $\mathbf{V}$  and  $\mathbf{U}$  hence  $\mathbf{V} \times \mathbf{U}$  is a Vector

$\mathbf{V} \times \mathbf{U} =$  the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ V_x & V_y & V_z \\ U_x & U_y & U_z \end{vmatrix}$$

If  $\mathbf{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{B}$  and  $\mathbf{C}$  define three adjacent edges of a parallelepiped  
then Volume =  $\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B} \cdot \mathbf{C} = \mathbf{B} \times \mathbf{C} \cdot \mathbf{A} = \mathbf{C} \times \mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{B}$

If a scalar value  $F$  is assigned to all points in a three dimensional volume, then by definition, **Grad  $F$**  (written  $\Delta F$ ) at any point is a Vector normal to the surface which connects the point to adjacent points which have the same value of  $F$ .  $\Delta F$  has the magnitude equal to the differential of  $F$  with respect to distance in this direction

If a Vector  $\mathbf{F}$  is assigned to all points in a 3D volume, then its **differential** is a **Vector**.

Div  $\mathbf{F}$  is defined as  $\partial F / \partial x \cdot \mathbf{i} + \partial F / \partial y \cdot \mathbf{j} + \partial F / \partial z \cdot \mathbf{k} = \Delta \cdot \mathbf{F}$  and is a scalar.

and Curl  $\mathbf{F}$  is defined as  $\partial F / \partial x \cdot \mathbf{Xj} + \partial F / \partial y \cdot \mathbf{Xi} + \partial F / \partial z \cdot \mathbf{Xk} = \mathbf{X} \Delta F$  and is a vector.

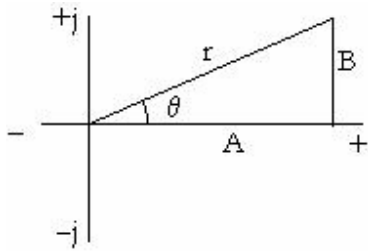


Discover the truth at [www.deloitte.ca/careers](http://www.deloitte.ca/careers)

**Deloitte.**

© Deloitte & Touche LLP and affiliated entities.

**Argand Diagram**



**Figure 9:** Argand Diagram

The Complex Number  $A + jB$  can be represented as a Vector  $A + jB$

$$A + jB = r [\cos\theta + j \sin\theta] = r e^{j\theta}$$

where  $r = \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}$  and  $\theta = \text{Arc Tan}(B/A)$

$$\text{Thus } [A + jB]^n = r^n e^{jn\theta} = r^n [\cos(n\theta) + j \sin(n\theta)]$$

Use for Multiplication or Division by Complex Numbers (and Vectors)

$$\cos(2\pi n + \theta) + j \sin(2\pi n + \theta) = \cos\theta + j \sin\theta \text{ where } n \text{ is any integer}$$

Do not confuse the operators  $i$  or  $j$  in an Argand diagram with the unit vectors  $\mathbf{i}$  and  $\mathbf{j}$ .

(Operator  $j$ )<sup>2</sup> = -1 but (unit vector  $\mathbf{j}$ )<sup>2</sup> = 1

**Differential Equations**

Definitions;

Ordinary or Partial (2 or more variables)

Order, if highest derivative is  $d^n y / dx^n$  Order is  $n$

Arbitrary Constants. Solution has as many arbitrary constants as the Order.

Constants can be evaluated by initial or final conditions.

Degree is the Index of the highest derivative when rationalised

PI is the Particular Integral

CF is the Complementary Function

Complete Primitive = PI + CF

Singular Solution is an isolated solution

Linear Differential Equation. Each term a Differential of  $y$ , all Degree one, Coefficients are functions of  $x$

(i) Solution of a Linear Differential Equation

$$\text{Put } y = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2/2! + a_3 x^3/3! + \dots + a_r x^r/r! + \dots$$

Check the answer has enough arbitrary constants

(ii) Exact Equations (first order)  $Mdx + Ndy = 0$  can be integrated immediately if

$$\partial N / \partial x = \partial M / \partial y$$

(iii) Separate the variables to get  $P(x) dx = Q(y) dy$

$$\text{for example. } f(x) dy/dx = a \text{ then } y = \int [a/f(x)] dx + c$$

(iv) Homogeneous Equations  $dy/dx = f(y/x)$  Put  $y = vx$

- (v) Linear first order  $dy/dx + P(x)y = Q(x)$  where  $P(x)$  and  $Q(x)$  are any function of  $x$  multiply by integrating factor  $R = e^{\int P dx}$
- (vi) Linear, constant coefficients  $F(D)y = f(x)$  for example  $7D^2(y) - 3D(y) + 9y = 2 + 3x$   
 CF Solve  $F(D)y = 0$ . Put  $y = A e^{ax} + B e^{bx} + \text{etc}$  where  $A, B, \text{etc}$  are arbitrary constants  
 Special cases (a)  $a$  and  $b$  conjugate pair  $p \pm iq$ ,  $y = e^{px} [A \cos(qx) + B \sin(qx)]$   
 (b)  $a = b$ ,  $y = A e^{ax} + B x e^{bx}$   
 PI Find one solution to  $F(D) = f(x)$  and add to the CF to get the complete solution  
 Examples to find a PI  
 (a)  $f(x) = k_0 + k_1 x + k_2 x^2 + \text{etc}$  Put  $y = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2$  etc and equate coefficients of  $x$   
 (b)  $f(x) = k \sin x$  or  $k \cos x$  Put  $y = a_1 \sin x + a_2 \cos x$   
 or take real (or complex) part of  $y = a e^{ibx}$
- (vii)  $d^2y/dx^2 = -A y$  This is SHM. Solve by multiplying by the integrating factor  $2 dy/dx$
- (viii) Solution by Laplace Transform solves for  $f(t)$  and evaluates the arbitrary constants  
 Used for evaluating the response of a control system  
 If  $f(t) = A t^n e^{-at}$  then Laplace Transform  $F(s) = A n! / (a + s)^{n+1}$   
 If  $f(t) = A t^n \sin \omega t$  or  $A t^n \cos \omega t$  then  $F(s) = \text{Real or Complex part of } A n! / (s - j\omega)^{n+1}$   
 Laplace Transform of  $d/dt [f(t)] = s F(s) - f(0)$   
 Laplace Transform of  $d^2/dt^2 [f(t)] = s^2 F(s) - s f(0) - d/dt[f(0)]$   
 Laplace Transform of  $\int f(t) dt = (1/s) F(s)$
- (ix) Bessell's Eqn.  $x^2 d^2y/dx^2 + x dy/dx + (x^2 - n^2)y = 0$   
 where  $n = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, \dots$  etc or  $n = 1/2, 1/3, 1/4, \dots$  etc  
 The Solution is  $y = A J_n(x) + B Y_n(x)$  where  $A$  and  $B$  are arbitrary constants  
 $J_n(x) = \sum [ \{(-1)^s (x/2)^{2s+n} \} / \{ \Gamma(s + n + 1) s! \} ]$  from  $s = 0$  to infinity  
 For positive integers  $\Gamma(x) = (x - 1)!$  for other values,  $\Gamma(x) = \int_0^{x-1} t^{x-1} e^{-t} dt$  from  $t = 0$  to  $\infty$   
 $Y_n(x) = [ \cos n\pi J_n(x) - J_{-n}(x) ] / \sin n\pi$   
 $d^2y/dx^2 + xy = 0$  can be converted to Bessell's Eqn by substitution

**Fourier Series**

Any cyclic function  $y = F(x)$  can be converted to a series of the form

$$y = c_0 + a_1 \cos x + a_2 \cos 2x + \dots + a_n \cos nx + \dots + b_1 \sin x + b_2 \sin 2x + \dots + b_n \sin nx + \dots$$

$$c_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} y dx$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} y \cos(nx) dx$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} y \sin(nx) dx$$

# SUMMARY (PART 2 APPLIED)

## Mechanics

Constant acceleration equations

$$v = u + at \quad s = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) (u + v) t \quad s = ut + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) at^2 \quad v^2 = u^2 + 2as$$

Gravitational Force  $F = G M_1 M_2 / d^2$

Moment of Inertia  $I = \int x^2 dm$

Newton's Laws (summarised)

- (i) A body moves in a straight line unless acted on by a force
- (ii)  $P = ma$  and  $C = I d\omega/dt = I d^2\theta/dt^2$
- (iii) Action and Reaction are equal and opposite

Conservation of Energy

$$\text{Work done} = F x = C \theta$$

$$\text{Kinetic Energy} = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) m v^2 = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) I \omega^2$$

$$\text{Potential Energy} = m g h$$

Grant Thornton—<sup>REALLY</sup> a great place to work.


We're proud to have been recognized as one of Canada's Best Workplaces by the Great Place to Work Institute™ for the last four years. In 2011 Grant Thornton LLP was ranked as the fifth Best Workplace in Canada, for companies with more than 1,000 employees. We are also very proud to be recognized as one of Canada's top 25 Best Workplaces for Women and as one of Canada's Top Campus Employers.



Priyanka Sawant  
Manager



Audit • Tax • Advisory  
[www.GrantThornton.ca/Careers](http://www.GrantThornton.ca/Careers)

 **Grant Thornton**  
An instinct for growth™



Conservation of Momentum **Momentum = m v** and **Angular momentum = I ω**  
 (u before, v after collision)  **$m_1 v_1 + m_2 v_2 = m_1 u_1 + m_2 u_2$**  and  **$v_1 - v_2 = -e(u_1 - u_2)$**

Body moving in a curve **acceleration =  $v^2/R = R ω^2$**

Two Dimension Forces in equilibrium **Resultant Force in two directions = 0**  
 Plus **Couple about any one point = 0**

**Three Forces in equilibrium are co-planar and either meet at a point or are parallel**

**Friction Force =  $μN$**  under gravity  **$F = μmg$**

Simple Harmonic Motion (SHM)  **$d^2x/dt^2 = -k x$**

Therefore  **$x = a \sin ωt + b \cos ωt$**  where  **$ω = \sqrt{k}$**

T the Time for one cycle (ie the Period) is given by  **$ωT = 2π$** , therefore **Period =  $2π/\sqrt{k}$**

Capstan  **$P_2 = P_1 e^{μθ}$**

Structures **Stress =  $p/A$**  **Strain =  $x/L$**   **$E = \text{Stress/Strain}$**

Beam carrying a load  **$p/y = E/R = M/I$**

where

p is stress at distance y from the Neutral Axis

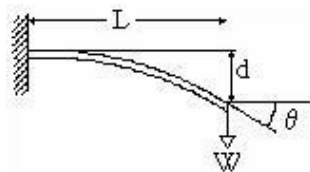
E is Young's Modulus

R is radius of curvature

M is the bending moment

I is the 2<sup>nd</sup> moment of area about the Neutral Axis

Cantilever Beam



**Figure 10: Cantilever Beam**

Moment M at L  **$d = ML^2 / (2EI)$**   **$θ = ML / (EI)$**

Load W at L  **$d = WL^3 / (3EI)$**   **$θ = WL^2 / (2EI)$**

Distributed Load W  **$d = WL^3 / (8EI)$**   **$θ = WL^2 / (6EI)$**

Suspension Bridge **Parabolic**  **$y = w x^2 / (2 F)$**

Hanging chain **Catenary**  **$y = c [\cosh (x/c) - 1]$**

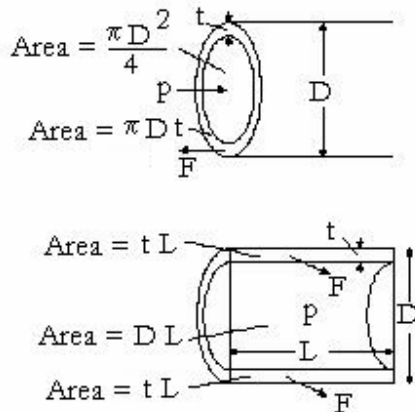
Gyroscopes  $\mathbf{C} = \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{M}$

Where  $\mathbf{C}$  is a couple expressed as a corkscrew vector

$\boldsymbol{\omega}$  is the angular velocity of precession expressed as a corkscrew vector

$\mathbf{M}$  is the angular momentum of the flywheel expressed as a corkscrew vector

Longitudinal and Hoop Stress



**Figure 11:** Longitudinal and Hoop Stress

Longitudinal stress =  $(p\pi D^2/4) / \pi Dt = pD/4t$

Hoop stress =  $pDL/2tL = pD/2t$

where p is pressure, D is outside dia, t is wall thickness

Use the outside diameter to allow for radial compression in the shell

# The Wake

the only emission we want to leave behind

Low-speed Engines Medium-speed Engines Turbochargers Propellers Propulsion Packages PrimeServ

The design of eco-friendly marine power and propulsion solutions is crucial for MAN Diesel & Turbo. Power competencies are offered with the world's largest engine programme – having outputs spanning from 450 to 87,220 kW per engine. Get up front! Find out more at [www.mandieselturbo.com](http://www.mandieselturbo.com)

Engineering the Future – since 1758.

## MAN Diesel & Turbo

# **PART 1: PURE MATHEMATICS**

# 1 ARITHMETIC

## Terminology

The **Sum** of a set of numbers is the addition of all the numbers.

The **Difference** between two numbers is one minus the other.

The **Product** of a set of numbers is one of the numbers times all the others

The **Quotient** is the answer when one number is divided by another

## Mathematical Symbols

The symbol  $+$  is used for "plus" (ie add)

The symbol  $-$  is used for "minus" (ie subtract)

The symbol  $\times$  or a blank space is used in this book for "multiplied by". Some textbooks use a dot.

Computer languages use the asterisk  $*$  to prevent confusion with the letter x.

The symbol  $/$  is used for "divided by" (the traditional symbol is  $\div$ )

Brackets are used to show the order in which an expression is evaluated. The expression inside the brackets is evaluated first.

If brackets are not shown,  $\times$  and  $/$  are evaluated before  $+$  and  $-$ .

Thus  $3 + 4 \times 5 = 3 + 20$ , not  $7 \times 5$

Nested brackets can be  $[ \{ ( \quad ) \} ]$ , but computers use  $(( ( \quad ) ) )$ .

**Long Multiplication**

Multiplication is done by calculator but it can be done manually one digit at a time, called Long Multiplication, as follows;

Example  $12345 \times 6789$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12345 \\
 \underline{6789} \\
 74070 \qquad = 6 \times 12345 \\
 86415 \qquad = 7 \times 12345 \\
 98760 \qquad = 8 \times 12345 \\
 \underline{111105} \qquad = 9 \times 12345 \\
 83810205 \qquad = \text{sum of numbers above}
 \end{array}$$

**Multiplying by a negative number**

Doubling a negative number gives a negative number twice the size  
 Therefore (positive number)  $\times$  (negative number) = (negative number)

Multiplying by a negative number changes the sign of the other number.

Hence  $5 \times (-2) = -10$

and  $(-5) \times (-2) = +10$

**Long Division**

Division is done by calculator but it can also be done manually, called Long Division. This is best shown by an example.  $12345 \div 678$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \qquad \qquad \qquad \underline{18} \\
 678 \mid 12345 \\
 \underline{678} \qquad = 1 \times 678 \quad \text{enter 1 on the top line} \\
 5565 \qquad = 1234 - 678 \text{ plus 5 brought down} \\
 \underline{5424} \qquad = 8 \times 678 \quad \text{enter 8 on the top line} \\
 141 \qquad = 5565 - 5424
 \end{array}$$

Answer  $12345 \div 678 = 18$  Remainder 141

**Factors**

If a number can be divided by another with no remainder, the second number is a factor of the first.

Example  $12 = 2 \times 2 \times 3$ . Therefore 2, 3, 4 and 6 are factors of 12

**Prime Numbers**

## Prime Numbers

**Prime numbers** are numbers that have no factors except 1 and itself.

A number is divisible by 2 if it is an even number (ie ends with 0, 2, 4, 6, or 8)

A number is divisible by 3 if the sum of all the digits is divisible by 3

A number is divisible by 5 if it ends in 0 or 5

A number is divisible by 11 if the sum of alternate digits are the same or differ by a multiple of 11.

Examples

123456 The last digit is 6, therefore 2 is a factor

12339 The sum of the digits is 18, therefore 3 is a factor

693 The 1st and 3rd digits add to 9. The 2nd digit is 9.  
Therefore 11 is a factor

496969  $4 + 6 + 6 = 16$ .  $9 + 9 + 9 = 27$ . Sums of alternate  
digits differ by 11, therefore 11 is a factor

Examples of prime numbers

1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23, 31, 37 41 etc

## Highest Common Factor (HCF)

The **HCF** of two (or more) numbers is the highest factor that is common to both (or all).

Example Find the HCF of 16 and 24

$$16 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2$$

$$24 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3$$

$$\text{HCF} = 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8$$

## Lowest Common Multiplier (LCM)

The **LCM** of two (or more) numbers is the lowest number that has both (or all) numbers as a factor.

Example Find the LCM of 9, 12 and 26

$$9 = 3 \times 3$$

$$12 = 2 \times 2 \times 3$$

$$26 = 2 \times 13$$

$$\text{LCM} = 3 \times 3 \times 2 \times 2 \times 13 = 468$$

## Fractions and Decimals

A fraction is a value expressed as one number divided by another. A decimal is the value expressed in tenths, plus hundreds, plus thousandths etc.

Example  $\frac{5}{8}$  is a fraction. Its value as a decimal is 0.625

A fraction has a **Numerator** and a **Denominator**. (The **Numerator** is above the line and the **Denominator** is **Down** below)

The **Reciprocal** of a number is one divided by the number. To get the reciprocal of a fraction, the numerator and denominator swap places.

To multiply two fractions, the numerator of the result is the product of the two numerators and the denominator is the product of the two denominators.

To divide a fraction by another fraction, multiply by the reciprocal.

Turn the Fraction you're dividing by  
Upside down and Multiply

To add or subtract fractions, multiply the numerator and denominator of each fraction by a factor to bring its denominator up to the LCM of all the denominators.

The RBS Group logo, featuring a stylized sunburst icon to the left of the text "RBS Group".

# CAREER KICKSTART

An app to keep you in the know

Whether you're a graduate, school leaver or student, it's a difficult time to start your career. So here at RBS, we're providing a helping hand with our new Facebook app. Bringing together the most relevant and useful careers information, we've created a one-stop shop designed to help you get on the career ladder – whatever your level of education, degree subject or work experience.

And it's not just finance-focused either. That's because it's not about us. It's about you. So download the app and you'll get everything you need to know to kickstart your career.

So what are you waiting for?

Click [here](#) to get started.

## Examples

$$(i) \quad \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{2 \times 1}{3 \times 2} = \frac{2}{6} = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$(ii) \quad \frac{2}{3} \div \frac{1}{2} = \frac{2 \times 2}{3 \times 1} = \frac{4}{3} = 1\frac{1}{3}$$

$$(iii) \quad 5 \times 6\frac{2}{3} \quad 6\frac{2}{3} = \frac{18+2}{3} = \frac{20}{3}$$

$$5 \times 6\frac{2}{3} = \frac{5 \times 20}{3} = \frac{100}{3} = 33\frac{1}{3}$$

$$(iv) \quad \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{6} \quad \text{LCM of the Denominators is 6}$$

$$\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{6} = \frac{2}{6} + \frac{1}{6} = \frac{2+1}{6} = \frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$$

**Recurring Decimals**

The Decimal value of  $1/3 = 0.333333333333$  and on and on for ever

This is called 0.3 **recurring**

**Factorials**

The **Factorial** of a number is the product of all the numbers from 1 up to the number and is denoted by the exclamation mark.

Thus  $6! = 1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5 \times 6 = 720$

**Ratios**

The **ratio** is the relationship of two or more numbers. The numbers are written with a colon between each

The Ratio 15 : 5 is the same as the Ratio 3 : 1 ie the first number is 3 times the second number.

Example £280 is shared between four people in the Ratio 3 : 2 : 5 : 4

The sum of the shares is  $3 + 2 + 5 + 4 = 14$

Therefore the shares are;

$\pounds 280 \times 3 / 14 = \pounds 60$ ,  $\pounds 280 \times 2 / 14 = \pounds 40$ ,  $\pounds 280 \times 5 / 14 = \pounds 100$  and  $\pounds 280 \times 4 / 14 = \pounds 80$

If two sets of numbers have the same ratio, then the sum of multiples of each have this same ratio.



Example  $15 : 5$  is the same ratio as  $3 : 1$

Therefore the ratio  $(2 \times 15 + 3 \times 3) : (2 \times 5 + 3 \times 1)$  is the same as  $3 : 1$

The values inside the brackets are  $39 : 13$  which is  $3 : 1$

### Squares and Square Roots

The **Square** of a number is the number times itself. The **Square Root** of a number is the inverse of this.

Examples

The Square of 12 is  $12 \times 12 = 144$ . This is written as  $12^2 = 144$

The Square Root of 36 is 6. This is written as  $\sqrt{36} = 6$

Useful values to remember are;

$\sqrt{2} \approx 1.414$ ,  $\sqrt{3} \approx 1.732$  and  $\sqrt{10} \approx 3.162$

Also  $1/\sqrt{2} = \sqrt{2}/2 \approx 0.707$

The symbol  $\approx$  means approximate value.

### Cubes and Cube Roots

Similarly, the cube of a number is the number times itself and times itself again

The Cube Root is the inverse and is written  $\sqrt[3]{}$ . Thus  $\sqrt[3]{27} = 3$

### Indices

The square of 8 is  $8 \times 8$  and is written  $8^2$ , ie the **index** is 2.

Alternatively it is said that 8 is raised to the power of 2

Similarly  $8 \times 8 \times 8 \times 8 \times 8$  is written  $8^5$ , ie the index is 5, or 8 is raised to the power of 5.

A useful value to remember is  $2^{10} = 1024$ . This is the number called a kB for computers.

### Index value 1

Any number raised to the **power of 1** has the **value of the number**

Example  $6^1 = (6) = 6$

### Negative Indices

$8^2 \times 8^3 = (8 \times 8) \times (8 \times 8 \times 8) = 8^5$

When two factors are the same number with indices, add the indices

Similarly  $8^3 \times (1/8) = (8 \times 8 \times 8) / (8) = 8^2$

Thus  $1/8$  behaves as  $8^{-1}$

Thus a **negative index** is the same as the **reciprocal** (1)

Example Evaluate  $5^{-3}$

$$5^{-3} = 1 / 5^3 = 1 / 125 = 0.008$$

### Zero Index

Any number raised to the **power of 0** has the **value 1** (2)

Example  $4^{-1} \times 4 = 4^0$  but  $4^{-1} \times 4 = 1/4 \times 4 = 1$  Thus  $4^0 = 1$

### Fractional Indices

$5^{1/2} \times 5^{1/2} = 5^1 = 5$  There fore  $5^{1/2} = \sqrt{5}$  (3)

Similarly  $7^{1/3} = \sqrt[3]{7}$

# ORACLE®

## Be BRAVE

### *enough to reach for the sky*

Oracle's business is information - how to manage it, use it, share it, protect it. Oracle is the name behind most of today's most innovative and successful organisations.

Oracle continuously offers international opportunities to top-level graduates, mainly in our Sales, Consulting and Support teams.

If you want to join a company that will invest in your future, Oracle is the company for you to drive your career!

<https://campus.oracle.com>



# ORACLE®

**ORACLE IS THE INFORMATION COMPANY**

## Exponentials

$$100 = 10^2$$

$$1000 = 10^3 \text{ etc}$$

These are called **exponentials of 10**

Thus 5.67 E 3 means  $5.67 \times 10^3 = 5,670$

And 5.67 E -3 means  $5.67 \times 10^{-3} = 0.00567$

Numbers in this form are said to be in **Scientific Notation**

## Logarithms ( Logs ) to base 10

The Logarithm of a number to base 10 is the index of 10 to equal the number

$$\text{Log}_{10} 100 = 2$$

since 10 raised to the power of 2 equals 100

$$\text{Similarly } \text{Log}_{10} 3.162 \approx 0.5$$

$$\text{Since } 10^{0.5} = \sqrt{10} \approx 3.162$$

$$\text{Log}_{10} 10 = 1$$

$$2 \times \text{Log}_{10} 10 = 2 = \text{Log}_{10} 100$$

$$\text{Similarly } 5 \times \text{Log}_{10} 10 = \text{Log}_{10} 10^5 = \text{Log}_{10} 100,000$$

$$\text{Log}_{10} 100 + \text{Log}_{10} 1000 = 2 + 3 = 5 = \text{Log}_{10}(100,000)$$

$$\text{Therefore } \text{Log}_{10} 100 + \text{Log}_{10} 1000 = \text{Log}_{10}(100 \times 1000)$$

Similarly;

$$\text{Log}_{10} 4 + \text{Log}_{10} 6 = \text{Log}_{10}(4 \times 6) = \text{Log}_{10} 24$$

$$\text{Log}_{10} 6 - \text{Log}_{10} 4 = \text{Log}_{10}(6 / 4) = \text{Log}_{10} 1.5$$

$$\text{Log}_{10} 6 - \text{Log}_{10} 6 = \text{Log}_{10}(6 / 6) \text{ Therefore } \text{Log}_{10} 1 = 0$$

## Decimal and other number systems

Decimal System      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 etc

**Binary** System      0 1 10 11 100 101 110 111 etc

Octal System      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 10 11 etc

**Hexadecimal** System   0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F 10 11 etc

Traditional Arithmetic uses the decimal system. Computers use the binary system (switches are on or off, only two states). Octal and hexadecimal systems are closely related to the binary system.

The decimal value N of an octal number 1234 is;

$$N = (4) + (3) \times 8 + (2) \times 8 \times 8 + (1) \times 8 \times 8 \times 8 = 692$$

where the numbers in brackets are the digits of the octal number

To convert a decimal number to octal, divide the number by 8 and the remainder is the last digit. Divide the factor by 8 and the remainder is the next to last digit etc.

Example Decimal 69 = Octal 105 (ie  $69 = 1 \times 8^2 + 0 \times 8 + 5$ )

## 2 ALGEBRA

### Algebraic Symbols

Letters are used to denote unspecified values. A value can be assigned to the letter later after calculations, or calculations can be used to find out the value of the letter.

Letters A, a, B, b etc are usually used for values which remain constant throughout the calculations and  $x, y, z$  etc are usually used for values which may change.

### Multiplication and Division

a multiplied by b is written as  $ab$

$$a \text{ multiplied by } a = a^2 \quad (4)$$

$$a^m \text{ multiplied by } a^n = a^{m+n} \quad (5)$$

$$(a + b)(c + d) = a(c + d) + b(c + d) = ac + ad + bc + bd \quad (6)$$

$$(a^m)^n = a^{mn} \quad (7)$$

$$a \text{ divided by } b = a/b = ab^{-1} \quad (8)$$

Cynthia | AXA Graduate

**AXA Global  
Graduate Program**

Find out more and apply

redefining / standards



Example 1 on long division. Divide  $(a x^2 + b x + c)$  by  $(x - 1)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \phantom{x-1} \overline{ax + (a + b)} \\
 x-1 \mid ax^2 + bx \phantom{+} + c \\
 \underline{ax^2 - ax} \phantom{+ c} \\
 (a + b)x \phantom{+} + c \\
 \underline{(a + b)x - (a + b)} \\
 a + b + c
 \end{array}$$

Therefore;

$$(a x^2 + b x + c) / (x - 1) = a x + a + b + (a + b + c) / (x - 1)$$

Check the answer

$$\begin{aligned}
 & a x + a + b + (a + b + c) / (x - 1) \\
 &= ((a x + a + b) (x - 1) + a + b + c) / (x - 1) \\
 &= (a x^2 + a x + b x - a x - a - b + a + b + c) / (x - 1) \\
 &= (a x^2 + b x + c) / (x - 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

Example 2 on long division. Divide  $(8x^3 - 1)$  by  $(2x + 1)$

Insert missing terms with co-efficient shown as zero

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \phantom{2x+1} \overline{4x^2 - 2x + 1} \\
 2x+1 \mid 8x^3 + 0x^2 + 0x - 1 \\
 \underline{8x^3 + 4x^2} \\
 -4x^2 + 0x \\
 \underline{-4x^2 - 2x} \\
 2x - 1 \\
 \underline{2x + 1} \\
 -2
 \end{array}$$

$$\text{Ans } (8x^3 - 1) / (2x + 1) = (4x^2 - 2x + 1) - 2 / (2x + 1)$$

**Factors**

Let  $F(x)$  be a function with a factor  $(x - a)$

Then  $F(x) = (x - a) \times f(x)$  where  $f(x)$  is another function of  $x$

This is true for all values of  $x$ . Put  $x = a$ , then  $F(a) = 0 \times f(x) = 0$

Conversely, if a value for  $x$  can be found that makes  $F(x) = 0$ , then  $(x - a)$  is a factor of  $F(x)$  (9)

**Remainder**

Let  $F(x)$  be any function of  $x$

Let  $F(x) = [A(x)] (x - a) + R$

where  $[A(x)]$  is another function of  $x$

This is true for all values of  $x$  Put  $x = a$  to get  $F(a) = R$

Therefore  $(x - a)$  is a factor of  $[F(x) - F(a)]$  (10)

Example

Let  $F(x) = 7x^3 - 6x^2 + 8x - 9$  and  $a = 2$

$F(a) = 7 \times 8 - 6 \times 4 + 8 \times 2 - 9 = 39$

$F(x) - F(a) = 7x^3 - 6x^2 + 8x - 48 = (x - 2)(7x^2 + 8x + 24)$

**Factorizing**

Many algebraic expressions can be factorized.

Example

$$x^2 + 3ax - 10a^2 = (x - 2a)(x + 5a)$$

To factorize  $Ax^2 + Bx + C = 0$  where A, B and C are numbers

If AC (ie A times C) is -ive, look for factors of AC whose Sum = B

If AC (ie A times C) is +ive, look for factors of AC whose Difference =  $\pm B$

Of special interest

$$x^2 - a^2 = (x - a)(x + a) \quad \text{Put } a = 1 \quad x^2 - 1 = (x - 1)(x + 1) \quad (11)$$

$$x^3 - a^3 = (x - a)(x^2 + ax + a^2) \quad \text{Put } a = 1 \quad x^3 - 1 = (x - 1)(x^2 + x + 1) \quad (12)$$

$$x^3 + a^3 = (x + a)(x^2 - ax + a^2) \quad \text{Put } a = 1 \quad x^3 + 1 = (x + 1)(x^2 - x + 1) \quad (13)$$

Note these all comply with (9) above

**Fractions**

Algebraic expressions may be fractions. For addition or subtraction, change all fractions to a common denominator, the LCM.

Example

$$\begin{aligned} & 3/(x^2 - 16) + 5/(x + 4) - 3/(x - 4) \\ &= [3 + 5(x - 4) - 3(x + 4)]/(x^2 - 16) \\ &= (3 + 5x - 20 - 3x - 12)/(x^2 - 16) = (2x - 29)/(x^2 - 16) \end{aligned}$$

**Partial Fractions**

The symbol  $\equiv$  is used to show that the expressions are equal for all values of  $x$ .

$$\text{Let } \frac{ax^2 + bx + c}{(x + \alpha)(x + \beta)(x + \gamma)} \equiv \frac{A}{(x + \alpha)} + \frac{B}{(x + \beta)} + \frac{C}{(x + \gamma)}$$

$$\frac{ax^2 + bx + c}{(x + \beta)(x + \gamma)} \equiv A + (x + \alpha) \left[ \frac{B}{(x + \beta)} + \frac{C}{(x + \gamma)} \right]$$

This is true for all values of  $x$ . Therefore put  $x = -\alpha$

$$A = \frac{a\alpha^2 - b\alpha + c}{\beta - \alpha(\gamma - \alpha)}$$

B and C can be evaluated by the same method

The fractions  $\frac{A}{(x + \alpha)}$ ,  $\frac{B}{(x + \beta)}$  and  $\frac{C}{(x + \gamma)}$

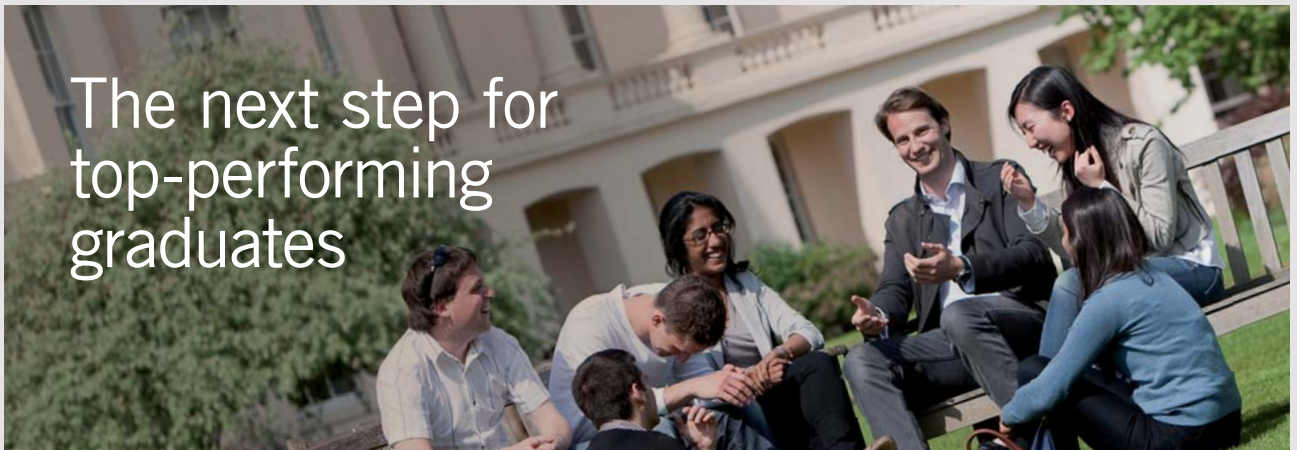
are called Partial Fractions of the original function  $\frac{ax^2 + bx + c}{(x + \alpha)(x + \beta)(x + \gamma)}$

In general;

$$\frac{F(x)}{(x + \alpha_1)(x + \alpha_2)(x + \alpha_3)\dots} \equiv \frac{A_1}{(x + \alpha_1)} + \frac{A_2}{(x + \alpha_2)} + \frac{A_3}{(x + \alpha_3)} + \dots$$

Where  $A_1 = \left| \frac{F(x)}{(x + \alpha_2)(x + \alpha_3)(x + \alpha_4)\dots} \right|_{(x + \alpha_1) = 0}$  (14)

This expression means put  $(x + \alpha_1) = 0$ , ie  $x = -\alpha_1$ , in the expression inside the box



**Masters in Management**

Designed for high-achieving graduates across all disciplines, London Business School's Masters in Management provides specific and tangible foundations for a successful career in business.

This 12-month, full-time programme is a business qualification with impact. In 2010, our MiM employment rate was 95% within 3 months of graduation\*; the majority of graduates choosing to work in consulting or financial services.

As well as a renowned qualification from a world-class business school, you also gain access to the School's network of more than 34,000 global alumni – a community that offers support and opportunities throughout your career.

For more information visit [www.london.edu/mm](http://www.london.edu/mm), email [mim@london.edu](mailto:mim@london.edu) or give us a call on +44 (0)20 7000 7573.

\* Figures taken from London Business School's Masters in Management 2010 employment report





$A_2, A_3$  etc can be evaluated the same way.

An alternative method for evaluating  $A_1, A_2$  etc is to multiply the identity by the LCM and **equate co-efficients of  $x, x^2$  etc.**

If the Numerator contains  $x$  to equal or higher power than the Denominator, divide first and split the remainder into Partial Fractions.

Splitting an expression into Partial Fractions may seem a pointless academic exercise, but we find later that many problems can only be solved this way.

Example Split into Partial Fractions  $(x^3 + 1) / [(x - 2)(x - 3)]$

The denominator  $(x - 2)(x - 3) = x^2 - 5x + 6$

Make  $x$  times the denominator the first term in the numerator

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{x^3 + 1}{(x - 2)(x - 3)} &\equiv \frac{x(x^2 - 5x + 6) + 5x^2 - 6x + 1}{x^2 - 5x + 6} \\ &\equiv x + \frac{5x^2 - 6x + 1}{x^2 - 5x + 6} \\ &\equiv x + \frac{5(x^2 - 5x + 6) + 25x - 30 - 6x + 1}{x^2 - 5x + 6} \\ &\equiv x + 5 + \frac{19x - 29}{x^2 - 5x + 6} \\ &\equiv x + 5 + A/(x - 2) + B/(x - 3) \end{aligned}$$

where  $A = [(19x - 29) / (x - 3)]_{x=2} = (38 - 29) / (2 - 3) = -9$

and  $B = [(19x - 29) / (x - 2)]_{x=3} = (57 - 29) / (3 - 2) = 28$

Thus  $(x^3 + 1)/(x - 2)(x - 3) \equiv x + 5 - 9 / (x - 2) + 28 / (x - 3)$

If the Denominator does not factorize completely, the Partial Fraction with denominator containing  $x^n$  must have a numerator containing  $x^{n-1}, x^{n-2} \dots$  etc

Example Split into Partial Fractions  $1/(x^3 - 1)$

$$\begin{aligned} 1/(x^3 - 1) &\equiv 1/[(x - 1)(x^2 + x + 1)] \\ &\equiv A/(x - 1) + (Bx + C)/(x^2 + x + 1) \end{aligned}$$

$A = [1/(x^2 + x + 1)]_{x=1} = 1/(1 + 1 + 1) = 1/3$

Multiply the expressions by  $(x^3 - 1)$

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &\equiv A(x^2 + x + 1) + (Bx + C)(x - 1) \\ &\equiv Ax^2 + Ax + A + Bx^2 + Cx - Bx - C \end{aligned}$$

This is true for all values of  $x$ . Therefore the coefficients of  $x$  can be equated.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Coefficient of } x^2 & 0 = A + B \\ \text{Coefficient of } x & 0 = A + C - B \\ \text{Constant term } & 1 = A - C \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $A = 1/3$        $B = -1/3$       and  $C = -2/3$

If the Denominator contains two equal factors, the method fails unless the two factors are treated as one factor.

$$\frac{F(x)}{(x-\alpha)^2(x-\beta)} \equiv \frac{Ax+B}{(x-\alpha)^2} + \frac{C}{(x-\beta)}$$

But  $\frac{Ax+B}{(x-\alpha)^2} = \frac{Ax-A\alpha+A\alpha+B}{(x-\alpha)^2} = \frac{A}{(x-\alpha)} + \frac{A\alpha+B}{(x-\alpha)^2}$

Thus;

$$\frac{F(x)}{(x-\alpha)^2(x-\beta)} \equiv \frac{A}{(x-\alpha)} + \frac{B'}{(x-\alpha)^2} + \frac{C}{(x-\beta)} \tag{15}$$

where  $B' = [F(x)/(x-\beta)]_{x=\alpha=0}$  and  $C = [F(x)/(x-\alpha)^2]_{x=\beta=0}$   
and A is found by equating coefficients

**Ratios**

Let  $a/b = c/d$       Put  $c = \alpha a$       therefore  $d = c b/a = \alpha b$

Then  $(ma + nc)/(mb + nd) = (m + n\alpha)/(m + n\alpha) a/b = a/b$   
ie if  $a/b = c/d$  then  $(ma + nc) / (mb + nd) = a/b$  (16)

Conversely

if  $a/b = (ma + nc)/(mb + nd)$  then  $c/d = a/b$  (17)

**Irrational Functions**

Irrational Functions are functions containing square root, cube root etc.

To move a square root from the denominator to the numerator of a fraction.

Use Eqtn (11)      ie  $(x-a)(x+a) = (x^2 - a^2)$

Example Put the irrational term of  $1/(a + \sqrt{b})$  in the numerator

Multiply top and bottom by  $(a - \sqrt{b})$

Thus  $\frac{1}{a + \sqrt{b}} = \frac{(a - \sqrt{b})}{(a + \sqrt{b}) \cdot (a - \sqrt{b})} = \frac{a - \sqrt{b}}{a^2 - b}$  (18)

The irrational term has been moved to the numerator

## Equations

An **equation** is a statement that two expressions are equal.

The expressions contain unknowns ( eg  $x, y$  etc)

$x - 6 = 0$  is an equation. The equation is satisfied if and only if  $x = 6$ .

$x^2 + x - 12 = 0$  is also an equation. The equation is satisfied if  $x = 3$  or  $x = -4$ .

In this equation,  $x^2 + x - 12$  can be factorised to  $(x + 4)(x - 3)$

Thus the equation can be written  $(x + 4)(x - 3) = 0$

This equation is satisfied if either factor equals zero.

There are two factors so there are two solutions.

In general, if there are  $n$  factors containing  $x$ , there are  $n$  solutions.

But with  $n$  factors containing  $x$ , then the highest power of  $x$  is  $x^n$ .

Conversely, if  $x^n$  is the highest power of  $x$  (after rationalising), then there are  $n$  solutions (19)

If  $n + 1$  solutions can be found for an equation with  $n$  the highest power of  $x$ , then the equation is an identity, ie is satisfied for all values of  $x$ .



## Get Internationally Connected at the University of Surrey

MA Intercultural Communication with International Business  
MA Communication and International Marketing



### MA Intercultural Communication with International Business

Provides you with a critical understanding of communication in contemporary socio-cultural contexts by combining linguistic, cultural/media studies and international business and will prepare you for a wide range of careers.

### MA Communication and International Marketing

Equips you with a detailed understanding of communication in contemporary international marketing contexts to enable you to address the market needs of the international business environment.

For further information contact:

T: +44 (0)1483 681681

E: [pg-enquiries@surrey.ac.uk](mailto:pg-enquiries@surrey.ac.uk)

[www.surrey.ac.uk/downloads](http://www.surrey.ac.uk/downloads)

Consider the quadratic equation;

$$A x^2 + B x + C = 0 \text{ with solutions } x = \alpha_1 \text{ and } x = \alpha_2$$

The equation can be written  $A(x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2) = 0$

$$\text{Hence } A [x^2 - (\alpha_1 + \alpha_2)x + \alpha_1\alpha_2] = 0$$

The equations are identical, so the coefficients are the same

$$\text{Coefficient of } x \quad (\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) = - B/A$$

$$\text{Constant term} \quad \alpha_1\alpha_2 = C/A$$

Consider now the cubic equation;

$$A x^3 + B x^2 + C x + D = 0 \text{ with solutions } x = \alpha_1, x = \alpha_2 \text{ and } x = \alpha_3$$

The equation can be written  $A(x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2)(x - \alpha_3) = 0$

$$\text{Therefore } A [x^2 - (\alpha_1 + \alpha_2)x + \alpha_1\alpha_2] (x - \alpha_3) = 0$$

$$A [x^3 - (\alpha_1 + \alpha_2)x^2 + \alpha_1\alpha_2x - \alpha_3x^2 + (\alpha_1\alpha_3 + \alpha_2\alpha_3)x - \alpha_1\alpha_2\alpha_3] = 0$$

$$A [x^3 - (\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3)x^2 + (\alpha_1\alpha_2 + \alpha_1\alpha_3 + \alpha_2\alpha_3)x - \alpha_1\alpha_2\alpha_3] = 0$$

The Greek letter sigma  $\Sigma$  is used to mean "The Sum of terms like"

$$\Sigma(\alpha_1) = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3$$

$$\Sigma(\alpha_1\alpha_2) = \alpha_1\alpha_2 + \alpha_1\alpha_3 + \alpha_2\alpha_3$$

$$\text{Thus the equation is } A [x^3 - \Sigma(\alpha_1)x^2 + \Sigma(\alpha_1\alpha_2)x - \alpha_1\alpha_2\alpha_3] = 0$$

Equating coefficients;

$$\Sigma(\alpha_1) = - B/A$$

$$\Sigma(\alpha_1\alpha_2) = C/A$$

$$\alpha_1\alpha_2\alpha_3 = - D/A$$

The process can be repeated for higher powers of  $x$  and the same pattern will be found.

For a quartic, there will be an additional coefficient  $\Sigma(\alpha_1\alpha_2\alpha_3)$

and the constant term will be  $\alpha_1\alpha_2\alpha_3\alpha_4$

In general for an equation;

$$A_n x^n + A_{n-1} x^{n-1} + A_{n-2} x^{n-2} + A_{n-3} x^{n-3} \dots + A_1 = 0$$

The equation can be written;

$$A_n (x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2)(x - \alpha_3) \dots (x - \alpha_n) = 0$$

Equating coefficients;

$$\Sigma(\alpha_1) = - A_{n-1} / A_n \tag{20}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum (\alpha_1 \alpha_2) &= A_{n-2} / A_n \\ \sum (\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \alpha_3) &= -A_{n-3} / A_n \\ \sum (\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \alpha_3 \dots \alpha_r) &= (-1)^r A_{n-r} / A_n \\ \alpha_1 \alpha_2 \alpha_3 \dots \alpha_n &= (-1)^n A_1 / A_n \end{aligned} \tag{21}$$

$\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \alpha_3 \dots \alpha_n$  are called the roots of the equation  $F(x) = 0$   
and  $x = \alpha_1, x = \alpha_2, x = \alpha_3$  etc are the solutions

**Example**

If  $\alpha, \beta$  and  $\gamma$  are the roots of  $x^3 + a x^2 + b x + c = 0$ , find the value of  $\alpha^3 + \beta^3 + \gamma^3$

$$(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)^3 = (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$$

Multiplying out gives

$$\text{ie } [\sum(\alpha)]^3 = \sum(\alpha^3) + 3\sum(\alpha^2 \beta) + 6 \alpha \beta \gamma$$

But

$$[\sum(\alpha)][\sum(\alpha \beta)] = (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)(\alpha \beta + \beta \gamma + \alpha \gamma) = \sum(\alpha^2 \beta) + 3 \alpha \beta \gamma$$

$$\text{Therefore } \sum(\alpha^3) = [\sum(\alpha)]^3 - 3 \sum(\alpha^2 \beta) - 6 \alpha \beta \gamma$$

$$= [\sum(\alpha)]^3 - 3 [\sum(\alpha)] [\sum(\alpha \beta)] + 9 \alpha \beta \gamma - 6 \alpha \beta \gamma$$

$$= [\sum(\alpha)]^3 - 3 [\sum(\alpha)] [\sum(\alpha \beta)] + 3 \alpha \beta \gamma$$

But  $\sum(\alpha) = -a, \sum(\alpha \beta) = b$  and  $\alpha \beta \gamma = -c$

$$\text{Therefore } \sum(\alpha^3) = -a^3 + 3 a b - 3 c$$

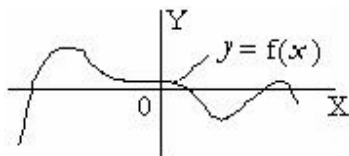
**Graphical Solution**

To solve the equation  $f(x) = 0$

If possible, factorize  $f(x)$  to the form;

$$f(x) = a (x - \alpha_1) (x - \alpha_2) (x - \alpha_3) \dots (x - \alpha_n)$$

The solutions are then  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \dots \alpha_n$



**Figure 12:** Graphical Solution

However it is often not possible to factorize  $f(x)$ .

Solutions can be obtained by plotting the curve  $y = f(x)$

Choose a value for  $x$ .

Substitute this value for  $x$  in  $f(x)$  to obtain a value for  $y$ .

Mark a point on graph paper at the values of  $x$  and  $y$ .

Repeat again and again choosing new values for  $x$ . Join up the points to obtain a curve.

The solutions are the values of  $x$  where the curve crosses the  $OX$  axis, ie where  $y = 0$ .

For a more accurate solution, repeat at a larger scale over a small range by each solution.

### Solution by Computer

It is easy to write a program that automatically chooses a value for  $x$ , calculates the value for  $y$  and compares it with the previous value. If the sign is different, then there is a solution between the two values. The step between the  $x$  values can be reduced and the process repeated between the two previous values. The process can be repeated until the required accuracy is obtained for this solution. The program should then look for another solution etc.

### Real and Complex Solutions

Solution by the Graphical method or Computer finds all points where the curve crosses the OX axis. This is all that is needed for practical problems. However there may be other "hidden" solutions.

Consider the equation  $x^2 + 1 = 0$

Plot  $y = x^2 + 1$  and the curve never crosses the OX axis.

The highest power of  $x$  is 2, so there should be 2 solutions.

The answer lies in an imaginary value, the square root of  $(-1)$ . It does not exist in the real world. This imaginary value is called "eye" and denoted by the lower case letter  $i$ .

Thus  $i^2 = -1$

STEP INTO A WORLD  
OF OPPORTUNITY

[www.ecco.com/trainees](http://www.ecco.com/trainees)  
[trainees@ecco.com](mailto:trainees@ecco.com)

**ecco®**

The advertisement shows a woman on the left and a man on the right, both smiling and looking upwards. They are holding their index fingers up, and a brown and white high-top sneaker is balanced on the tips of their fingers. The background is a dark, textured grey.

The equation  $x^2 + 1 = 0$  can be written  $(x + i)(x - i) = 0$   
 The two solutions are  $x = -i$  and  $x = i$

Solutions that contain  $i$  are called Complex Solutions.

Typically they are in the form  $(a + i b)$  and  $(a - i b)$

Complex solutions to a Real equation always appear in pairs in this form, called a Conjugate Pair.

The Product of a Conjugate Pair gives a Real result, since;

$$(a + i b)(a - i b) = a^2 + b^2 \tag{23}$$

### Quadratic Equations

A quadratic equation has  $x$  to the power of 2 and therefore two solutions.

The general form of a quadratic is;

$$A x^2 + B x + C = 0$$

Divide by  $A$  and rearrange  $x^2 + (B/A) x = - C/A$

Add  $B^2/(4A^2)$  to both sides

$$x^2 + (B/A) x + B^2/(4A^2) = B^2/(4A^2) - C/A$$

$$[x + B/(2 A)]^2 = [1/(4 A^2)] (B^2 - 4AC)$$

Take square roots  $x + B/(2A) = \pm 1/(2A) \sqrt{(B^2 - 4AC)}$

Thus the solution to the quadratic is

$$x = \frac{-B \pm \sqrt{(B^2 - 4AC)}}{2A} \tag{24}$$

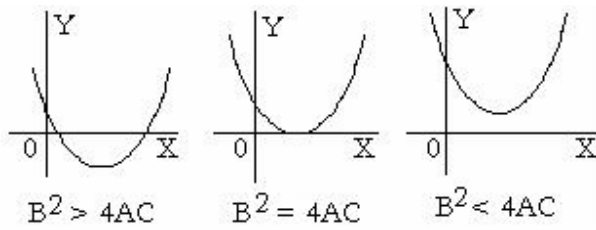
If  $B^2 > 4AC$  then there are two Real Solutions (25)

If  $B^2 = 4AC$  then there are two equal solutions (26)

If  $B^2 < 4AC$  then there are two Complex Solutions (27)

If  $y = Ax^2 + Bx + C$  is plotted, the solutions to the equation  $Ax^2 + Bx + C = 0$  are at the intersection of the curve with the line  $y = 0$ , the line OX in the diagrams.

The diagrams show the three different cases.



**Figure 13:** Quadratic equation

If the quadratic is rearranged to the form  $x^2 + 2Bx + C = 0$ , then the solution is  $x = -B \pm \sqrt{B^2 - C}$  (28)

**Inverse Functions**

Let  $f(x, y) = 0$       Solve for  $x$  in terms of  $y$   
 $x = g(y)$  where  $g(y)$  means a function of  $y$   
 Similarly       $y = h(x)$  where  $h(x)$  means a function of  $x$   
 $g(y)$  and  $h(x)$  are related by the original equation  
 $g(x)$  and  $h(x)$  are said to be inverse functions of each other  
 $y = g(x)$  is the original equation with  $x$  and  $y$  interchanged  
 Plot  $g(x)$  against  $x$ , and  $h(x)$  against  $x$   
 The curves are mirror images about the line  $y = x$

**Simultaneous Equations**

If there are two equations and two variables, they are called **simultaneous** equations.  
 $F_1(x, y) = 0$       and  $F_2(x, y) = 0$  (29)

- 1) Graphical Solution  
 Plot the two curves and the intersections give the solutions.
- 2) Theoretical Solution  
 Eliminate one variable and solve for the other.  
 Substitute the second variable in either equation to evaluate the first variable
- 3) Numerical Solution, two variables (for solution by computer)  
 Choose a value for one variable by a FOR...TO loop  
 Chose a value for the second variable by a FOR...TO loop nested in the first loop  
 Evaluate both functions and if the result is a better match than any previous result, record the value of both variables.

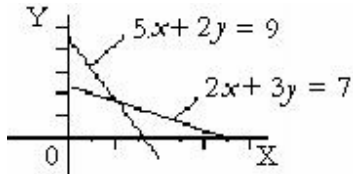


## Example on Simultaneous Equations

$$2x + 3y = 7$$

$$5x + 2y = 9$$

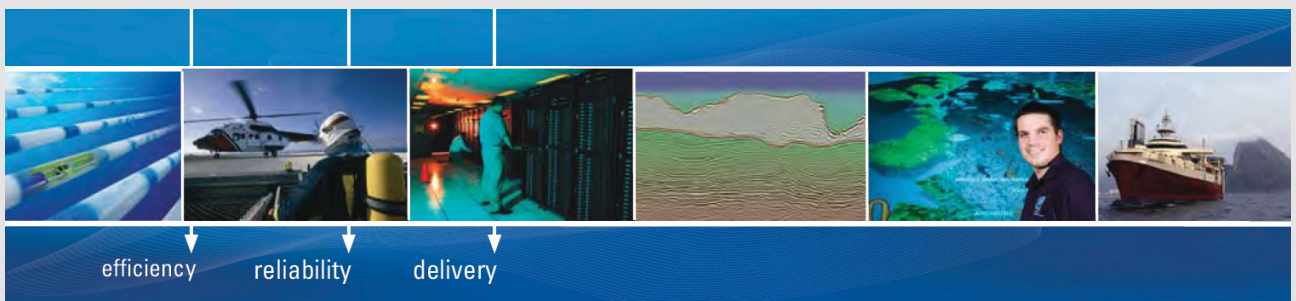
## (1) Graphical Solution

**Figure 14:** Simultaneous Equations

Plot  $y = (7 - 2x) / 3$

And  $y = (9 - 5x) / 2$

The solution is the values of  $x$  and  $y$  where the lines (or curves) cross



As a leading technology company in the field of geophysical science, PGS can offer exciting opportunities in offshore seismic exploration.

We are looking for new BSc, MSc and PhD graduates with Geoscience, engineering and other numerate backgrounds to join us.

To learn more our career opportunities, please visit [www.pgs.com/careers](http://www.pgs.com/careers)

A Clearer Image  
[www.pgs.com](http://www.pgs.com)



## (2) Theoretical Solution

Eliminate  $x$ 

5 x eqtn(1) - 2 x eqtn(2) gives;

$$10x + 15y - (10x + 4y) = 35 - 18$$

$$\text{Thus } 11y = 17$$

$$\text{Thus } y = 17 / 11 = 1.545$$

$$\text{Therefore } x = (7 - 3 \times 1.545) / 2 = 1.183$$

**Simultaneous Equations, n variables**

If there are  $n$  variables and  $n$  different simultaneous equations connecting them, then there are solutions for all the variables (although the solutions may be Complex Solutions).

If there are only  $n - 1$  equations, then the relationship between any two variables can be plotted as a curve.

**Example on simultaneous quadratic equations (two variables)**

$$E1 = 5x^2 + 3x - 4y^2 + 4y - 1.544 = 0$$

$$E2 = 2x^2 - 8x - y^2 + 4y - 4.744 = 0$$

Find solutions between  $x = -100$  and  $x = 100$

Eliminate  $y^2$ , subtract 4 times E2 from E1

$$5x^2 - 8x^2 + 3x + 32x - 4y^2 + 4y^2 + 4y - 16y - 1.544 + 18.976 = 0$$

$$-3x^2 + 35x - 12y + 17.434 = 0$$

$$y = (-3x^2 + 35x + 17.434) / 12$$

Choose values for  $x$  and evaluate E1 and E2

This is best done by computer, (eg by the QBasic program below)

```
CLS: FOR X = -100 TO 100 STEP 10
```

```
Y = (-3*X*X + 35*X + 17.434)/12
```

```
E1 = 5*X*X + 3*X - 4*Y*Y + 4*Y - 1.544
```

```
E2 = 2*X*X - 8*X - Y*Y + 4*Y - 4.744
```

```
PRINT "X = "; X; " Y = "; Y; TAB(40); "E1 = ";E1; TAB(60); "E2 = "; E2
```

```
NEXT X: END
```

This shows that E1 and E2 change sign between  $x = 0$  and  $x = 10$  and again between  $x = 10$  and  $x = 20$ .

There are solutions where E1 and E2 change sign

Change the first line of the program to; CLS: FOR X = -10 TO 10

Run the program again and there is a low point between -1 and 0

and there is a solution between  $x = 7$  and  $x = 8$

Similarly change the first line to; CLS: FOR X = 10 TO 20

and find there is a solution between  $x = 16$  and  $x = 17$

Repeat with STEP of 0.1 and again with STEP 0.01 between ever narrower limits for  $x$  to find the real solutions;

$$x = 7.53 \quad y = 9.24$$

$$x = 16.45 \quad y = 18.22$$

In addition, there is a low point at  $x = -0.32$  and  $y = 0.49$  indicating complex solutions near here

This method can be used to solve simultaneous equations with two variables provided that at least one of the variables is not higher power than 3. (Eliminate the cubic term and solve the quadratic)

# 3 GEOMETRY

## Angles, Degrees

Angles can be measured in Degrees

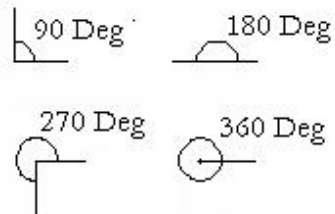


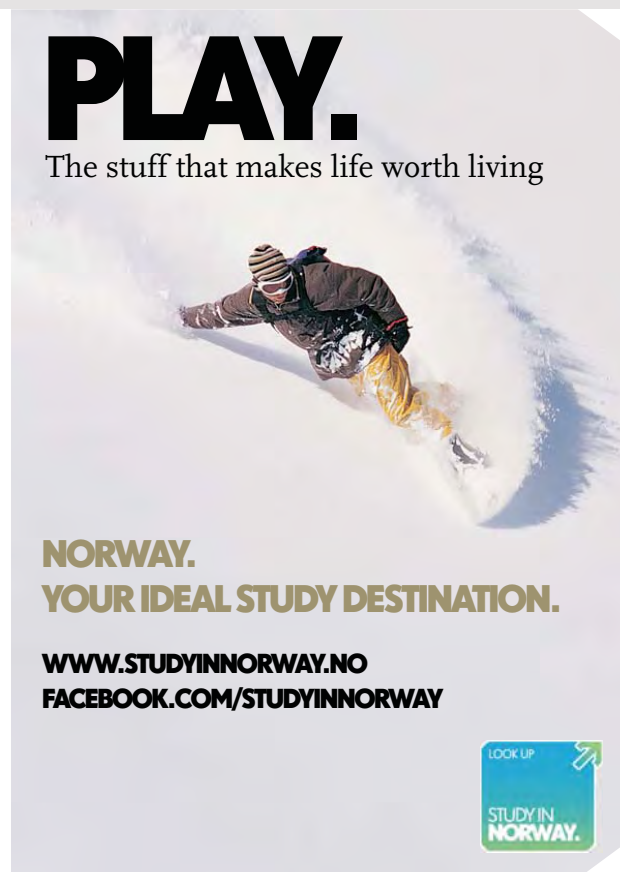
Figure 15; Angles in degrees

A **Right Angle** is **90 Degrees**

Degree is divided into minutes and seconds.

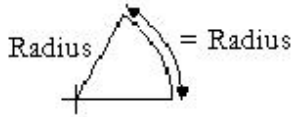
60 minutes = 1 degree

60 seconds = 1 minute



**Angles, Radians**

Another measurement of angle is the Radian.



**Figure 16:** One Radian

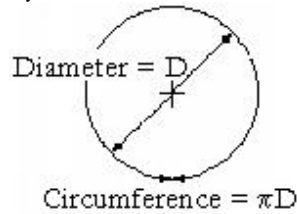
One Radian is the angle where the length of the arc is equal to the radius.

$$2 \times \pi \text{ Radians} = 360 \text{ Degrees} \tag{30}$$

$$\text{One Radian} = \text{approx } 57 \text{ Degrees}$$

**Circles**

The circumference of a circle is proportional to the diameter. The ratio is called Pi and is denoted by the Greek letter  $\pi$

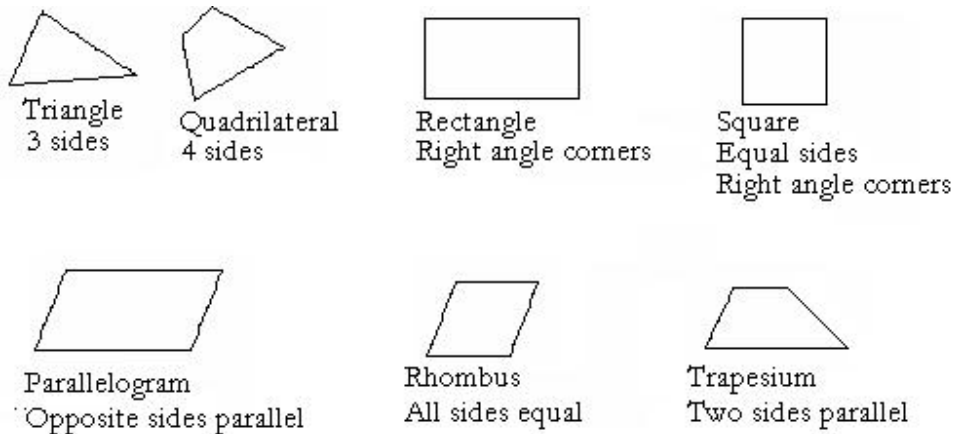


**Figure 17:** Circumference =  $\pi D$

$$\text{The Circumference} = \pi \times \text{Diameter} = 2 \times \pi \times \text{Radius} \tag{31}$$

The value of  $\pi$  is approximately 3.14159. It has been measured to hundreds of digits long, but even then is not exact.

**Polygons**



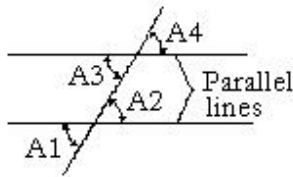
**Figure 18:** Polygons

Polygon is any enclosed figure with straight sides

Triangle is a three sided polygon  
 Quadrilateral is a four sided polygon  
 Rectangle is a quadrilateral with all corners right angles  
 Square is a rectangle with all sides equal  
 Parallelogram is a quadrilateral with opposite sides parallel  
 Rhombus is a parallelogram with all sides equal  
 Trapezium is a quadrilateral with two parallel sides  
 Pentagon is a five sided polygon  
 Regular Pentagon is a pentagon with all sides equal  
 Hexagon is a six sided polygon

**Properties of Angles**

Consider a line crossing two parallel lines

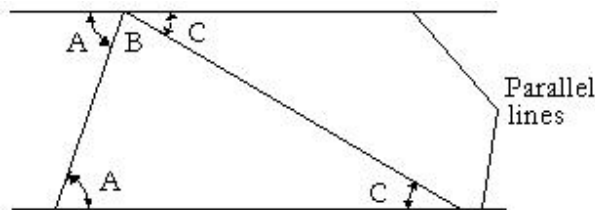


**Figure 19:** Angles

$A1 = A2$  (Vertically. Opposite angles)  
 $A2 = A3$  (Alternate angles)  
 $A2 = A4$  (Corresponding angles)

(32)

**Angles of a Triangle**

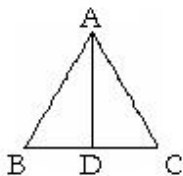


**Figure 20:** Angles of a triangle

Angles A and A are alternate angles. Angles C and C are alternate angles,  
 It can be seen that  $A + B + C = 180$  degrees  
 The Sum of the angles of any triangle equal 180 degrees

(33)

**Equilateral Triangle**

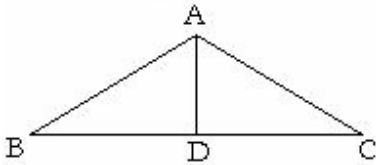


**Figure 21:** Equilateral triangle  
 If all three sides of a triangle are equal in length, the triangle is said to be equilateral.

By symmetry, all the angles are equal. But the angles add up to 180 degrees. Therefore each angle of an equilateral triangle is 60 degrees. (34)

If line AD is drawn perpendicular to BC then angles BAD and CAD are each 30 degrees.

**Isosceles Triangles**



**Figure 22:** Isosceles triangle

If two of the sides of a triangle are equal, the triangle is said to be an isosceles triangle. By symmetry, two of the angles are also equal.

The perpendicular AD bisects the angle BAC.

## Technical training on *WHAT* you need, *WHEN* you need it

**At IDC Technologies we can tailor our technical and engineering training workshops to suit your needs. We have extensive experience in training technical and engineering staff and have trained people in organisations such as General Motors, Shell, Siemens, BHP and Honeywell to name a few.**

Our onsite training is cost effective, convenient and completely customisable to the technical and engineering areas you want covered. Our workshops are all comprehensive hands-on learning experiences with ample time given to practical sessions and demonstrations. We communicate well to ensure that workshop content and timing match the knowledge, skills, and abilities of the participants.

We run onsite training all year round and hold the workshops on your premises or a venue of your choice for your convenience.

**For a no obligation proposal, contact us today at [training@idc-online.com](mailto:training@idc-online.com) or visit our website for more information: [www.idc-online.com/onsite/](http://www.idc-online.com/onsite/)**

**OIL & GAS ENGINEERING**

**ELECTRONICS**

**AUTOMATION & PROCESS CONTROL**

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**

**INDUSTRIAL DATA COMMS**

**ELECTRICAL POWER**



Phone: **+61 8 9321 1702**  
 Email: **training@idc-online.com**  
 Website: **www.idc-online.com**

**Congruent Triangles**

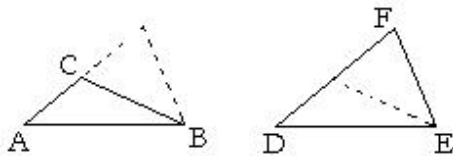
If two triangles are identical, then they are said to be Congruent.

Triangles are congruent if any of the following conditions are met;

- Either 1) All three sides are the same on both triangles
- Or 2) Two of the sides and the included angle (ie the angle between these sides) are the same
- Or 3) Two of the angles and a corresponding side are the same
- Or 4) The triangles have a right angle, the side opposite the right angle is equal and one other side .

(35)

Note that if two sides and a non included angle are equal, the triangles are not necessarily congruent.



**Figure 23:** Two sides and non included angle

$AB = DE$   
 $BC = EF$   
 Angle  $BAC =$  Angle  $EDF$

Triangles  $ABC$  and  $DEF$  are not congruent

**Similar Triangles**

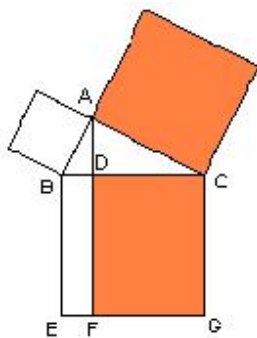
If two triangles have the same angles but the sides are different, they are said to be similar. The sides are in the same proportion on both triangles. (36)

**Pythagoras's Theorem**

If the triangle has a right angle, then the side opposite the right angle is called the hypotenuse.

Pythagoras's theorem states;

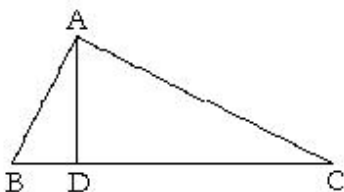
The square of the hypotenuse equals the sum of the squares of the other two sides.



**Figure 24:** Pythagoras



It can be proved by Euclidian Geometry that the coloured areas of Figure 24 are equal, but the following proof is simpler.



**Figure 25:** Pythagoras

Triangle ABC has a right angle at BAC

Draw AD perpendicular to BC

Triangles BCA and ACD are similar since each contains angle ACB and a right angle.

Therefore  $AC / BC = DC / AC$   
 Hence  $AC^2 = BC \times DC$

Similarly  $AB^2 = BC \times BD$

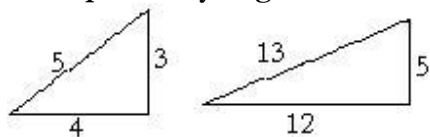
Add to obtain

$$AB^2 + AC^2 = BC \times DC + BC \times BD$$

$$= BC \times (DC + BD) = BC^2$$

$$AB^2 + AC^2 = BC^2 \tag{37}$$

**Examples of Pythagoras**



**Figure 26:** Pythagoras examples

$$3^2 + 4^2 = 5^2$$

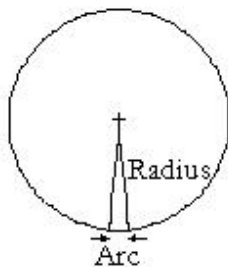
$$12^2 + 5^2 = 13^2$$

and multiples of these

eg  $6^2 + 8^2 = 10^2$



**Area of a Circle**



**Figure 28:** Area of a circle

A Circle can be considered as lots of tiny triangles

Area of each triangle =  $1/2 \times \text{Arc} \times \text{Radius}$

Area of the whole Circle

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 1/2 \times \text{Radius} \times (\text{Sum of arcs}) \\
 &= 1/2 \times \text{Radius} \times 2 \times \text{Pi} \times \text{Radius} \\
 &= \text{Pi} \times (\text{Radius})^2
 \end{aligned}$$

**Area of a Circle =  $\pi R^2$**  (41)

**Centre of Area or Centroid**

If a geometric shape is cut out of heavy card of uniform thickness and density, it will balance on a point called the Centre of Area or the **Centroid**.

By Symmetry;

The Centroid of a circle is the centre of a circle.

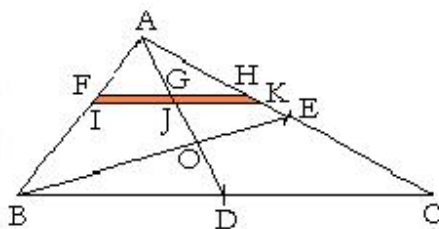
The Centroid of a rectangle or parallelogram is where the two diagonals cross.

In the Triangle ABC,

AD bisects BC

BE bisects AC

These lines are called **Medians**



**Figure 29:** Medians of a Triangle

Triangle AGH is similar to triangle ADC  
 Therefore  $GH/AG = DC/AD$

Triangle AFG is similar to triangle ABD  
 Therefore  $AG/FG = AD/BD$

Therefore  
 $GH/AG \times AG/FG = DC/AD \times AD/BD$

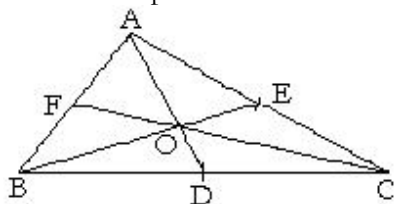
$$GH/FG = DC/BD$$

But  $BD = DC$ , therefore  $GH = FG$

Therefore the thin strip FHKI would balance on a knife edge on GJ  
 But the whole triangle is made up of strips that balance on the line AD  
 Therefore the triangle balances on a knife edge on the line AD

Similarly the triangle balances on a knife edge on the line BE  
 Thus the triangle would balance on a point at O where the two lines cross

All three medians pass through the Centroid which is a unique point. Therefore all three medians meet at this point.



**Figure 30:** Medians meet at a point

Medians are;  
 AD, BE and CF  
 where  $BD = DC$  and  $AE = EC$  and  $AF = FB$

The Medians (the lines from an apex bisecting the opposite side) all meet at a point

Lines perpendicular to the side and through the opposite apex meet at a point

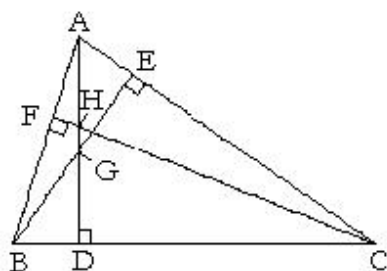


Figure 31: Perpendiculars

In triangle EBC,            Angle EBC =  $90^\circ - \text{angle ACB}$

In triangle ADC,         Angle DAC =  $90^\circ - \text{angle ACB}$

Therefore triangles BDG and ADC both contain the same angle and a right angle.

Therefore the triangles are similar.

$$GD / BD = DC / AD$$

Multiply both sides by  $BD / DC$

$$GD / DC = BD / AD$$

“I studied English for 16 years but...  
...I finally learned to speak it in just six lessons”  
Jane, Chinese architect



Click to hear me talking before and after my unique course download



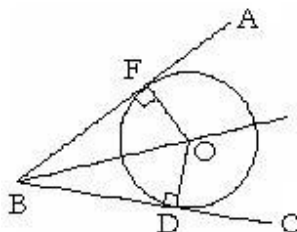
Triangle CDH is similar to triangle AFH since they both contain a right angle and the vertically opposite angles CHD and AHF.  
 But triangle AFH is similar to ADB since they both contain a right angle and the common angle BAD.

Therefore triangles CDH and ADB are similar  
 $BD/AD = HD/DC$

But  $GD/DC = BD/AD$   
 Therefore  $GD/DC = HD/DC$

Multiply both sides by DC  
 $GD = HD$ , ie G and H are the same point  
**This point, where the perpendiculars meet, is called the Orthocentre**

**Lines bisecting the angles of a triangle all meet at a point**



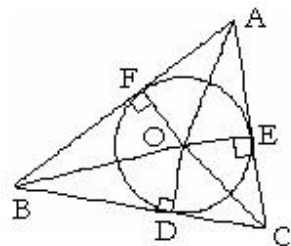
**Figure 32:** Line bisecting an angle

The circle, centre O, just touches lines BA and BC  
 $OF = OD$  (radius of the circle)

BF and BD are tangents,  
 Therefore Angles BFO and BDO are right angles

Triangle BOF is congruent to triangle BOD (hypotenuse and one other side)  
 Angle ABO = Angle CBO  
 ie BO bisects Angle ABC

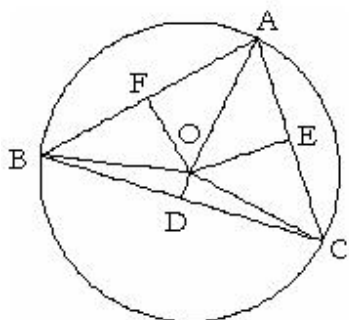
Similarly AO bisects Angle BAC  
 and CO bisects Angle ACB



**Figure 33:** Inscribed circle

**Thus the lines bisecting the angles of a triangle all meet at O, the centre of the inscribed circle**

**Perpendiculars from the mid point of each side all meet at a point**



**Figure 34:** Circumcircle

O is the centre of the circumcircle that passes through the Apexes

OD, OE and OF are perpendicular to sides BC, AC and AB

Triangle BOF is congruent to Triangle AOF (OF is common and hypotenuse  $AO = BO$ )

Therefore  $BF = AF$

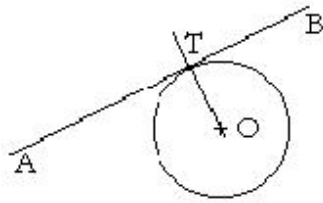
ie OF is perpendicular to AB and passes through its mid point

Similarly OD is perpendicular to BC and passes through its mid point

Similarly OE is perpendicular to AC and passes through its mid point

### Tangent to a circle

The line AB is a tangent to the circle it just touches the circle at T



**Figure 35:** Tangent to a circle

The line is parallel to the circumference where it touches. But the circumference is perpendicular to the radius, so the tangent is perpendicular to the radius OT

## Study at one of Europe's leading universities



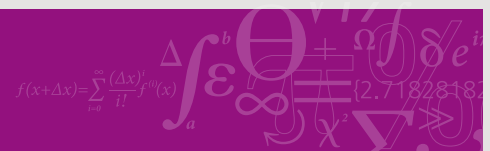
DTU, Technical University of Denmark, is ranked as one of the best technical universities in Europe, and offers internationally recognised Master of Science degrees in 39 English-taught programmes.

DTU offers a unique environment where students have hands-on access to cutting edge facilities and work

closely under the expert supervision of top international researchers.

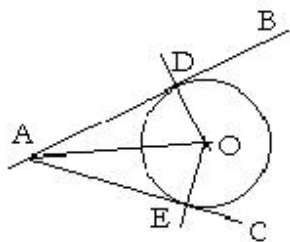
DTU's central campus is located just north of Copenhagen and life at the University is engaging and vibrant. At DTU, we ensure that your goals and ambitions are met. Tuition is free for EU/EEA citizens.

Visit us at [www.dtu.dk](http://www.dtu.dk)





**Circle touching two lines**

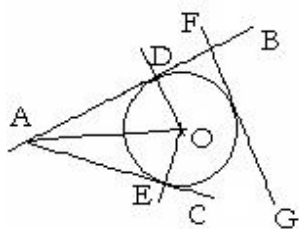


**Figure 36:** Circle touching two lines

The circle, centre O, touches two lines AB and AC. The line AO bisects angle BAC since triangle AOD is congruent to triangle AOE, (hypotenuse and one other side)

A circle of any radius can touch the two lines

**Circle touching three lines**

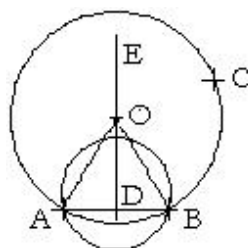


**Figure 37:** Circle touching three lines.

The circle touches lines AB, AC and FG

There is one only circle that can do this

**Circle through two or three points**



**Figure 38:** Circle through two points

Figure 38 shows two circles through A and B. A circle of any diameter greater than the length AB can pass through points A and B.

**Sphere touching three or four points**

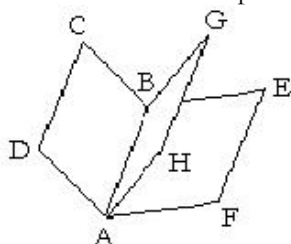
A sphere of any radius above a minimum can touch three points. Imagine a tennis ball or a football balanced on three points.

Only one of the spheres can touch a fourth point that is not in the same plane.

If the four points are in the same plane, the radius of the sphere that touches them all would be infinite.

**Sphere touching three or four planes**

A sphere of any radius can touch two planes ABCD and ABEF. Its centre lies on the plane ABGH that bisects ABCD and ABEF.



**Figure 39:** Sphere touching two planes

If the sphere touches a third plane, its centre lies on the line where the two bisecting planes cross.

One and only one of the spheres will touch a fourth plane.



**MSM**  
**MAASTRICHT SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT**

Increase your impact with MSM Executive Education





For almost 60 years Maastricht School of Management has been enhancing the management capacity of professionals and organizations around the world through state-of-the-art management education.

Our broad range of Open Enrollment Executive Programs offers you a unique interactive, stimulating and multicultural learning experience.

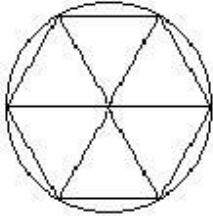
**Be prepared for tomorrow's management challenges and apply today.**

For more information, visit [www.msm.nl](http://www.msm.nl) or contact us at +31 43 38 70 808 or via [admissions@msm.nl](mailto:admissions@msm.nl)

the globally networked management school

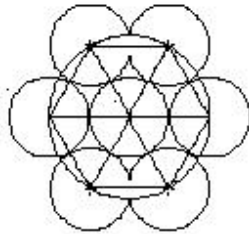
### Nesting Circles

The internal angles of an equilateral triangle are all equal. They add to 180 degrees, and therefore are each 60 degrees. Thus six triangles will exactly fit in a circle that has a radius equal to the side of the triangles.



**Figure 40:** Six equilateral triangles in a circle.

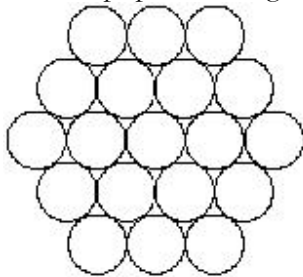
Thus six circles with half the radius and centres at the apexes will exactly fit round a similar circle at the centre.



**Figure 41:** Six circles round a central circle.

Thus seven cores of a multicore cable nest with the outer cores on a pitch circle radius  $2R$  where  $R$  is the radius of each core. Hence multicore cables are often seven core

A further twelve cores can be added on a pitch circle radius  $4R$  giving a total of nineteen cores, another popular arrangement.

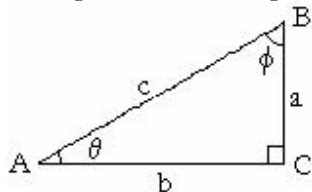


**Figure 42:** Nineteen cores

## 4 TRIGONOMETRY

### Definitions

Triangle ABC has a right angle at C and sides with lengths  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $c$



**Figure 43:** Trigonometrical functions

Trigonometrical Functions are defined as;

$$\text{Sine } \theta = a / c$$

$$\text{Cosine } \theta = b / c$$

$$\text{Tangent } \theta = a / b$$

$$\text{Cosecant } \theta = c / a$$

$$\text{Secant } \theta = c / b$$

$$\text{Cotangent } \theta = b / a$$

These are usually shortened to

$$\text{Sin } \theta = a/c$$

$$\text{Cos } \theta = b/c$$

$$\text{Tan } \theta = a/b$$

$$\text{Cosec } \theta = c/a$$

$$\text{Sec } \theta = c/b$$

$$\text{Cot } \theta = b/a$$

(42)

The Inverse of  $\text{Sin } \theta$  is called  $\text{Arc Sin } \theta$  or  $\text{Sin}^{-1} \theta$

In the diagram;

$$\text{Arc Sin } (a/c) = \theta \quad \text{Arc Cos } (b/c) = \theta \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Arc Tan } (a/b) = \theta. \quad (43)$$

Alternatively,  $\text{Sin}^{-1} (a/c) = \theta$ ,  $\text{Cos}^{-1} (b/c) = \theta$  and  $\text{Tan}^{-1} (a/b) = \theta$

Write  $\text{Sin}^2 \theta$  to mean  $(\text{Sin } \theta)^2$  or  $(\text{Sin } \theta) \times (\text{Sin } \theta)$ ,

but to avoid confusion, do not use  $\text{Sin}^{-1} \theta$  to mean  $1 / \text{Sin } \theta$

### Formulae connecting Trig Functions

$$(\text{Sin } \theta) / (\text{Cos } \theta) = [a/c] / [b/c] = a/b = \text{Tan } \theta \quad (44)$$

Similarly

$$\text{Cosec } \theta = 1 / \text{Sin } \theta \quad (45)$$

$$\text{Sec } \theta = 1 / \text{Cos } \theta \quad (46)$$

$$\text{Cot } \theta = 1 / \text{Tan } \theta \quad (47)$$

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = a^2 / c^2 + b^2 / c^2 = (a^2 + b^2) / c^2 = c^2 / c^2 = 1$$

Thus  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$  (48)

Divide by  $\cos^2$   $\tan^2 \theta + 1 = \sec^2 \theta$  (49)

Divide by  $\sin^2 \theta$   $1 + \cot^2 \theta = \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta$  (50)

The angles of a triangle add to  $180^\circ$  Therefore  $\phi = (90^\circ - \theta)$

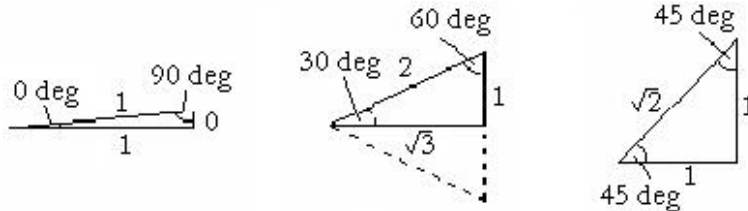
$\sin (90^\circ - \theta) = b / c = \cos \theta$  (51)

$\cos (90^\circ - \theta) = \sin \theta$  (52)

$\tan (90^\circ - \theta) = \cot \theta$  (53)

$\cot (90^\circ - \theta) = \tan \theta$  (54)

**Particular values of Trig Functions**



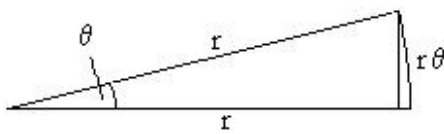
**Figure 44:** Particular values

**Table 2:** Particular values

Angle	0 Deg	30 Deg	45 Deg	60 Deg	90 Deg
Radians	0	$\pi/6$	$\pi/4$	$\pi/3$	$\pi/2$
Sin	0	1/2	$1/\sqrt{2}$	$\sqrt{3}/2$	1
Cos	1	$\sqrt{3}/2$	$1/\sqrt{2}$	1/2	0
Tan	0	$1/\sqrt{3}$	1	$\sqrt{3}$	Infinity

(55)

**Small angles**



**Figure 45:** Small angles

If  $\theta$  is small and in radians

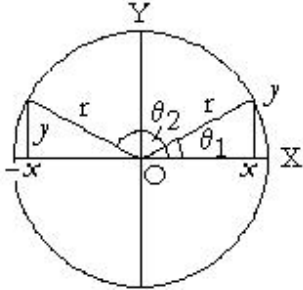
$\sin \theta \approx r \theta / r \approx \theta$  (56)

$\tan \theta \approx r \theta / r \approx \theta$  (57)

From (48),  $\cos \theta = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} \approx \sqrt{1 - \theta^2}$   
 But  $(1 - \frac{1}{2} \theta^2)^2 = 1 - \frac{1}{2} \theta^2 - \frac{1}{2} \theta^2 + \frac{1}{4} \theta^4 \approx 1 - \theta^2$  since  $\theta$  is small  
 Therefore  $\cos \theta \approx (1 - \frac{1}{2} \theta^2)$  (58)

**Angles over 90 degrees**

Angle between 90 and 180 degrees



**Figure 46:** Angle between 90 and 180 degrees

$\sin \theta_2 = y/r = \sin \theta_1$

$\cos \theta_2 = -x/r = -\cos \theta_1$

$\tan \theta_2 = y/(-x) = -\tan \theta_1$

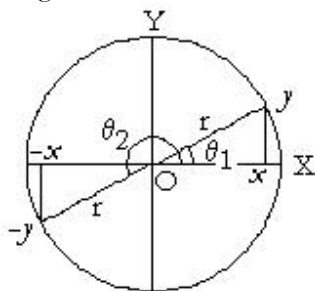
**gaiTeye**<sup>®</sup>  
 Challenge the way we run

**EXPERIENCE THE POWER OF FULL ENGAGEMENT...**

**RUN FASTER.  
 RUN LONGER..  
 RUN EASIER...**

**READ MORE & PRE-ORDER TODAY  
 WWW.GAITEYE.COM**

Angle between 180 and 270 degrees



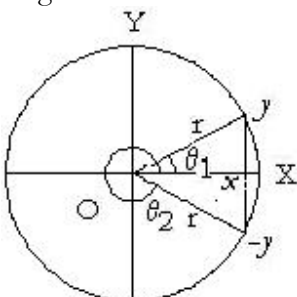
**Figure 47:** Angle between 180 and 270 degrees

$$\sin \theta_2 = -y/r = -\sin \theta_1$$

$$\cos \theta_2 = -x/r = -\cos \theta_1$$

$$\tan \theta_2 = -y/(-x) = \tan \theta_1$$

Angle between 270 and 360 degrees



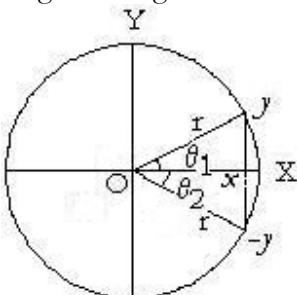
**Figure 48:** Angle between 270 and 360 degrees

$$\sin \theta_2 = -y/r = -\sin \theta_1$$

$$\cos \theta_2 = x/r = \cos \theta_1$$

$$\tan \theta_2 = -y/x = -\tan \theta_1$$

Negative Angles



**Figure 49:** Negative angles

$$\sin (-\theta_2) = -y/r = -\sin \theta_1$$

$$\cos (-\theta_2) = x/r = \cos \theta_1$$

$$\tan (-\theta_2) = -y/x = -\tan \theta_1$$

These are still true for angles larger than 90 degrees

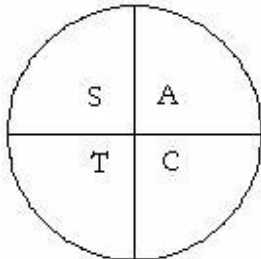
Angles in radians plus or minus  $2n\pi$  where  $n$  is an integer

$$\sin(\pm 2n\pi + \theta_1) = \sin \theta_1$$

$$\cos(\pm 2n\pi + \theta_1) = \cos \theta_1$$

$$\tan(\pm 2n\pi + \theta_1) = \tan \theta_1$$

The word **CAST** is a memory aid.



**Figure 50:** CAST

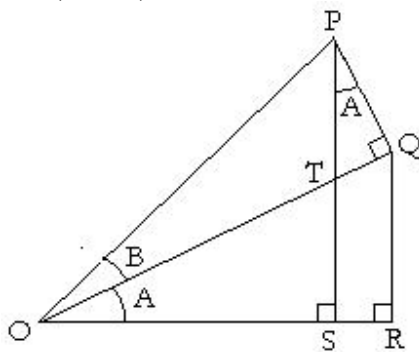
C = Cos positive

A = All positive

S = Sin positive

T = Tan positive

**Sin (A + B) etc**



**Figure 51:** Sin (A + B)

$$\sin(A + B) = PS / OP$$

$$PS = PT + TS$$

$$= PQ \times \sec A + (OQ - TQ) \times \sin A$$

$$= PQ / \cos A + OQ \times \sin A - TQ \times \sin A$$

$$= PQ / \cos A + PQ \times \sin A / \tan B - PQ \times \sin A \times \tan A$$

$$= PQ \times [(1 - \sin^2 A) / \cos A + \sin A \times \cos B / \sin B]$$

$$= PQ \times (\cos A \times \sin B + \sin A \times \cos B) / \sin B$$

But  $\sin B = PQ / OP$

$$PS = OP \times (\cos A \times \sin B + \sin A \times \cos B)$$

Therefore  $\sin(A + B) = \sin A \times \cos B + \cos A \times \sin B$

Writing  $\sin A \cos B$  to mean  $(\sin A) \times (\cos B)$  etc

$$\sin(A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$$



$$\begin{aligned}\text{Put } B &= -C \\ \sin(A - C) &= \sin A \cos C - \cos A \sin C\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Also } OS &= (OQ - QT) \cos A \\ &= (PQ / \tan B - PQ \times \tan A) \times \cos A \\ &= OP \times \sin B (\cos A \cos B / \sin B - \sin A)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{But } OS/OP &= \cos(A + B) \\ \text{Therefore } \cos(A + B) &= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Put } B &= -C \\ \cos(A - C) &= \cos A \cos C + \sin A \sin C \\ \tan(A + B) &= \sin(A + B) / \cos(A + B) \\ &= (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B) / (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Divide top and bottom by } (\cos A \cos B) \\ \tan(A + B) &= (\tan A + \tan B) / (1 - \tan A \tan B) \\ \text{Put } B &= -C \\ \tan(A - C) &= (\tan A - \tan C) / (1 + \tan A \tan C)\end{aligned}$$

Summarising the above,

$$\sin(-A) = -\sin A$$

$$\cos(-A) = \cos A$$

$$\tan(-B) = \sin(-B) / \cos(-B) = -\tan B$$

$$\sin(A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B \quad (59)$$

$$\sin(A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B \quad (60)$$

$$\cos(A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B \quad (61)$$

$$\cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B \quad (62)$$

$$\tan(A + B) = (\tan A + \tan B) / (1 - \tan A \tan B) \quad (63)$$

$$\tan(A - B) = (\tan A - \tan B) / (1 + \tan A \tan B) \quad (64)$$

**Sin 2A, Cos 2A and Tan 2A**Put  $B = A$ ;

$$\text{Sin } 2A = 2 \text{ Sin } A \text{ Cos } A \quad (65)$$

$$\text{Cos } 2A = \text{Cos}^2 A - \text{Sin}^2 A \quad (66)$$

$$= 1 - 2 \text{Sin}^2 A \quad (67)$$

$$= 2 \text{Cos}^2 A - 1 \quad (68)$$

$$\text{Tan } 2A = 2 \text{ Tan } A / (1 - \text{Tan}^2 A) \quad (69)$$

**Sin 3A and Cos 3A**

$$\text{Put } B = 2A; \quad \text{Sin } 3A = 3 \text{ Sin } A - 4 \text{Sin}^3 A \quad (70)$$

$$\text{Cos } 3A = 4 \text{Cos}^3 A - 3 \text{Cos } A \quad (71)$$

**Sin A Cos B etc**

Add (59) and (60)

$$\text{Sin } (A + B) + \text{Sin } (A - B) = 2 \text{ Sin } A \text{ Cos } B$$

$$\text{Therefore} \quad \text{Sin } A \text{ Cos } B = (1/2) [\text{Sin } (A + B) + \text{Sin } (A - B)] \quad (72)$$

$$\text{Similarly} \quad \text{Cos } A \text{ Cos } B = (1/2) [\text{Cos } (A + B) + \text{Cos } (A - B)] \quad (73)$$

$$\text{And} \quad \text{Sin } A \text{ Sin } B = (1/2) [\text{Cos } (A - B) - \text{Cos } (A + B)] \quad (74)$$

**Sin A + Sin B etc**Put  $A + B = C$  and  $A - B = D$  in (72)

$$\text{Sin } C + \text{Sin } D = 2 \text{ Sin } [(1/2)(C + D)] \text{Cos } [(1/2)(C - D)]$$

Writing  $A$  instead of  $C$  and  $B$  instead of  $D$ ;

$$\text{Sin } A + \text{Sin } B = 2 \text{ Sin } [(1/2)(A + B)] \text{Cos } [(1/2)(A - B)] \quad (75)$$

Similarly;

$$\text{Sin } A - \text{Sin } B = 2 \text{Cos } [(1/2)(A + B)] \text{Sin } [(1/2)(A - B)] \quad (76)$$

And;

$$\text{Cos } A + \text{Cos } B = 2 \text{Cos } [(1/2)(A + B)] \text{Cos } [(1/2)(A - B)] \quad (77)$$

And;

$$\text{Cos } A - \text{Cos } B = -2 \text{Sin } [(1/2)(A + B)] \text{Sin } [(1/2)(A - B)] \quad (78)$$

These results may seem pointless academic exercises, but they are used in practical applications. For example sound or vibration can usually be expressed in the form  $X_{\max} \text{Sin } (\omega t)$  so the addition of two sources of sound or vibration is analysed by (75) above.

**Sin<sup>2</sup> A – Sin<sup>2</sup> B etc**

(75) x (76) gives;

$$\text{Sin}^2 A - \text{Sin}^2 B = \text{Sin} (A + B) \text{Sin} (A - B) \tag{79}$$

(77) x (78) gives;

$$\text{Cos}^2 A - \text{Cos}^2 B = -\text{Sin} (A + B) \text{Sin} (A - B) \tag{80}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Cos}^2 A - \text{Sin}^2 B &= \text{Cos}^2 A - (\text{Cos}^2 A + \text{Sin}^2 A) \text{Sin}^2 B \\ &= \text{Cos}^2 A (1 - \text{Sin}^2 B) - \text{Sin}^2 A \text{Sin}^2 B \\ &= \text{Cos}^2 A \text{Cos}^2 B - \text{Sin}^2 A \text{Sin}^2 B \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, from (61) and (62);

$$\text{Cos}^2 A - \text{Sin}^2 B = \text{Cos} (A + B) \text{Cos} (A - B) \tag{81}$$

**1 + Cos θ, 1 - Cos θ**

From (68)  $1 + \text{Cos } \theta = 2 \text{Cos}^2 [(\frac{1}{2})\theta]$  (82)

From (67)  $1 - \text{Cos } \theta = 2 \text{Sin}^2 [(\frac{1}{2})\theta]$  (83)

**t = Tan (θ/2)**

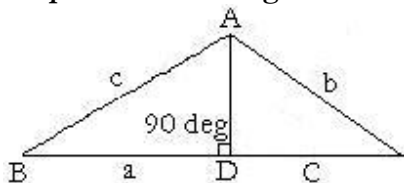
Put  $t = \text{Tan } (\theta/2)$  then  $\text{Tan } \theta = 2t/(1 - t^2)$  (84)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sec}^2 \theta &= 1 + \text{Tan}^2 \theta = 1 + 4t^2/(1 - t^2)^2 = (1 - 2t^2 + t^4 + 4t^2) / (1 - t^2)^2 \\ &= [(1 + t^2) / (1 - t^2)]^2 \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\text{Cos } \theta = (1 - t^2)/(1 + t^2)$  (85)

And  $\text{Sin } \theta = \text{Cos } \theta \text{Tan } \theta = 2t/(1 + t^2)$  (86)

**Properties of a triangle**



**Figure 52: Properties of a triangle**

Area of the triangle

= (1/2) x base x height, see Eqtn (39)

= (1/2) BC x AD

= (1/2) a x b Sin C

This is written as  $\text{Area} = \frac{1}{2} a b \sin C$  (87)  
 Similarly  $\text{Area} = \frac{1}{2} b c \sin A$   
 And  $\text{Area} = \frac{1}{2} c a \sin B$

**Sine Formula**

Equating  $[\frac{1}{2} a b c] / \text{Area}$ ;  
 $a / \sin A = b / \sin B = c / \sin C$  (88)

**Cosine Formula**

$c^2 = AD^2 + BD^2$  from Pythagoras Eqtn (37)  
 $= (b \sin C)^2 + (a - b \cos C)^2$   
 $= b^2 \sin^2 C + a^2 - 2 a b \cos C + b^2 \cos^2 C$   
 Thus  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2 a b \cos C$  (89)



Oliver Wyman is a leading global management consulting firm that combines deep industry knowledge with specialized expertise in strategy, operations, risk management, organizational transformation, and leadership development. With offices in 50+ cities across 25 countries, Oliver Wyman works with the CEOs and executive teams of Global 1000 companies.  
 An equal opportunity employer.

**GET THERE FASTER**

Some people know precisely where they want to go. Others seek the adventure of discovering uncharted territory. Whatever you want your professional journey to be, you'll find what you're looking for at Oliver Wyman.

Discover the world of Oliver Wyman at [oliverwyman.com/careers](http://oliverwyman.com/careers)



**Angles and Area in terms of the lengths of the sides**

$$\text{Put } s = \frac{1}{2}(a + b + c)$$

$$\text{From (89) } \cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \quad (90)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{From (68) } \cos^2 \left[ \frac{1}{2} C \right] &= \frac{1 + \cos C}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{4ab} \\ &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 + 2ab - c^2}{4ab} \\ &= \frac{[(a+b)^2 - c^2]}{4ab} \\ &= \frac{(a+b+c)(a+b-c)}{4ab} \\ &= \frac{2s(2s-2c)}{4ab} \\ &= \frac{s(s-c)}{ab} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Thus } \cos \left[ \frac{1}{2} C \right] = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}} \quad (91)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{From (67) } \sin^2 \left[ \frac{1}{2} C \right] &= \frac{1 - \cos C}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} - \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{4ab} \\ &= \frac{c^2 - (a-b)^2}{4ab} \\ &= \frac{(c-a+b)(c+a-b)}{4ab} \\ &= \frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Thus } \sin \left[ \frac{1}{2} C \right] = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}} \quad (92)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area of the triangle} &= \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C = ab \sin \left[ \frac{1}{2} C \right] \cos \left[ \frac{1}{2} C \right] \\ &= \sqrt{[s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)]} \end{aligned} \quad (93)$$

# 5 CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY

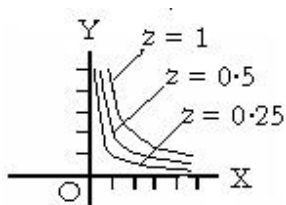
## Cartesian Co-ordinates

A point on a graph is defined by its Cartesian Co-ordinates expressed as two numbers separated by a comma and within brackets, for example  $(x_1, y_1)$ . This means starting at 0, go  $x_1$  units in direction 0X and then  $y_1$  units parallel to direction 0Y.

## Graphical representation

Any equation relating two variables can be plotted as a curve on a graph with respect to two axes which are usually at right angles.

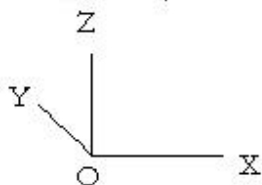
Any equation relating three variables can be plotted as a family of curves, choosing a value for one of the variables for each curve and plotting the other two variables.



**Figure 53:** Graphical representation

The diagram shows a family of curves for  $xy z = 1$  (for positive values of  $x, y$  and  $z$ )

Alternatively, a function with three variables can be plotted as a surface in three dimensions with axes 0X, 0Y and 0Z all mutually at right angles

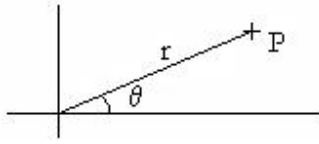


Isometric view  
Axes in three directions  
mutually at right angles

**Figure 54:** Plot in three dimensions

An equation with four variables can be plotted as a family of graphs, each graph depicting a family of curves.

### Polar Co-ordinates



**Figure 55:** Polar Co-ordinates  $(r, \theta)$

A point can be defined by its Polar Co-ordinates  $(r, \theta)$

where  $r$  is the distance from the Origin and  $\theta$  is the direction relative to a base line.

To convert from Polar Co-ordinates to Cartesian;

$$x = r \cos \theta \quad \text{and} \quad y = r \sin \theta \quad (94)$$

To convert from Cartesian Co-ordinates to Polar

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta = \text{Arc Tan } (y/x) \quad (95)$$

**Day one**  
and you're ready

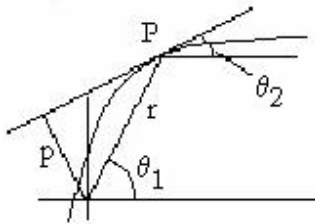
Day one. It's the moment you've been waiting for. When you prove your worth, meet new challenges, and go looking for the next one. It's when your dreams take shape. And your expectations can be exceeded. From the day you join us, we're committed to helping you achieve your potential. So, whether your career lies in assurance, tax, transaction, advisory or core business services, shouldn't your day one be at Ernst & Young?

**What's next for your future?**  
[ey.com/careers](http://ey.com/careers)

**ERNST & YOUNG**  
Quality In Everything We Do

© 2010 EYGM Limited. All Rights Reserved.

**(p , r) Co-ordinates**



**Figure 56:** (p,r) Co-ordinates

The (p , r) co-ordinates for point P are shown in the diag. The tangent to the curve at point P is shown. p is the length of the perpendicular from this tangent to the origin.

Let the slope at P be m

Then  $\tan \theta_2 = m$

$$p/\sqrt{(r^2 - p^2)} = \tan (\theta_1 - \theta_2)$$

$$= (\tan \theta_1 - \tan \theta_2)/(1 + \tan \theta_1 \tan \theta_2)$$

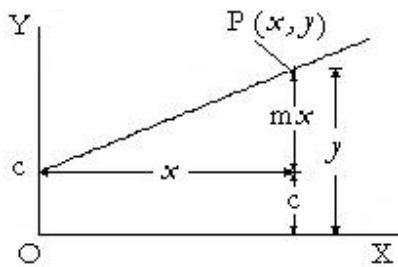
But  $\tan \theta_1 = y/x$  and  $\tan \theta_2 = m$

Thus  $p/\sqrt{(r^2 - p^2)} = (y/x - m) / (1 + m y / x)$  (96)

And  $r = \sqrt{(x^2 + y^2)}$  (97)

Polar Co-ordinates (r ,  $\theta$ ) give simpler working for some problems but (p , r) co-ordinates are rarely used.

**Equation for a Straight Line**



**Figure 57:** Straight line

(i) The general equation for a straight line

The slope m is the change in y divided by the change in x.  
When x = 0, then y = c, the intercept on the OY axis.

Thus at any point on the line;

$y = m x + c$  (98)



(ii) Let the line pass through point  $(x_1, y_1)$

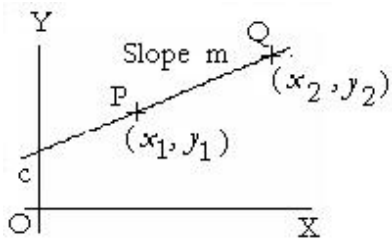
therefore  $y_1 = m x_1 + c$

Substitute for  $c$  in (98) to obtain;

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1) \tag{99}$$

This is the equation for a straight line, slope  $m$  through point  $(x_1, y_1)$

(iii) Let the line pass through points  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$



**Figure 58:** Line through  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$

The line, equation (99) passes through  $(x_2, y_2)$

Therefore  $y_2 - y_1 = m(x_2 - x_1)$

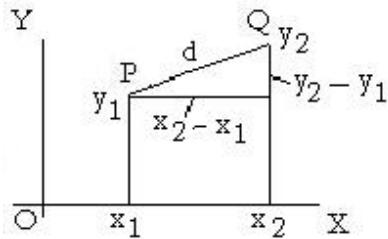
$$m = (y_2 - y_1) / (x_2 - x_1)$$

Substitute for  $m$  in (99) to obtain;

$$(y - y_1) / (y_2 - y_1) = (x - x_1) / (x_2 - x_1) \tag{100}$$

This is the equation for a line through points  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$

**Distance between two points**

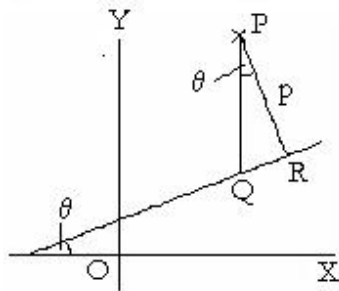


**Figure 59:** Distance between two points

Let  $d$  be the distance between points  $P$  at  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $Q$  at  $(x_2, y_2)$ ;

$$d = \sqrt{[(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2]} \tag{101}$$

**Distance of point  $(x_1, y_1)$  from line  $y = mx + c$**



**Figure 60:** Distance of  $(x_1, y_1)$  from  $y = mx + c$

P is point  $(x_1, y_1)$

Q is point  $(x_1, mx_1 + c)$

$$PQ = y_1 - (mx_1 + c)$$

$$p = PR = PQ \cos \theta$$

$$= PQ / \sec \theta$$

$$= PQ / \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}$$

$$= PQ / \sqrt{1 + m^2}$$

$$p = (y_1 - mx_1 - c) / \sqrt{1 + m^2} \tag{102}$$

In the past four years we have drilled

**81,000 km**

That's more than **twice** around the world.

**Who are we?**

We are the world's leading oilfield services company. Working globally—often in remote and challenging locations—we invent, design, engineer, manufacture, apply, and maintain technology to help customers find and produce oil and gas safely.

**Who are we looking for?**

We offer countless opportunities in the following domains:

- **Engineering, Research, and Operations**
- **Geoscience and Petrotechnical**
- **Commercial and Business**

If you are a self-motivated graduate looking for a dynamic career, apply to join our team.

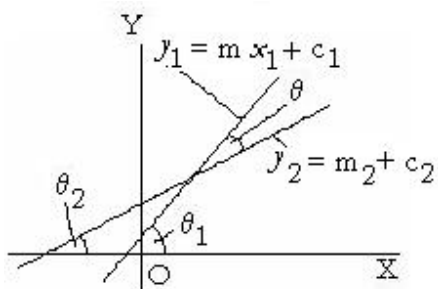
[careers.slb.com](http://careers.slb.com)

**What will you be?**

**Schlumberger**



**Angle between two lines**



**Figure 61:** Angle between two lines

$$\theta = \theta_1 - \theta_2$$

$$\tan \theta = \tan (\theta_1 - \theta_2) = \frac{\tan \theta_1 - \tan \theta_2}{1 + \tan \theta_1 \tan \theta_2}$$

$$\tan \theta = (m_1 - m_2) / (1 + m_1 m_2) \tag{103}$$

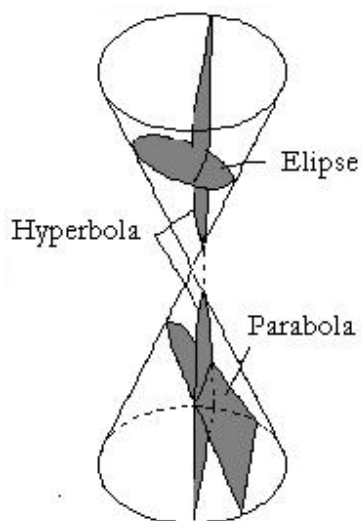
The lines cross orthogonally if  $m_1 m_2 = -1$  (104)

**Two straight lines**

Two straight lines  $y = m_1 x + c_1$  and  $y = m_2 x + c_2$  can be represented by a single equation;

$$(y - m_1 x - c_1) (y - m_2 x - c_2) = 0 \tag{105}$$

**Conic Sections**



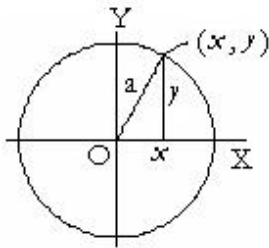
**Figure 62:** Conic Sections

Conic Sections are the outline shape of a section through a cone.

If the cone is sliced perpendicular to its axis, the shape of the section is a circle.  
 If the cone is sliced at an angle to the circle, the shape is an ellipse.  
 If the cone is sliced parallel to the edge of the cone, the shape is a parabola.  
 If the cone is sliced at an angle closer to the axis of the cone, the shape is a hyperbola.

**Circle**

(i) Circle with the centre at O

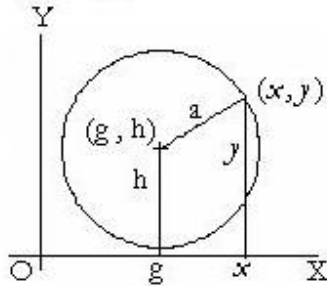


**Figure 63:** Circle with centre at O

At any point on the circumference;

$$x^2 + y^2 = a^2 \tag{106}$$

(ii) Circle centre at (g, h)



**Figure 64:** Circle centre at (g,h)

At any point on the circumference;

$$(x - g)^2 + (y - h)^2 = a^2 \tag{107}$$

Or;

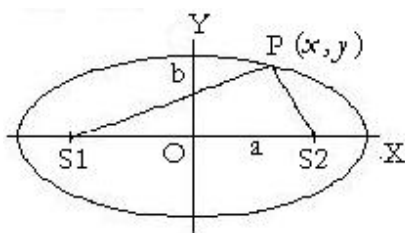
$$x^2 + y^2 - 2gx - 2hy + k = 0 \tag{108}$$

where  $k = g^2 + h^2 - a^2$

Thus an equation is a circle if;

- $x^2$  and  $y^2$  have the same coefficient
- and there is no  $xy$  term
- and there are no powers higher than 2

**Ellipse**



**Figure 65:** Ellipse

An ellipse is a squashed circle.

In the diagram, the value of  $y$  is the value for a circle reduced by factor of  $(b/a)$ .  
 Thus  $y^2 = (b/a)^2 (a^2 - x^2)$

Hence  $x^2/a^2 + y^2/b^2 = 1$  (109)

Foci are at the points;

$S_1$  is at  $(-\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}, 0)$

$S_2$  is at  $(\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}, 0)$  (110)



Hellmann's is one of Unilever's oldest brands having been popular for over 100 years. If you too share a passion for discovery and innovation we will give you the tools and opportunities to provide you with a challenging career. Are you a great scientist who would like to be at the forefront of scientific innovations and developments? Then you will enjoy a career within Unilever Research & Development. For challenging job opportunities, please visit [www.unilever.com/rdjobs](http://www.unilever.com/rdjobs).

Could it be   
 Unilever



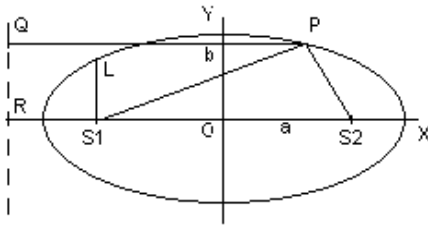
$$\begin{aligned}
 (S_2P)^2 &= y^2 + [\sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)} - x]^2 \\
 &= b^2 (1 - x^2 / a^2) + a^2 - b^2 - 2x\sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)} + x^2 \\
 &= -b^2x^2/a^2 + a^2 + x^2 - 2x\sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)} \\
 &= (x^2/a^2)(a^2 - b^2) - 2(x/a)\sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)} + a^2 \\
 &= [a - (x/a)\sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)}]^2 \\
 S_2P &= a - [x\sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)}]/a
 \end{aligned}$$

Similarly

$$S_1P = a + [x\sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)}]/a$$

$$S_1P + S_2P = 2a \tag{111}$$

**Eccentricity of an Ellipse**



**Figure 66:** Eccentricity of an ellipse

By definition, eccentricity

$$e = S_1P / PQ$$

A line QR can be found where the value of e is the same for all points on an ellipse.

From above;

$$S_1P = a + [x\sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)}]/a$$

$$PQ = RO + x$$

$$e RO + e x = S_1P = a + [x\sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)}]/a$$

This is true for all values of x, therefore coefficients can be equated

Coefficient of x

$$e = [\sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)}]/a = \sqrt{(1 - b^2 / a^2)} \tag{112}$$

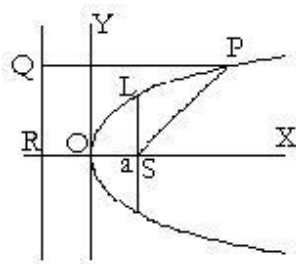
Constant term e RO = a

$$\text{Therefore } RO = a/e = a^2/\sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)} \tag{113}$$

Also S<sub>1</sub>L is called the Semi Latus Rectum and its length is given by;

$$S_1L = b\sqrt{(1 - x^2/a^2)} = (b/a)\sqrt{[a^2 - (a^2 - b^2)]} = b^2/a \tag{114}$$

**Parabola**



**Figure 67:** Parabola

The equation of a Parabola, vertex at O and axis on OX

$$y^2 = 4 a x \tag{115}$$

Focus S is at point  $(a, 0)$  (116)

Semi Latus Rectum  $SL = 2a$  (117)

**Eccentricity of a Parabola**

Let the parabola be  $y^2 = 4 a x$

$$SP = e PQ$$

$$SP^2 = (x - a)^2 + y^2 = x^2 - 2ax + a^2 + 4ax = (x + a)^2 \tag{118}$$

$$SP = x + a$$

$$PQ = RO + x$$

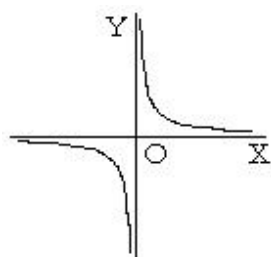
Therefore  $x + a = e RO + e x$

Equating coefficients;

$$e = 1 \tag{119}$$

$$RO = a \tag{120}$$

**Hyperbola, orthogonal asymptotes**

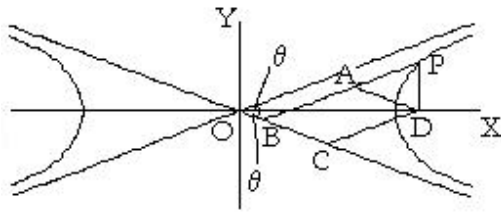


**Figure 68:** Hyperbola orthogonal asymptotes

The equation of a hyperbola with orthogonal asymptotes along the OX and OY axes;

$$xy = c^2 \tag{121}$$

**Hyperbola, asymptotes not orthogonal**



**Figure 69:** Hyperbola with asymptotes not orthogonal

Point P  $(x, y)$  is on the hyperbola

$OD = x$  and  $DP = y$

Since a hyperbola,  $OB \cdot BP = c^2$

CD and BA are parallel to an asymptote

AD and BC are parallel to the other asymptote

OCD is an isosceles triangle, therefore  $OC = CD = x / (2 \cos \theta)$

Also  $CD = AB$



Discover the truth at [www.deloitte.ca/careers](http://www.deloitte.ca/careers)

**Deloitte.**

© Deloitte & Touche LLP and affiliated entities.



Similarly

$$BC = AD = AP = y / (2 \sin \theta)$$

$$OB = OC - BC = x / (2 \cos \theta) - y / (2 \sin \theta)$$

$$BP = AB + AP = x / (2 \cos \theta) + y / (2 \sin \theta)$$

$$c^2 = OB \cdot BP = [x / (2 \cos \theta)]^2 - [y / (2 \sin \theta)]^2$$

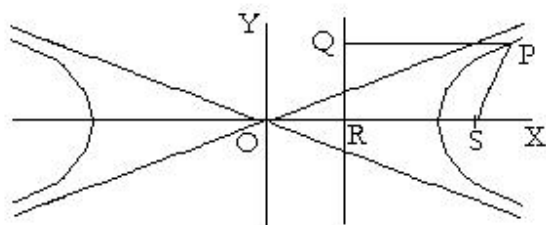
$$[x / (2 c \cos \theta)]^2 - [y / (2 c \sin \theta)]^2 = 1$$

$$\text{Put } a = 2 c \cos \theta \quad \text{and } b = 2 c \sin \theta$$

Thus the general equation for a hyperbola with asymptotes that are not orthogonal is;

$$(x / a)^2 - (y / b)^2 = 1 \tag{122}$$

**Eccentricity of a hyperbola**



**Figure 70:** Eccentricity of a hyperbola

P is point  $(x, y)$

$$SP = e \cdot QP$$

Let  $OS = \alpha$  and  $OR = \beta$

$$\text{Then } SP^2 = y^2 + (x - \alpha)^2$$

$$\text{and } QP = x - \beta$$

$$\text{At P } x^2/a^2 - y^2/b^2 = 1$$

$$\text{Therefore } y^2 = b^2 [(x/a)^2 - 1]$$

$$SP^2 = x^2 b^2 / a^2 - b^2 + x^2 - 2 \alpha x + \alpha^2$$

$$= x^2 (a^2 + b^2) / a^2 - 2 \alpha x + \alpha^2 - b^2$$

$$\text{But } SP^2 = e^2 QP^2 = e^2 x^2 - 2 e^2 \beta x + e^2 \beta^2$$

Equating coefficients;

$$e^2 = (a^2 + b^2) / a^2 \quad e = \sqrt{(1 + b^2 / a^2)} \tag{123}$$

$$\text{Also } \alpha = e^2 \beta \quad \text{and } \alpha^2 - b^2 = e^2 \beta^2$$

Eliminating  $\beta$  and substituting for  $e$

$$\alpha^2 - b^2 = (\alpha/e)^2 = \alpha^2 a^2 / (a^2 + b^2)$$

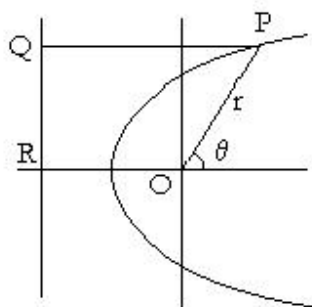
$$\alpha^2 (a^2 + b^2) - b^2 (a^2 + b^2) = \alpha^2 a^2 \quad \text{therefore } \alpha = \sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)}$$

Therefore Foci are at points  $(\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}, 0)$  and  $(-\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}, 0)$  (124)

And  $OR = \beta = \alpha / e^2 = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} a^2 / (a^2 + b^2)$   
 Therefore  $OR = a^2 / \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$  (125)

Semi Latus Rectum L is the value of y when x = value for Focus  
 $x^2 / a^2 - L^2 / b^2 = 1$  where  $x^2 = a^2 + b^2$   
 $L^2 = b^2 [(a^2 + b^2) / a^2 - 1] = b^2 [(a^2 + b^2 - a^2) / a^2] = b^4 / a^2$   
 Therefore  $L = b^2 / a$  (126)

**Polar Equation for a Conic Section**



**Figure 71:** Polar equation for a conic section

Take the Origin at a Focus

Then  $OP = e QP$   
 $r = e (OR + r \cos \theta)$   
 When  $\theta = \pi/2$ ,  $r = L$  the Semi Latus Rectum  
 Therefore  $L = e OR$   
 $r = L + e r \cos \theta$

Thus the general equation for a Conic Section is;  
 $L / r = 1 - e \cos \theta$  (127)

where L is the Semi Latus Rectum  
 If  $e < 1$ , the curve is an ellipse  
 If  $e = 1$ , the curve is a parabola  
 If  $e > 1$ , the curve is a hyperbola

## 6 LOGORITHMS

### Definition of Logarithms

If  $a^x = m$  then by definition  $\log_a m = x$  (128)

Let  $\log_a m = x$  and  $\log_a n = y$

Then  $a^x = m$  and  $a^y = n$

Therefore  $m n = a^x a^y = a^{(x+y)}$

Therefore  $\log_a mn = x + y = \log_a m + \log_a n$

$\log_a m + \log_a n = \log_a (mn)$  (129)

Similarly

$\log_a m - \log_a n = \log_a (m / n)$  (130)

Also  $n \log_a m = \log_a m^n$  (131)

Grant Thornton—<sup>REALLY</sup> a great place to work.


We're proud to have been recognized as one of Canada's Best Workplaces by the Great Place to Work Institute™ for the last four years. In 2011 Grant Thornton LLP was ranked as the fifth Best Workplace in Canada, for companies with more than 1,000 employees. We are also very proud to be recognized as one of Canada's top 25 Best Workplaces for Women and as one of Canada's Top Campus Employers.



Priyanka Sawant  
Manager



Audit • Tax • Advisory  
[www.GrantThornton.ca/Careers](http://www.GrantThornton.ca/Careers)

 **Grant Thornton**  
An instinct for growth™

**Change the Base**

$$\begin{array}{lll}
 \text{Let } \log_a m = x & \log_a b = y & \text{and } \log_b m = z \\
 \text{Then } a^x = m & a^y = b & \text{and } b^z = m \\
 \text{Therefore} & a^x = m = b^z = (a^y)^z = a^{yz} \\
 \text{Therefore} & x = yz & \text{or } z = x/y
 \end{array}$$

$$\text{Therefore } \log_b m = \log_a m / \log_a b \quad (132)$$

**Plotting Logarithmic Functions**

$$(i) \text{ Consider the equation } y = a x^n + b \quad (133)$$

$$\text{Then } \log(y - b) = n \log x + \log a$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \text{Put } Y = \log(y - b) \\
 \text{and } X = \log x
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \text{Substituting for } Y \text{ and } X \\
 Y = nX + \log a
 \end{array}$$

This is the equation of a straight line with slope  $n$ .

Thus if  $x$  and  $y$  are experimental results and a relation  $y = a x^n + b$  is suspected, then  $b$  is the value of  $y$  when  $x = 0$ .

$\log(y - b)$  can then be plotted against  $\log x$ . If the result is a straight line, then the relation is confirmed and  $n$  can be measured as the slope of the line.

Graph Paper with  $\log$  scales on the OX and OY axes are available, or alternatively the plotting can be done directly by computer.

$$(ii) \text{ Consider the equation } y = p a^x + q \quad (134)$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \text{Then } \log(y - q) = x \log a + \log p \\
 q \text{ is the asymptotic value of } y \text{ as } x \text{ approaches minus infinity}
 \end{array}$$

Plot  $\log(y - q)$  against  $x$  and if the result is a straight line then the relation is confirmed.

The slope of the line is  $\log a$ , and the intercept on the OY axis is  $\log p$

Graph Paper with a  $\log$  scale on the OY axis and a linear scale on the OX axis is available or alternatively the plotting can be done by computer.

# 7 PERMUTATIONS AND COMBINATIONS

## $nPr$

No of ways of filling 'r' different spaces by selecting from 'n' different items is;

1st choice = n possibilities

2nd choice = n - 1 possibilities

3rd choice = n - 2 possibilities

r th choice = n - r + 1 possibilities

Therefore the total number of ways;

$$nPr = n(n-1)(n-2)\dots\dots(n-r+1)$$

Therefore  $nPr = n! / (n-r)!$

(135)

$nPr$  is known as number of Permutations of n things, r at a time.

## $nCr$

Number of ways of filling 'r' similar spaces by selecting from 'n' different items.

Number of ways;

$$nCr = \frac{\text{Number of ways of filling } r \text{ different spaces from } n \text{ items}}{\text{Number of ways of filling } r \text{ different spaces from } r \text{ items}}$$

Therefore  $nCr = n! / [(n-r)! r!]$

(136)

$nCr$  is known as number of Combinations of n things, r at a time

## Examples

### Example 1

Suppose that there are 5 ways of going from A to B, and 3 ways of going from B to C

Number of ways of going from A to C via B is 5 times 3 = 15

### Example 2

Find number of different arrangements of all four letters a, b, c and d

4 ways to fill the 1st space

3                    2nd

2                    3rd

1                    4th

Number of ways is 4 x 3 x 2 x 1 = 4!

**Example 3**

A girl has 5 hats. How many ways can she wear them if she wears one on each day of the week for seven days.

$$\text{Number of ways} = 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 = 5^7$$

**Example 4**

Number of ways of arranging  $n$  unlike objects in a row is  $n!$

**Example 5**

Number of ways of arranging  $n$  unlike objects in a circle regarding clockwise and anti-clockwise arrangements as different is  $(n - 1)!$

ie fix one object and arrange the remainder.

**Example 6**

Number of ways of arranging  $n$  objects in a circle if no distinction is made between clockwise and anti-clockwise.

$$\text{Number of ways} = 1/2 \times \text{Example 5} = [(n - 1)!] / 2$$

## The Wake

the only emission we want to leave behind

Low-speed Engines Medium-speed Engines Turbochargers Propellers Propulsion Packages PrimeServ

The design of eco-friendly marine power and propulsion solutions is crucial for MAN Diesel & Turbo. Power competencies are offered with the world's largest engine programme – having outputs spanning from 450 to 87,220 kW per engine. Get up front! Find out more at [www.mandieselturbo.com](http://www.mandieselturbo.com)

Engineering the Future – since 1758.

**MAN Diesel & Turbo**



## Example 7

Number of ways of making a three lettered word with 26 blocks each marked with a different letter.

Number of ways of filling the 1st space = 26

Number of ways                    2nd            25

Number of ways                    3rd            24

Number of ways =  $26 \times 25 \times 24 = 26! / (26 - 3)!$

This a case of  $nPr$

## Example 8

How many numbers greater than 7000 can be made from the digits 3, 5, 7, 8 and 9. if no digit is repeated.

If the number contains 5 digits, it can be formed in  $5P5 = 5!$  ways

If the number contains 4 digits, the first digit can be 7, 8 or 9 ie 3 ways

Whichever left hand digit is chosen, the arrangement can be completed in  $4P3$  ways

Number of ways =  $5P5 + 3 \times 4P3$

$$= 5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1 + 3 \times (4 \times 3 \times 2) = 120 + 72 = 192$$

## Example 9

Number of ways of arranging  $n$  things in a row when there are  $p$  alike of one kind,  $q$  alike of another kind  $r$  alike of another kind etc.

Number of ways of arranging  $n$  unlike things in a row =  $n!$

In any one of these ways, the  $p$  like things can be arranged amongst themselves  $p!$  ways

Number of ways of arranging  $n$  things of which  $p$  are alike =  $n!/p!$

If there are  $p$  alike things and  $q$  alike things,  
the number of ways =  $(n!/p!) / q! = n! / (p! q!)$

Hence number of ways of arranging  $n$  things in a row when there are  $p$  alike of one kind,  $q$  alike of another kind,  $r$  alike of another kind etc =  $n! / (p! q! r! \dots)$

## Example 10

Find the number of ways that a basket can be filled with  $r$  objects selected from a total of  $n$  objects. No regard is to be paid to the order in which the objects are selected.

If regard is paid to the order of selection,  
then number of ways =  $nPr$

For any one of these ways, there are  $r!$  ways of placing the  $r$  objects in order.

Thus the required number of ways is  $nCr = nPr / r! = n! / [(n - r)! r!]$

## Example 11

Find the number of ways of dividing  $(p + q + r)$  unlike things into 3 unequal groups containing respectively  $p, q$  and  $r$  things.

A group of  $p$  things can be selected in  $(p + q + r)C_p$  ways

From the remaining  $q + r$  things, a group of  $q$  things can be selected in  $(q + r)C_q$  ways

This leaves  $r$  things for the third group

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Number of ways} &= (p + q + r)C_p \times (q + r)C_q \\ &= \frac{(p + q + r)!}{[p! (q + r)!]} \times \frac{(q + r)!}{(q! r!)} \\ &= \frac{(p + q + r)!}{(p! q! r!)} \end{aligned}$$

## Example 12

Find the number of selections from  $n$  unlike things taking any number at a time

Each thing may be selected or rejected, i.e. it may be disposed of in two ways

Number of ways of disposing of  $n$  things =  $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times \dots$  to  $n$  factors =  $2^n$

This includes the one case where all are rejected.

Number of ways if at least one is selected =  $2^n - 1$

## Example 13

Given  $k$  unlike things plus  $p$  alike things of one kind plus  $q$  alike things of another kind plus  $r$  alike things of another kind etc, find the number of selections taking any number at a time.

From the  $p$  things, we can select  $0, 1, 2, \dots$  or  $p$

We can dispose of the  $p$  things in  $(p + 1)$  ways

Similarly we can dispose of the  $q$  things in  $(q + 1)$  ways

And we can dispose of the  $r$  things in  $(r + 1)$  ways

In addition the  $k$  things can be disposed of as in example 12

Total number of ways =  $2^k (p + 1) (q + 1) (r + 1)$  including the one case when all are rejected.

Number of ways if at least one thing is chosen is  $2^k (p + 1) (q + 1) (r + 1) - 1$



**Binominal Theorem**

$$(x + a)^n = (x + a) (x + a) (x + a) \dots (x + a) \quad n \text{ factors}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Coefficient of } a^r x^{n-r} &= \text{number of ways of selecting " } (a^r) \text{ " out of } n \text{ factors} \\ &= nCr \end{aligned}$$

Therefore;

$$(x + a)^n = x^n + n a x^{n-1} + [n(n-1) / 2!] a^2 x^{n-2} + [n(n-1)(n-2) / 3!] a^3 x^{n-3} \dots + \dots + n! / [(n-r)! r!] a^r x^{n-r} + \dots + a^n \tag{137}$$

Example

$$\begin{aligned} (x + a)^4 &= x^4 + 4 a x^3 + 4.3/2 a^2 x^2 + 4.3.2/(2.3) a x^3 + x^4 \\ &= x^4 + 4 a x^3 + 6 a^2 x^2 + 4 a^3 x + a^4 \end{aligned}$$

The theorem is found to be still true if  $n$  is not an integer or if  $n$  is negative, provided  $(-1 < x < +1)$



# CAREER KICKSTART

An app to keep you in the know

Whether you're a graduate, school leaver or student, it's a difficult time to start your career. So here at RBS, we're providing a helping hand with our new Facebook app. Bringing together the most relevant and useful careers information, we've created a one-stop shop designed to help you get on the career ladder – whatever your level of education, degree subject or work experience.

And it's not just finance-focused either. That's because it's not about us. It's about you. So download the app and you'll get everything you need to know to kickstart your career.

So what are you waiting for?

Click [here](#) to get started.

Example

$$(1 + x)^{-1} = 1 + (-1)x + (-1)(-2)/2x^2 + (-1)(-2)(-3)/(2 \cdot 3)x^3 + \dots$$

$$= 1 - x + x^2 - x^3 + x^4 \dots \text{ to infinity}$$

This is only true if  $-1 < x < +1$

Put  $x = -0.1$

$$(1 + x)^{-1} = (1 - 0.1)^{-1} = 1/(0.9) = 10/9 = 1.11111 \text{ recurring}$$

$$\text{But } 1 - x + x^2 - x^3 + x^4 \dots \text{ to infinity} = 1 + 0.1 + 0.01 + 0.001 + 0.0001 + \dots$$

$$= 1.1111 \text{ recurring}$$

Thus it is true when  $x = -0.1$

A computer program can show that the binominal theorem gives the right answer for values of  $n$  that are not positive integers provided  $-1 < x < +1$ ;

```
PRINT "Evaluate binominal (1 + x)^n"
INPUT "Input x ", x#
INPUT "Input index n ", N
INPUT "Input number of terms ", M
S1# = (1 + x#) ^ N
S2# = 1
term# = 1
FOR r = 1 TO M
term# = term# * x# * (N + 1 - r) / r
S2# = S2# + term#
NEXT r
PRINT "(1 + x)^n"; TAB(25); S1#
PRINT "Binominal (1 + x)^n "; TAB(25); S2#; ""
```

This program runs on Qbasic. On Visual basic, input should be via text boxes and space should be reserved clear of Command Buttons and Text Boxes for the display.

# 8 MATRICES AND DETERMINANTS

## Matrices

A Matrix is a convenient way to record numerical data.

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \\ d_1 & d_2 & d_3 \end{vmatrix} \text{ is a Matrix with 4 rows and 3 columns}$$

A Matrix has Dimensions (rows x columns), rows before columns.  
The above Matrix  $\mathbf{A}$  has Dimensions (4 x 3) or  $\mathbf{A}$  is of order 4 x 3

A Row Vector is a Matrix with one row

A Column Vector is a Matrix with one column

A Square Matrix has the same number of rows and columns

A Diagonal Matrix is a Square Matrix with all elements zero except on a diagonal eg

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b_2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c_3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & d_4 \end{vmatrix}$$

The sum of the elements of a Diagonal Matrix is the Trace

A Scalar Matrix is a Diagonal Matrix with all the elements on the diagonal the same

$$\text{eg } \begin{vmatrix} k & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & k & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & k & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & k \end{vmatrix}$$

A Unit Matrix or an Identity Matrix is a Scalar Matrix with  $k = 1$

A Symmetrical Matrix is a Square Matrix with elements a mirror image across the diagonal

$$\text{eg } \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ b & e & f & g \\ c & f & h & i \\ d & g & i & j \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 & d_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 & d_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 & d_3 \end{vmatrix} \text{ is the Transpose of } \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \\ d_1 & d_2 & d_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

ie the row and column of each element are swapped

The Transpose of a Matrix  $\mathbf{A}$  is written as  $\mathbf{A}'$

**Matrix Data**

For example, two customers A and B, purchase items P, Q and R. Their number of purchases over two weeks are recorded as;

Week 1	Item P	Item Q	Item R	Expressed as a Matrix
Customer A	2	1	1	$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$
Customer B	1	0	2	$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$

Week 2	Item P	Item Q	Item R	Expressed as a Matrix
Customer A	3	0	2	$\begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$
Customer B	2	2	1	$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

Their total for the two days in Matrix form is;

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

Two Matrices with the same Dimensions can be **Added** or **Subtracted**. Each element in one Matrix is added to (or subtracted from) the corresponding element in the other Matrix.

**ORACLE®**

**Be BRAVE**  
**enough to reach for the sky**

Oracle's business is information - how to manage it, use it, share it, protect it. Oracle is the name behind most of today's most innovative and successful organisations.

Oracle continuously offers international opportunities to top-level graduates, mainly in our Sales, Consulting and Support teams.

If you want to join a company that will invest in your future, Oracle is the company for you to drive your career!

<https://campus.oracle.com>



**ORACLE®**

**ORACLE IS THE INFORMATION COMPANY**

Suppose Item P costs £2, Item Q costs £1 and Item R costs £1.5  
 The cost for the two days is given by the Matrices;

$$\begin{vmatrix} 5 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \times \begin{vmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 1.5 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 5 \times 2 + 1 \times 1 + 3 \times 1.5 \\ 3 \times 2 + 2 \times 1 + 3 \times 1.5 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 15.5 \\ 12.5 \end{vmatrix}$$

This is a Matrix **Multiplication**

If next week the customers buy the same every day as given by the Matrix  $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

Then for 5 days, their total purchases are  $\begin{vmatrix} 10 & 0 & 5 \\ 5 & 5 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$

Thus 5 times the Matrix is a Matrix with every element multiplied by 5

Thus a Matrix can be **Multiplied by a Scalar**

Every element in the Matrix is multiplied by the Scalar

If they pay full price on the Saturday but there is a Sale with 50% discount on the Sunday the Matrices for Saturday and Sunday become;

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \times \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0.5 \\ 1.5 & 0.75 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 5.5 & 2.75 \\ 4.5 & 2.25 \end{vmatrix}$$

The values in the final Matrix are obtained by  $2 \times 2 + 0 \times 1 + 1 \times 1.5 = 5.5$   
 $1 \times 2 + 1 \times 1 + 1 \times 1.5 = 4.5$ ,  $2 \times 1 + 0 \times 0.5 + 1 \times 0.75 = 2.75$  and  $1 \times 1 + 1 \times 0.5 + 1 \times 0.75 = 2.25$

Thus Matrices can be multiplied provided that the number of Columns in the first Matrix is the same as the number of Rows in the second. The result has the same number of Rows as the first and the same number of Columns as the second Matrix

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ d & e & f \end{vmatrix} \times \begin{vmatrix} g & j \\ h & k \\ i & l \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} (ag+bh+ci) & (aj+bk+cl) \\ (dg+eh+fi) & (dj+ek+fl) \end{vmatrix}$$

Note that, if **A** and **B** are Matrices, then **A x B** does not in general equal **B x A**  
 The order cannot be changed

**Simultaneous Equations expressed as a Matrix**

Let  $x, y$  and  $z$  be defined by the linear simultaneous equations;

Equation 1  $a_1x + b_1y + c_1z = d_1$

Equation 2  $a_2x + b_2y + c_2z = d_2$

Equation 3  $a_3x + b_3y + c_3z = d_3$

Using the rules for multiplication of Matrices, this set of equations can be written in Matrix form

$$\begin{array}{l} | a_1 \ b_1 \ c_1 | \ | x | = \ | d_1 | \text{ or more shortly} \quad | a_1 \ b_1 \ c_1 : d_1 | \\ | a_2 \ b_2 \ c_2 | \ | y | \quad \quad \quad | d_2 | \quad \quad \quad | a_2 \ b_2 \ c_2 : d_2 | \\ | a_3 \ b_3 \ c_3 | \ | z | \quad \quad \quad | d_3 | \quad \quad \quad | a_3 \ b_3 \ c_3 : d_3 | \end{array}$$

The equations can be solved while in this shorter Matrix form.

Each line in the shorter Matrix defines one equation. Line 1 can be replaced by the sum or difference of line 1 and any other line or lines. The result can then be put in the Matrix to replace line 1. The operation can be repeated again and again till a diagonal Matrix is obtained.

Example. Solve the simultaneous equations

$$\begin{array}{l} | 3 \ -5 \ 6 : 12 | \\ | 2 \ 8 \ -7 : 10 | \\ | 4 \ -3 \ 5 : 8 | \end{array}$$

Replace line 1 by 8 x line 1 plus 5 x line 2, ie.

Replace line 3 by 3 x line 1 minus 5 x line 3, ie

Replace line 1 by 7 x new 1 plus 13 x new 3, ie

Replace line 2 by 2 x line 1 minus 3 x line 2, ie

Replace line 3 by line 3 minus 2 x line 2, ie

Replace line 2 by 19 x new 2 minus 33 x new 3

Similarly obtain a new line 3

$$\begin{array}{l} | 34 \ 0 \ 13 : 146 | \\ | -11 \ 0 \ -7 : -4 | \\ | 95 \ 0 \ 0 : 970 | \\ | 0 \ -34 \ 33 : -6 | \\ | 0 \ -19 \ 19 : -12 | \\ | 0 \ -19 \ 0 : 282 | \\ | 0 \ 0 \ -95 : 1470 | \end{array}$$

Thus the Matrix for the simultaneous equations becomes

$$\begin{array}{l} | 95 \ 0 \ 0 : 970 | \\ | 0 \ -19 \ 0 : 282 | \\ | 0 \ 0 \ -95 : 1470 | \end{array}$$

Multiply out to obtain ;

$x = 970 / 95, \ y = -282 / 19$  and  $z = -1470 / 95$

## Determinants

Determinants are a shorthand way of showing some expressions that are in regular use;

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix} = a_1 b_2 - a_2 b_1$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} = a_1 b_2 c_3 - a_1 b_3 c_2 - a_2 b_1 c_3 + a_2 b_3 c_1 + a_3 b_1 c_2 - a_3 b_2 c_1$$

Each term contains one element from each row and one element from each column, ie every combination of terms containing abc and 123

With the letters in the sequence abc, terms with the numbers in the sequence 123123 are positive, others are negative

Cynthia | AXA Graduate

**AXA Global  
Graduate Program**

Find out more and apply

redefining / standards



## 9 SERIES

### Summation of Finite Series

$$S_n = U_1 + U_2 + U_3 + \dots + U_r + \dots + U_n$$

ie  $S_n = \sum_{r=1 \text{ to } n} U_r$

### Difference Method

Suppose some function of  $r$  can be found such that;

$$U_r = F(r+1) - F(r)$$

Then  $S_n = F(n+1) - F(1)$  (138)

### Induction Method

Can only be used to prove a stated result

To prove  $\sum_{r=1 \text{ to } n} U_r = f(n)$

- (i) Assume the formula is true for a particular value of  $n$ , say  $n = k$
- (ii) Then prove that, if this is so, then the formula is also true for  $n = k + 1$
- (iii) Prove that the formula is true for  $n = 1$   
therefore the formula is true for  $n = 2$   
Also true for  $n = 3$  etc

### Arithmetical Progression (or AP)

$$S_n = a + (a + d) + (a + 2d) + \dots + [a + (r - 1)d] + \dots + [a + (n - 1)d]$$

Add first term to last term, add second term to second to last term etc

$$[a + a + (n - 1)d] + [a + d + a + (n - 2)d] + \dots \text{ for } n \text{ terms}$$

$$= n \text{ terms each } [2a + (n - 1)d]$$

Therefore  $2S_n = n (2a + (n - 1)d)$

And  $S_n = (\frac{1}{2}) n [2a + (n - 1) d]$  (139)

Example.

Show that the sum of the first  $n$  odd numbers is a perfect square

This an AP with  $a = 1$  and  $d = 2$

$$\text{The Sum} = (\frac{1}{2}) n [2 + (n - 1) 2] = (\frac{1}{2}) n [2 + 2n - 2] = (\frac{1}{2}) n [2n] = n^2$$



**Geometrical Progression (or GP)**

$$\begin{aligned}
 S_n &= a + ap + ap^2 + \dots + ap^{r-1} + \dots + ap^{n-1} \\
 \text{Consider } (1 - p) S_n &= a + ap + ap^2 + \dots + ap^{r-1} + \dots + ap^{n-1} \\
 &\quad - ap - ap^2 - \dots - ap^{r-1} - \dots - ap^{n-1} - ap^n \\
 \text{Therefore } S_n &= a(1 - p^n) / (1 - p)
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{140}$$

**Sum of first n numbers, squares and cubes**

$$\begin{aligned}
 S_1 &= 1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n \\
 \text{This is an AP, therefore } S_1 &= n(n + 1) / 2
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{141}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 S_2 &= 1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + n^2 \\
 \text{Consider } \sum_{r=1 \text{ to } n} [(r + 1)^3 - r^3] \\
 &= \sum_{r=1 \text{ to } n} [r^3 + 3r^2 + 3r + 1 - r^3] \\
 &= \sum_{r=1 \text{ to } n} [3r^2 + 3r + 1]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Therefore } 3S_2 + 3S_1 + n &= (n + 1)^3 - 1^3 \\
 6S_2 + 3n(n + 1) + 2n &= 2n^3 + 6n^2 + 6n \\
 6S_2 &= 2n^3 + 6n^2 + 6n - 3n^2 - 3n - 2n = 2n^3 + 3n^2 + n \\
 \text{Hence } S_2 &= (1/6)n(n + 1)(2n + 1)
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{142}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 S_3 &= 1^3 + 2^3 + 3^3 + \dots + n^3 \\
 \text{Consider } f(r) &= [(r - 1)r]^2 \\
 f(r + 1) - f(r) &= [r(r + 1)]^2 - [(r - 1)r]^2 \\
 &= r^2[(r^2 + 2r + 1) - (r^2 - 2r + 1)] \\
 &= r^2[4r] = 4r^3 = 4U_r \\
 4S_3 &= f(n + 1) - f(1) = [(n + 1)n]^2 - 0 \\
 S_3 &= [(n + 1)n / 2]^2
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{143}$$

**Examples on finite series**

Example 1

$$S_n = \sum_{r=1 \text{ to } n} r(r + 1)(r + 2)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Consider } f(r) &= (r - 1)r(r + 1)(r + 2) \\
 \text{Then } f(r + 1) &= r(r + 1)(r + 2)(r + 3) \\
 f(r + 1) - f(r) &= r(r + 1)(r + 2)(r + 3) - (r - 1)r(r + 1)(r + 2) \\
 &= r(r + 1)(r + 2)(r + 3 - r + 1) \\
 &= 4U_r \\
 \text{Therefore } S_n &= (1/4)[f(n + 1) - F(1)] \\
 &= (1/4)n(n + 1)(n + 2)(n + 3)
 \end{aligned}$$

The method may be used for all series of the type;

$$\begin{aligned} U_r &= (a + rd) [a + (r + 1) d] \\ \text{or} \quad U_r &= (a + rd) [a + (r + 1) d] [a + (r + 2) d] \text{ etc} \end{aligned}$$

Example 2

Prove  $\sum_{r=1}^n r^3 = [n(n+1)/2]^2$  ie result (143)

Suppose it is true for  $n = k$

$$\sum_{r=1}^k r^3 = [k(k+1)/2]^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{But} \quad \sum_{r=1}^{k+1} r^3 &= \sum_{r=1}^k r^3 + U_{k+1} \\ &= (1/4) k^2 (k+1)^2 + (k+1)^3 \\ &= (1/4) (k+1)^2 (k^2 + 4k + 4) \\ &= (1/4) (k+1)^2 (k+2)^2 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, if the formula is true for  $n = k$ , then it is true for  $n = k+1$

But the formula is true for  $n=1$  because  $1^3 = (1/4) 1^2 2^2$

Therefore the formula is true for all positive integral values of  $n$



### Masters in Management

Designed for high-achieving graduates across all disciplines, London Business School's Masters in Management provides specific and tangible foundations for a successful career in business.

This 12-month, full-time programme is a business qualification with impact. In 2010, our MiM employment rate was 95% within 3 months of graduation\*; the majority of graduates choosing to work in consulting or financial services.

As well as a renowned qualification from a world-class business school, you also gain access to the School's network of more than 34,000 global alumni – a community that offers support and opportunities throughout your career.

For more information visit [www.london.edu/mm](http://www.london.edu/mm), email [mim@london.edu](mailto:mim@london.edu) or give us a call on +44 (0)20 7000 7573.

\* Figures taken from London Business School's Masters in Management 2010 employment report



Example 3

$$S_n = \sum_{r=1}^{n} [a + (r - 1)d] x^{r-1}$$

$$S_n = a + (a + d)x + (a + 2d)x^2 + \dots + [a + (n - 1)d] x^{n-1}$$

Therefore  $xS_n = ax + (a + d)x^2 + \dots + [a + (n - 1)d] x^n$

$$S_n(1 - x) = a + dx + dx^2 + \dots + dx^{n-1} - [a + (n - 1)d] x^n$$

Using the result for a GP;

$$S_n(1 - x) = a + dx \frac{(1 - x)^{n-1}}{(1 - x)} - [a + (n - 1)d] x^n$$

Therefore  $S_n = [a - \{a + (n - 1)d\}x^n] / (1 - x) + dx \frac{(1 - x^{n-1})}{(1 - x)^2}$

**Infinite Series**

Let  $S = \text{Limit as } n \text{ tends to infinity } [\sum_{r=1}^{n} U_r]$

- (i) Series is Convergent if  $S$  is finite
- (ii) Series is Divergent if  $S$  tends to plus or minus infinity
- (iii) Series is Oscillating if  $S$  oscillates

Example  $S_n = 1 - 1 + 1 - 1 + 1 - \dots$

Limit as  $n$  tends to infinity  $S_n$  oscillates finitely

$S_n = 1 - 2 + 3 - 4 + 5 - 6 + \dots$

Limit as  $n$  tends to infinity  $S_n$  oscillates infinitely

**General Properties of Limits**

If  $\sum U_r$  is a Convergent series, then Limit as  $r$  tends to infinity  $U_r = 0$

If Limit as  $r$  tends to infinity  $U_r = 0$ , the Series may be Convergent or Divergent

For Example

The Sum of the Series  $\sum (1/r)$  tends to infinity as  $n$  tends to infinity

**Sum to infinity of a GP**

The Sum to infinity of a GP is finite if  $p < 1$

Therefore  $S \text{ to infinity} = a(1 - p^\infty) / (1 - p) = a / (1 - p)$

**Tests for Convergence if all terms positive**

(i) Comparison Tests

- a) Let  $\sum V_n$  be a Convergent Series with all terms positive and  $\sum U_n$  be another Series with all terms positive

Then  $\sum U_n$  is also Convergent if;

Limit as  $n$  tends to infinity  $[U_n / V_n] =$  a positive constant

- b) If  $\sum V_n$  is a Divergent Series but other conditions of (a) are met, then  $\sum U_n$  is also Divergent

(ii) Ratio Test

- a) Let  $\sum U_n$  be a Series with all terms positive

$\sum U_n$  is Convergent, if Limit as  $n$  tends to infinity  $[U_n / U_{n+1}] > 1$

- b)  $\sum U_n$  is Divergent, if Limit as  $n$  tends to infinity  $[U_n / U_{n+1}] < 1$

- c) If Limit as  $n$  tends to infinity  $[U_n / U_{n+1}] = 1$ , Series may be Convergent or Divergent

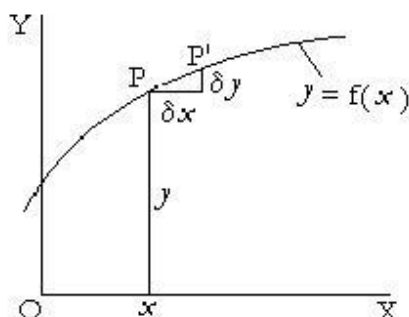
- d) If Limit as  $n$  tends to infinity  $[U_n / U_{n+1}]$  Oscillates above and below 1, no conclusion can be drawn

**Absolute Convergence**

If  $U_1 + U_2 + U_3 + \dots$  is Convergent with all terms positive, then a Series obtained by changing any of the signs to negative is also Convergent. The Series is called Absolutely Convergent

# 10 CALCULUS

## Slope of a Curve



**Figure 72:** Slope of a curve

Consider the Curve  $y = f(x)$  passing through two points P and P' which are close together.

The Slope of the Curve is  $\delta y / \delta x$

At P  $y = f(x)$

At P'  $y + \delta y = f(x + \delta x)$



## Get Internationally Connected at the University of Surrey

MA Intercultural Communication with International Business  
MA Communication and International Marketing



### MA Intercultural Communication with International Business

Provides you with a critical understanding of communication in contemporary socio-cultural contexts by combining linguistic, cultural/media studies and international business and will prepare you for a wide range of careers.

### MA Communication and International Marketing

Equips you with a detailed understanding of communication in contemporary international marketing contexts to enable you to address the market needs of the international business environment.

For further information contact:

T: +44 (0)1483 681681

E: [pg-enquiries@surrey.ac.uk](mailto:pg-enquiries@surrey.ac.uk)

[www.surrey.ac.uk/downloads](http://www.surrey.ac.uk/downloads)

Therefore  $\delta y = f(x + \delta x) - f(x)$

If P' is moved till almost at P, then  $\delta y/\delta x$  is written as  $dy/dx$

$$\text{The Slope of the Curve at P} = \frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{\delta x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{f(x + \delta x) - f(x)}{\delta x} \right] \tag{144}$$

Example

Let  $y = ax^n$

Then  $y + \delta y = a(x + \delta x)^n$

Expand by the Binominal theorem;

$$y + \delta y = a [ x^n + n x^{n-1} \delta x + \{n(n-1)/2!\} x^{n-2} \delta x^2 + \dots ]$$

Therefore;

$$\delta y = a [ n x^{n-1} \delta x + \{n(n-1)/2!\} x^{n-2} \delta x^2 + \dots ]$$

$$\delta y/\delta x = a n x^{n-1} + a n(n-1)/2! x^{n-2} \delta x + \dots \text{ higher powers of } \delta x$$

$$dy/dx = \text{Limit as } \delta x \rightarrow 0 [ a n x^{n-1} + a n(n-1)/2! x^{n-2} \delta x + \dots ]$$

$$dy/dx = a n x^{n-1} \tag{145}$$

$dy/dx$  is known as the differential of  $y$  with respect to  $x$

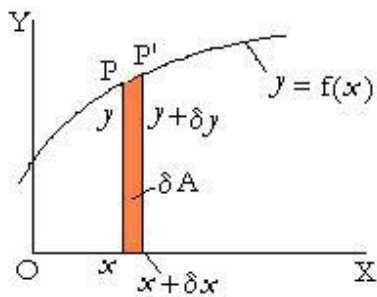
This is written as  $d(ax^n)/dx = a n x^{n-1}$

Similarly, if  $y = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + a_3 x^3 + \dots$

Then the differential

$$dy/dx = 0 + a_1 + 2 a_2 x + 3 a_3 x^2 + \dots \tag{146}$$

### Area under a Curve



**Figure 73:** Area under a curve

Consider the small area  $\delta A$  between two points P and P'

Ignoring terms involving products of  $\delta x$  and  $\delta y$ ,

$$\delta A = y \delta x$$

If P and P' are moved further apart, then Area A = Sum of all elemental Areas  $y \delta x$

This is written as  $A = \int y dx$

A is called the Integral of  $y$  with respect to  $x$  (147)

But  $\delta A = y \delta x$

or  $\delta A / \delta x = y$

This can be written as

$$\lim_{\delta x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{\delta A}{\delta x} \right) = y$$

Therefore  $dA/dx = y$

Thus, if  $y$  is integrated with respect to  $x$  the result is  $A$ . If  $A$  is then differentiated with respect to  $x$  the result is again  $y$ . Thus integration is the inverse of differentiation.

Apply the rules of (145) to  $y = a x^{n+1} + C$  where  $C$  is a constant

we can put the constant term as  $C x^0$  since  $x^0 = 1$

$$y = a x^{n+1} + C x^0$$

$$dy/dx = a (n+1) x^n + 0 \text{ times } C x^{-1}$$

$$= a (n+1) x^n$$

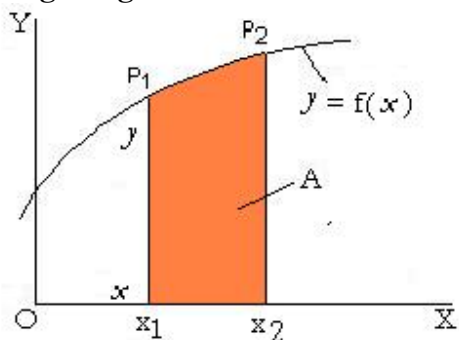
$$\int (n+1) a x^n dx = a x^{n+1} + C$$

$$\int a x^n dx = a x^{n+1} / (n+1) + C \tag{148}$$

Integration introduces an unknown constant  $C$ . In the diagram, the integral is the area  $A$  up to point  $P$ . The value of  $A$  depends on the left hand edge which is not necessarily at the Origin.

Note also that if  $n = -1$  the method fails as the differential of a constant is zero.

**Integrating between Limits**



**Figure 74:** Integrating between Limits

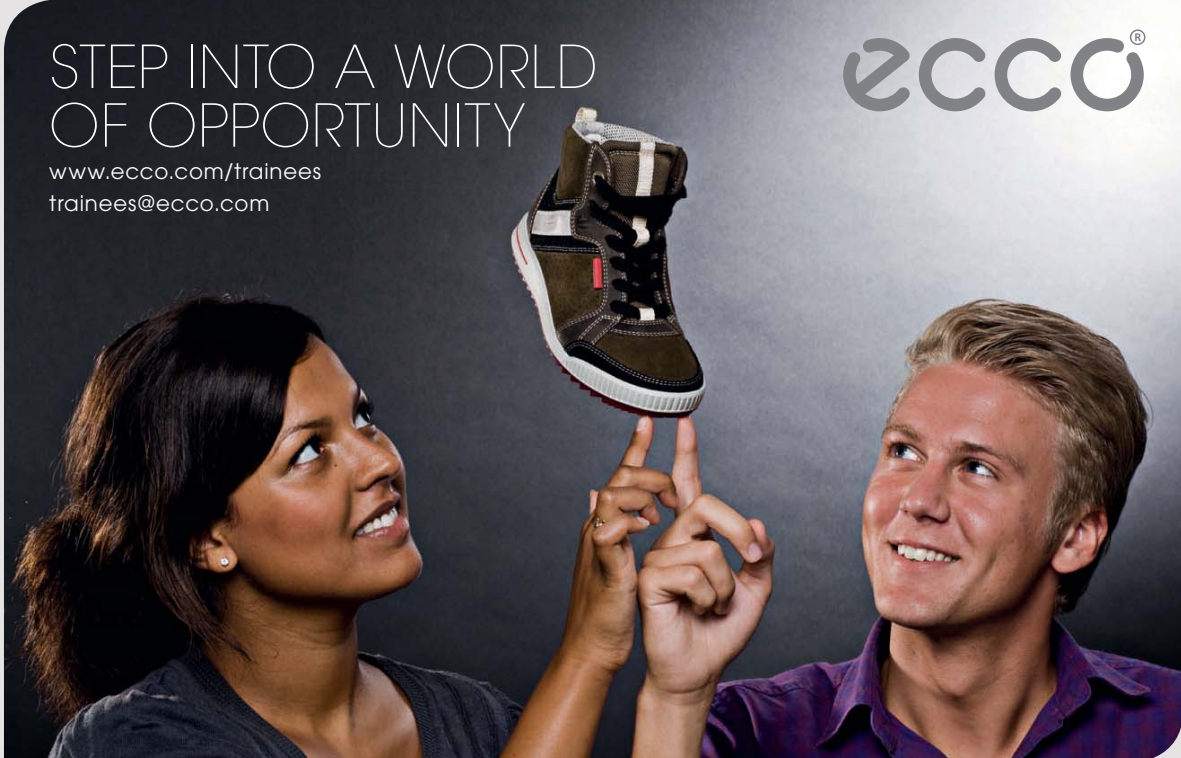
The constant  $C$  is eliminated if both the left hand and right hand boundaries are defined. The shaded area in the diagram has boundaries at  $x = x_1$  and  $x = x_2$

Let  $y = f(x)$  and  $\int y \, dx = F(x)$

Area  $A =$  value of  $F(x)$  between  $x = x_1$  and  $x = x_2$   
 $= [F(x) \text{ with } x = x_2] - [F(x) \text{ with } x = x_1]$   
 $= \text{Integral } y \, dx \text{ from } x = x_1 \text{ to } x = x_2$

This is written as  $A = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} y \, dx$

After Integration it is written as  $A = [F(x)]_{x_1}^{x_2}$  (149)



STEP INTO A WORLD  
OF OPPORTUNITY

[www.ecco.com/trainees](http://www.ecco.com/trainees)  
[trainees@ecco.com](mailto:trainees@ecco.com)

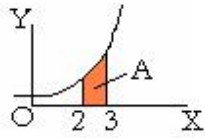
**ecco®**

The advertisement shows a woman and a man looking up at a brown and white high-top sneaker that is floating in the air. The woman is on the left, and the man is on the right. The background is dark and textured.



Example

Find the Area under the curve  $y = 5x^2 + 3$  between  $x = 2$  and  $x = 3$



**Figure 75:** Area under  $y = 5x^2 + 3$  between  $x = 2$  and  $x = 3$

$$y = 5x^2 + 3$$

$$\int y \, dx = 5x^3/3 + 3x + C$$

$$A = \int_2^3 y \, dx = [5x^3/3 + 3x + C]_2^3$$

$$= [45 + 9 + C] - [13.33 + 6 + C] = 34.67$$

### Additional Rules for Differentiation

(i) Let  $y = (u + v)$  then  $y + \delta y = (u + \delta u + v + \delta v)$

Therefore  $\delta y = (u + \delta u + v + \delta v) - (u + v) = \delta u + \delta v$

$$\delta y / \delta x = \delta u / \delta x + \delta v / \delta x$$

Therefore  $dy/dx = du/dx + dv/dx$

$$d(u + v)/dx = du/dx + dv/dx \tag{150}$$

(ii) Let  $y = uv$  then  $y + \delta y = (u + \delta u)(v + \delta v) = uv + v\delta u + u\delta v + \delta u\delta v$

$$\delta y = v\delta u + u\delta v + \delta u\delta v$$

$$\delta y / \delta x = v\delta u / \delta x + u\delta v / \delta x + \delta u\delta v / \delta x$$

Taking the Limit as  $\delta x \rightarrow 0$   $d(uv)/dx = v du/dx + u dv/dx$

$$d(uv)/dx = v du/dx + u dv/dx \tag{151}$$

(iii) Let  $y = u / v$

$$y = u / v = u v^{-1}$$

$$d(uv^{-1})/dx = v^{-1} du/dx + u d(v^{-1})/dx$$

$$= (1/v) du/dx + u [-1 (v^{-2})] dv/dx$$

$$= [v du/dx - u dv/dx] / v^2$$

$$d(u/v)/dx = [v du/dx - u dv/dx] / v^2 \tag{152}$$

### Change of variable

Let  $y = F(u)$  and  $u = f(x)$

$$\delta y / \delta x = \delta y / \delta u (\delta u / \delta x)$$

Taking the Limit as  $\delta x \rightarrow 0$   $dy/dx = (dy/du) (du/dx)$

$$dy/dx = (dy/du) (du/dx) \tag{153}$$

**Differentiation, summary**

$u$  and  $v$  are functions of  $x$

$$d/dx (u + v) = du/dx + dv/dx \quad \text{(differentiate a sum)} \quad (150)$$

$$d/dx (uv) = v du/dx + u dv/dx \quad \text{(differentiate a product)} \quad (151)$$

$$d/dx (u/v) = \{v du/dx - u dv/dx\} / v^2 \quad \text{(differentiate a fraction)} \quad (152)$$

$$dy/dx = (dy/du)(du/dx) \quad \text{(called the chain rule)} \quad (153)$$

Any function can be differentiated using the rules (150) to (153)

Example (i)

$$y = (a^2 + x^2)^3 \quad \text{Find } dy/dx$$

$$\text{Put } u = (a^2 + x^2) \quad \text{therefore } y = u^3$$

$$dy/dx = dy/du du/dx$$

$$dy/du = 3u^2 \quad \text{and} \quad du/dx = 2x \quad \text{therefore } dy/dx = 6x(a^2 + x^2)^2$$

Example (ii)

$$y = (a^2 + x^2)^2 (b - x) \quad \text{Find } dy/dx$$

$$\text{Put } u = (a^2 + x^2)^2 \quad \text{and } v = (b - x) \quad \text{and } w = (a^2 + x^2)$$

$$u = w^2 \quad \text{therefore } du/dx = du/dw dw/dx = 2w \cdot 2x = 4x(a^2 + x^2)$$

$$dy/dx = u dv/dx + v du/dx$$

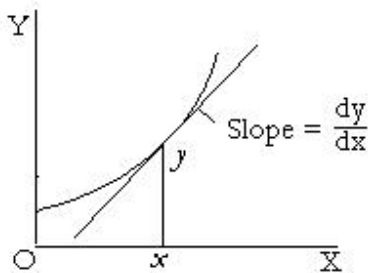
$$dv/dx = -1 \quad \text{and} \quad du/dx = 4x(a^2 + x^2)$$

$$dy/dx = (a^2 + x^2)^2 (1) + (b - x) 4x(a^2 + x^2) = (a^2 + x^2) (4bx - a^2 - 5x^2)$$

**Integration, summary**

Integration may or may not be possible. Considerable ingenuity may be needed to put the expression in a form that can be integrated. Some functions cannot be integrated at all, although the value between limits can always be found, eg by plotting the curve and measuring the area under the curve.

**Properties of  $e$**



**Figure 76:** Slope proportional to  $y$

There is a family of curves where the slope  $dy/dx$  is proportional to the value of  $y$

$$dy/dx = ay \quad (154)$$

The following method is one of the ways to evaluate this family of curves. The route seems circuitous to begin with but it finally arrives.

Consider the expression

$$\begin{aligned} \left[ \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right\}^n \right]^x &= \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right]^{nx} \\ &= 1 + nx\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) + nx(nx-1)\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^2/2! + nx(nx-1)(nx-2)\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^3/3! + \dots \\ &= 1 + x + x(x-1/n)/2! + x(x-1/n)(x-2/n)/3! + \dots \end{aligned}$$

Thus the Limit as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  of  $\left[ \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right\}^n \right]^x = 1 + x/1! + x^2/2! + x^3/3! + \dots$

Put  $x = 1$

The Limit as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  of  $\left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right\}^n = 1 + 1/1! + 1/2! + 1/3! + \dots$

This series is convergent and can be evaluated.

The series is called  $e$  and its value is approximately 2.718

Summarising;

$$\begin{aligned} e &= \text{Limit as } n \rightarrow \infty \text{ of } \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right\}^n \\ &= 1 + 1/1! + 1/2! + 1/3! + \dots \end{aligned} \tag{155}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Thus the Limit as } n \rightarrow \infty \text{ of } \left[ \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right\}^n \right]^x &= e^x \\ \text{Thus } e^x &= 1 + x/1! + x^2/2! + x^3/3! + \dots \end{aligned} \tag{156}$$



As a leading technology company in the field of geophysical science, PGS can offer exciting opportunities in offshore seismic exploration.

We are looking for new BSc, MSc and PhD graduates with Geoscience, engineering and other numerate backgrounds to join us.

To learn more our career opportunities, please visit [www.pgs.com/careers](http://www.pgs.com/careers)



It can be seen that differentiating the series just brings each term one place to the left

Hence  $d/dx (e^x) = e^x$  (157)

Let  $x = e^z$  then  $\log_e x = z$   
 $dx/dz = d/dz (e^z) = e^z = x$

$\int(1/x) dx = \int dz = z + c = \log_e x + c$  where c is a constant

Log to base e (usually written ln) is called the Natural Logarithm

In these notes, ln means natural log. For other Logs, a base is given eg  $\log_{10}$

$\int(1/x) dx = \ln x + c$  (158)

$d/dx [\ln x] = 1/x$  (159)

also  $d/dx [\ln (a x)] = d/dx [\ln x + \ln a] = 1/x$

**Differentiation of  $e^{ax}$**

Put  $ax = u$

$du/dx = a$

$d/dx (e^{ax}) = d/dx (e^u) = d/du(e^u) du/dx = e^u a$

Thus  $d/dx (e^{ax}) = a e^{ax}$  (160)

Hence  $\int(e^{ax}) dx = (1/a) (e^{ax}) + c$  (161)

**Differentiation of  $a^x$**

Let  $a^x = z$  then  $x = \log_a z$  From (131),  $x = (\ln z) / (\ln a)$

Thus  $(\ln z) = x (\ln a)$  where  $(\ln a)$  is a constant

Differentiate w.r.t  $x$ ,  $(1/z) dz/dx = (\ln a)$

Therefore  $dz/dx = z (\ln a) = a^x (\ln a)$

Thus  $d/dx (a^x) = a^x(\ln a)$  (162)

**Differentiation of Trigonometrical Functions**

Let  $y = \sin x$

$$y + \delta y = \sin(x + \delta x) = \sin x \cos \delta x + \cos x \sin \delta x \quad \text{from (59)}$$

$$\approx \{1 - (\delta x)^2/2\} \sin x + \delta x \cos x \quad \text{from (58) and (56)}$$

$$\delta y = \delta x \cos x - (\delta x)^2/2 \sin x$$

$$\delta y/\delta x = \cos x - (\delta x/2) \sin x$$

$$\text{Therefore } dy/dx = \cos x$$

$$\text{Thus } \frac{d}{dx}(\sin x) = \cos x \quad (163)$$

$$\text{Similarly } \frac{d}{dx}(\cos x) = -\sin x \quad (164)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx}(\tan x) &= \frac{d}{dx}(\sin x / \cos x) \\ &= [\cos x \cos x - \sin x(-\sin x)] / \cos^2 x \quad \text{from (152)} \\ &= [\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x] / \cos^2 x \\ &= 1 / \cos^2 x = \sec^2 x \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Thus } \frac{d}{dx}(\tan x) = \sec^2 x \quad (165)$$

Let  $y = \text{Arc Sin}(x/a)$       Therefore  $\sin y = x/a$

Differentiate       $(\cos y) dy/dx = 1/a$

Therefore;

$$dy/dx = 1/(a \cos y) = 1/a \{ \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 y} \} = 1/\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$$

$$\text{ie } \frac{d}{dx} \{ \text{Arc Sin}(x/a) \} = 1/\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \quad (166)$$

$$\text{Similarly } \frac{d}{dx} \{ \text{Arc Cos}(x/a) \} = -1/\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \quad (167)$$

$$\text{And } \frac{d}{dx} \{ \text{Arc Tan}(x/a) \} = a / (a^2 + x^2) \quad (168)$$

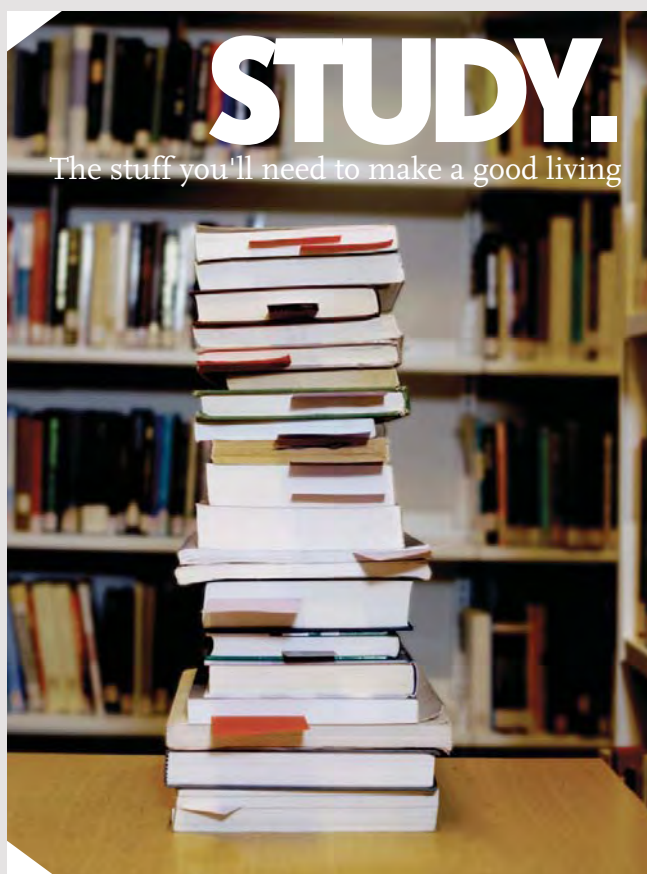
# 11 NUMERICAL SOLUTION OF EQUATION

## Solution by Computer

Equations of the form  $f(x) = 0$  can be solved by a computer by trial and error. A value is assigned to  $x$  and the value of  $y = f(x)$  is calculated. A new value is assigned to  $x$  and the calculations repeated. The values of  $y$  are compared and if their signs are different, then there is a solution between them. The process is repeated with smaller steps between narrower limits. This is repeated again and again till  $y$  is close enough to zero for the required accuracy.

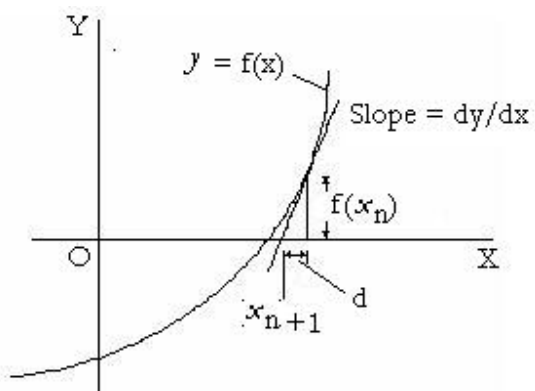
## Simultaneous Equations

The values are assigned in steps to all variables except  $y$  in nested loops. The value of  $y = f(x_1, x_2, x_3, \text{etc})$  is evaluated for each equation. The process is repeated with smaller steps till values are found for all variables that satisfy the equations to the required accuracy.



### Newton's Approximation

The solution to  $f(x) = 0$  can be a slow process by trial and error.



**Figure 77:** Newton's Approximation

However if the function  $y = f(x)$  is differentiated, the solution can be obtained more quickly.

The slope of the curve  $y = f(x)$

Let  $x_n$  be an approximate solution.

A closer approximation is  $x_{n+1} = (x_n - d)$

Slope  $dy/dx = f(x_n) / d$

Therefore;

A closer approximation is  $x_{n+1} = x_n - [f(x_n) / (dy/dx)_n]$

# 12 EXPANSION INTO A SERIES

## MacLaurim's Theorem

Let  $f(x) = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + a_3 x^3 + \dots + a_r x^r + \dots$

Write  $f_r(x)$  to mean the  $r$  th differential of  $f(x)$   
 $f_r(x) = f(x)$  differentiated  $r$  times

Write  $f_r(0)$  for the value of the  $r$  th differential of  $f(x)$  when  $x = 0$

$$f(x) = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + a_3 x^3 + \dots + a_r x^r + \dots$$

$$f_1(x) = a_1 + 2 a_2 x + 3 a_3 x^2 + \dots + r a_r x^{r-1} + \dots$$

$$f_2(x) = 2 a_2 + 3.2 a_3 x + 4.3 a_4 x^2 + \dots + r(r-1) a_r x^{r-2} + \dots$$

$$f_3(x) = 3.2.1 a_3 + 4.3.2 a_4 x + 5.4.3 a_5 x^2 + \dots + r(r-1)(r-2) a_r x^{r-3} + \dots$$

$$f_r(x) = r! a_r + (r+1)!/1! a_{r+1} x + (r+2)!/2! a_{r+2} x^2 + \dots$$

Therefore  $f(0) = a_0$   $f_1(0) = a_1$   $f_2(0) = 2! a_2$   $f_3(0) = 3! a_3$   $f_r(0) = r! a_r$  etc

MacLaurim's theorem,

$$f(x) = f(0) + f_1(0) x / 1! + f_2(0) x^2 / 2! + f_3(0) x^3 / 3! + \dots + f_r(0) x^r / r! + \dots \tag{169}$$

## Expansion of Sin x and Cos x

Let  $f(x) = \sin x$  Therefore  $f(0) = 0$

$$f_1(x) = \cos x \quad f_1(0) = 1$$

$$f_2(x) = -\sin x \quad f_2(0) = 0$$

$$f_3(x) = -\cos x \quad f_3(0) = -1$$

$$f_4(x) = \sin x \quad f_4(0) = 0$$

etc

By Maclaurim's theorem;

$$\sin x = 0 + x / 1! + 0 - x^3 / 3! + 0 + x^5 / 5! + \dots$$

$$\sin x = x / 1! - x^3 / 3! + x^5 / 5! - x^7 / 7! \text{ etc} \tag{170}$$

Similarly

$$\cos x = 1 - x^2 / 2! + x^4 / 4! - x^6 / 6! \text{ etc} \tag{171}$$



**Examples of Infinite Series**

By **Binomial Expansion**;

$$(1 + x)^{-1} = 1 - x + x^2 - x^3 + x^4 - \dots \quad \text{provided } -1 < x < 1 \quad (172)$$

$$(1 - x)^{-1} = 1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + \dots \quad \text{provided } -1 < x < 1 \quad (173)$$

$$(1 + x^2)^{-1} = 1 - x^2 + x^4 - x^6 + x^8 - \dots \quad \text{provided } -1 < x < 1 \quad (174)$$

$$(1 + x)^{-1} (1 - x)^{-1} = (1 - x^2)^{-1} = 1 + x^2 + x^4 + x^6 + \dots \quad \text{provided } -1 < x < 1 \quad (175)$$

Multiply (173) by  $x$

$$x / (1 - x) = x + x^2 + x^3 + x^4 + \dots \quad (176)$$

Integrating (172)

$$\ln(1 + x) = x - x^2/2 + x^3/3 - x^4/4 \dots \quad \text{provided } -1 < x \leq 1 \quad (177)$$

Integrating (173)

$$\ln(1 - x) = -x - x^2/2 - x^3/3 - x^4/4 - \dots \quad \text{provided } -1 < x < 1 \quad (178)$$

Integrating (174)

$$\text{Arc Tan } x = x - x^3/3 + x^5/5 - x^7/7 + \dots \quad \text{provided } -1 < x < 1 \quad (179)$$

Putting  $x = 0$  shows that the constant of integration is zero in (177), (178) and (179).

Put  $x = (1/3)$  in (172)  $3/4 = 1 - 1/3 + 1/9 - 1/27 + \dots$

Put  $x = 1$  in (177)  $\ln 2 = 1 - 1/2 + 1/3 - 1/4 + \dots$  (180)

Put  $x = 1$  in (179)  $\pi/4 = 1 - 1/3 + 1/5 - 1/7 + \dots$  (181)

**Technical training on  
WHAT you need, WHEN you need it**

**At IDC Technologies we can tailor our technical and engineering training workshops to suit your needs. We have extensive experience in training technical and engineering staff and have trained people in organisations such as General Motors, Shell, Siemens, BHP and Honeywell to name a few.**

Our onsite training is cost effective, convenient and completely customisable to the technical and engineering areas you want covered. Our workshops are all comprehensive hands-on learning experiences with ample time given to practical sessions and demonstrations. We communicate well to ensure that workshop content and timing match the knowledge, skills, and abilities of the participants.

We run onsite training all year round and hold the workshops on your premises or a venue of your choice for your convenience.

**For a no obligation proposal, contact us today at [training@idc-online.com](mailto:training@idc-online.com) or visit our website for more information: [www.idc-online.com/onsite/](http://www.idc-online.com/onsite/)**

**OIL & GAS  
ENGINEERING**

**ELECTRONICS**

**AUTOMATION &  
PROCESS CONTROL**

**MECHANICAL  
ENGINEERING**

**INDUSTRIAL  
DATA COMMS**

**ELECTRICAL  
POWER**

Phone: **+61 8 9321 1702**  
 Email: **training@idc-online.com**  
 Website: **www.idc-online.com**

**Taylor's Theorem**

If  $f(x)$  and all its derivatives  $f_1(x)$ ,  $f_2(x)$  etc are all continuous in some range of  $x$  near  $x = a$ , then in this range;

$$f(x) = f(a) + (x-a)f_1(a) + \dots + \{(x-a)^r / r!\} f_r(a) + \dots$$

$$= \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{(x-a)^r}{r!} f_r(a) \quad (182)$$

For proof, see Caunt page 465 or Lamb page 484

Alternatively as a Finite Series;

$$f(x) = f(a) + (x-a)f_1(a) + \dots + \{(x-a)^{n-1} / (n-1)!\} f_{n-1}(a) + R_n$$

where  $R_n = \{(x-a)^n / n!\} f_n(x_1)$  and  $x_1$  is some value between  $x$  and  $a$  (183)

Write  $x$  instead of  $a$  and  $x+h$  instead of  $x$ , Then  $x_1 = x + \theta h$  where  $0 < \theta < 1$

(183) becomes;

$$f(x+h) = \sum_{r=0}^{n-1} \left[ \frac{h^r}{r!} f_r(x) \right] + \frac{h}{n!} f_n(x + \theta h) \quad (184)$$

Putting  $a = 0$  in (182) gives Maclaurim's Theorem.

Thus MacLaurim's Theorem is a particular case of Taylor's Theorem.

# 13 HYPERBOLIC FUNCTIONS

## Properties of $\text{Cos } \theta + i \text{ Sin } \theta$

Consider the Complex number  $\text{Cos } n\theta + i \text{ Sin } n\theta$

This expression is sometimes written as  $\text{CiS } n\theta$

Expand into a Series by (170) and (171)

$$\text{Cos } n\theta + i \text{ Sin } n\theta = 1 - \frac{(n\theta)^2}{2!} + \frac{(n\theta)^4}{4!} - \frac{(n\theta)^6}{6!} + \dots + i \left[ \frac{(n\theta)}{1!} - \frac{(n\theta)^3}{3!} + \frac{(n\theta)^5}{5!} - \dots \right]$$

But  $i^2 = -1$ ,  $i^3 = -i$ ,  $i^4 = 1$ ,  $i^5 = i$ ,  $i^6 = -1$  etc

Therefore

$$\text{Cos } n\theta + i \text{ Sin } n\theta = 1 + \frac{(in\theta)}{1!} + \frac{(in\theta)^2}{2!} + \frac{(in\theta)^3}{3!} + \frac{(in\theta)^4}{4!} + \frac{(in\theta)^5}{5!} + \dots$$

Therefore from (156)

$$\text{Cos } n\theta + i \text{ Sin } n\theta = e^{in\theta}$$

Therefore  $\text{Cos } n\theta + i \text{ Sin } n\theta = e^{in\theta}$  (185)

Put  $n = 1$   $\text{Cos } \theta + i \text{ Sin } \theta = e^{i\theta}$  (186)

Put  $n = -1$   $\text{Cos } \theta - i \text{ Sin } \theta = e^{-i\theta} = 1 / [\text{Cos } \theta + i \text{ Sin } \theta]$  (187)

Also  $\text{Cos } n\theta + i \text{ Sin } n\theta = e^{in\theta} = [e^{i\theta}]^n = [\text{Cos } \theta + i \text{ Sin } \theta]^n$  (188)

Adding (186) and (187)

$$\text{Cos } \theta = \{e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta}\} / 2$$
 (189)

Subtracting (187) from (186)

$$\text{Sin } \theta = \{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}\} / 2i$$
 (190)

## Hyperbolic Functions

By definition Sinh and Cosh are the same as Sin and Cos but without the complex number  $i$

$$\text{Sinh } \theta = \{e^\theta - e^{-\theta}\} / 2 = \theta/1! + \theta^3/3! + \theta^5/5! + \dots$$
 (191)

(usually pronounced Shine)

$$\text{Cosh } \theta = \{e^\theta + e^{-\theta}\} / 2 = 1 + \theta^2/2! + \theta^4/4! + \dots$$
 (192)

$$\text{Tanh } \theta = (\text{Sinh } \theta) / (\text{Cosh } \theta) = \{e^\theta - e^{-\theta}\} / \{e^\theta + e^{-\theta}\}$$
 (193)

(usually pronounced Than)

$$\text{Sech } \theta = 1/\text{Cosh } \theta$$
 (usually pronounced Sheck) (194)

$$\text{Cosech } \theta = 1/\text{Sinh } \theta$$
 (usually pronounced Cosheck) (195)

$$\text{Coth } \theta = 1/\text{Tanh } \theta$$
 (196)

## Properties of Hyperbolic Functions

Adding (191) and (192);

$$\text{Sinh } \theta + \text{Cosh } \theta = e^\theta$$
 (197)

Similarly

$$\text{Cosh } \theta - \text{Sinh } \theta = e^{-\theta} \tag{198}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sinh}^2 \theta &= (1/4) (e^{2\theta} - 2e^\theta e^{-\theta} + e^{-2\theta}) \\ &= (1/4) (e^{2\theta} - 2 + e^{-2\theta}) \end{aligned}$$

Similarly

$$\text{Cosh}^2 \theta = (1/4) (e^{2\theta} + 2 + e^{-2\theta})$$

Therefore

$$\text{Cosh}^2 \theta - \text{Sinh}^2 \theta = 1 \tag{199}$$

Divide by  $\text{Cosh}^2 \theta$

$$1 - \text{Tanh}^2 \theta = \text{Sech}^2 \theta \tag{200}$$

Also

$$\text{Sinh } i\theta = \{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}\} / 2 = i \text{Sin } \theta \tag{201}$$

$$\text{Cosh } i\theta = \{e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta}\} / 2 = \text{Cos } \theta \tag{202}$$

Put  $i\theta = x$

$$\text{Sinh } x = i \text{Sin } (x/i) = -i \text{Sin } (ix) \tag{203}$$

$$\text{Cosh } x = \text{Cos } (x/i) = \text{Cos } (ix) \tag{204}$$

$$\text{Tanh } x = -i \text{Tan } (ix) \tag{205}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sinh } 2x &= -i \text{Sin } (2ix) = -i 2 \text{Sin } (ix) \text{Cos } (ix) \\ &= 2 \text{Sinh } x \text{Cosh } x \end{aligned} \tag{206}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Cosh } 2x &= \text{Cos } (2ix) = \text{Cos}^2 (ix) - \text{Sin}^2 (ix) \\ &= \{\text{Cos } (ix)\}^2 + \{-i \text{Sin } (ix)\}^2 \\ &= \text{Cosh}^2 x + \text{Sinh}^2 x \end{aligned} \tag{207}$$

$$\text{Therefore } \text{Cosh}^2 x = 1/2 (\text{Cosh } 2x + 1) \tag{208}$$

$$\text{And } \text{Sinh}^2 x = 1/2 (\text{Cosh } 2x - 1) \tag{209}$$

Similarly

$$\text{Sinh } (A + B) = \text{Sinh } A \text{Cosh } B + \text{Cosh } A \text{Sinh } B \tag{210}$$

$$\text{Cosh } (A + B) = \text{Cosh } A \text{Cosh } B + \text{Sinh } A \text{Sinh } B \tag{211}$$

### Differentiation of Hyperbolic Functions

$$\text{Let } y = \text{Sinh } x = -i \text{Sin } ix$$

$$\text{Therefore } dy/dx = -i (\text{Cos } ix) \cdot i = \text{Cos } ix = \text{Cosh } x$$

$$d/dx (\text{Sinh } x) = \text{Cosh } x \tag{212}$$

$$\text{Let } y = \text{Cosh } x = \text{Cos } ix$$

$$\text{Therefore } dy/dx = -(\text{Sin } ix) \cdot i = \text{Sin } ix$$

$$d/dx (\text{Cosh } x) = \text{Sinh } x \tag{213}$$

$$\text{Let } y = \text{Tanh } x = -i \text{Tan } ix$$

$$\text{Therefore } dy/dx = -i (\text{Sec}^2 ix) \cdot i = \text{Sec}^2 ix = \text{Sech}^2 x$$

$$d/dx (\text{Tanh } x) = \text{Sech}^2 x \tag{214}$$

$$\text{Let } y = \text{Arc Sinh } (x/a) \quad \text{Therefore } \text{Sinh } y = x/a$$

Differentiate

$$(\text{Cosh } y) dy/dx = 1/a$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx} [\text{Arc Sinh } (x/a)] &= \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{(a \text{ Cosh } y)} = \frac{1}{[a \sqrt{1 + \text{Sinh}^2 y}]} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}} \end{aligned} \quad (215)$$

Let  $y = \text{Arc Cosh } (x/a)$       Therefore  $\text{Cosh } y = x/a$

Differentiate

$$(\text{Sinh } y) \frac{dy}{dx} = 1/a$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx} [\text{Arc Cosh } (x/a)] &= \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{(a \text{ Sinh } y)} = \frac{1}{[a \sqrt{\text{Cosh}^2 y - 1}]} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} \end{aligned} \quad (216)$$

Let  $y = \text{Arc Tanh } (x/a)$       Therefore  $\text{Tanh } y = x/a$

Differentiate


$$[\text{Sech}^2 y] \frac{dy}{dx} = 1/a$$

From (200)

$$(1 - \text{Tanh}^2 y) \frac{dy}{dx} = 1/a$$

$$(1 - x^2/a^2) \frac{dy}{dx} = 1/a$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} [\text{Arc Tanh } (x/a)] = \frac{1}{a \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} \quad (217)$$



[www.studyat.tudelft.nl](http://www.studyat.tudelft.nl)

- Ranked #15th in the world (THES Technology ranking 2009)
- Almost 170 years of problem solving experience
- Excellent Sports&Culture facilities
- Check out what and how we teach at [www.ocw.tudelft.nl](http://www.ocw.tudelft.nl) !

**TU Delft** Delft University of Technology

Challenge the future

# 14 METHODS FOR INTEGRATION

## Integration by Standard Form

If the Integral can be written in the form of any of the expressions in the first or second column, it can be integrated at once.

$y$	$dy / dx$	$\int y dx$
$a x^n$	$n a x^{n-1}$	$a x^{n+1} / (n + 1)$
$a / x$	$- a / x^2$	$a \ln x$
$\text{Sin } (\omega x)$	$\omega \text{Cos } (\omega x)$	$(-1/\omega) \text{Cos } (\omega x)$
$\text{Cos } (\omega x)$	$-\omega \text{Sin } (\omega x)$	$(1/\omega) \text{Sin } (\omega x)$
$\text{Tan } (\omega x)$	$\omega \text{Sec}^2 (\omega x)$	$-(1/\omega) \ln [\text{Cos } (\omega x)]$
$\text{Sec } x$	$\tan x \text{ Sec } x$	$\ln (\text{Sec } x + \text{Tan } x)$
$\text{Cosec } x$	$-\text{Cot } x \text{ Cosec } x$	$\ln (\text{Cosec } x - \text{Cot } x)$
$\text{Cot } x$	$-\text{Cosec}^2 x$	$\ln (\text{Sin } x)$
$\text{Arc Sin } (x/a)$	$1/\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$	$x \text{ Arc Sin } (x/a) + \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$
$\text{Arc Cos } (x/a)$	$-1/\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$	$x \text{ Arc Cos } (x/a) - \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$
$\text{Arc Tan } (x/a)$	$a/(a^2 + x^2)$	$x \text{ Arc Tan } (x/a) - a \ln \sqrt{a^2 + x^2}$
$e^{ax}$	$a e^{ax}$	$(1/a) e^{ax}$
$a^x$	$a^x \ln(a)$	$a^x / [\ln(a)]$
$\ln(a x)$	$1/x$	$x \ln(a x - 1)$
$\text{Log}_a x$	$(1/x) \text{Log}_a e$	$x \text{Log}_a (x/e)$
$\text{Sinh } x$	$\text{Cosh } x$	$\text{Cosh } x$
$\text{Cosh } x$	$\text{Sinh } x$	$\text{Sinh } x$
$\text{Tanh } x$	$\text{Sech}^2 x$	$\ln (\text{Cosh } x)$
$\text{Arc Sinh } (x/a)$	$1/\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}$	$x \text{ Arc Sinh } (x/a) - \sqrt{a^2 + x^2}$
$\text{Arc Cosh } (x/a)$	$1/\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}$	$x \text{ Arc Cosh } (x/a) - \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}$
$\text{Arc Tanh } (x/a)$	$a/(a^2 - x^2)$	$x \text{ Arc Tanh } (x/a) + a \ln \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$

(218)

**Change of variable**

Look for a Substitution that will simplify the Integral

Substitute  $u = f(x)$  to convert the integral to a standard form. (219)

Examples

$$\begin{array}{lll}
 I = \int F(ax + b) dx & \text{Put } u = ax + b & \text{Therefore } du = a dx \text{ and } I = (1/a) \int F(u) du \\
 I = \int F(ax^2 + b) x dx & \text{Put } u = ax^2 + b & \text{Therefore } du = 2ax dx \text{ and } I = (1/2a) \int F(u) du \\
 I = \int [F(x^2)]/x dx = \int [F(x^2)/x^2] x dx & \text{Put } u = x^2 & \text{and } I = \int [F(u)]/u du
 \end{array}$$

**Partial Fractions**

Integrals of Fractions, eg  $I = \int [f(x) / F(x)] dx$

Divide out and put the Remainder into Partial Fractions

$$f(x)/F(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + A/(x + \alpha) + B/(x + \beta) + C/(x + \gamma) + \dots \text{ etc}$$

Integrate to;

$$a_0 x + (1/2) a_1 x^2 + (1/3) a_2 x^3 + \dots + A \ln(x + \alpha) + B \ln(x + \beta) + C \ln(x + \gamma) \text{ etc} \quad (220)$$

“I studied English for 16 years but...  
...I finally learned to speak it in just six lessons”  
Jane, Chinese architect

ENGLISH OUT THERE

Click to hear me talking before and after my unique course download

Example (i)

$$I = \int [1/(x^2 - a^2)] dx$$

Put into Partial Fractions  $1/(x^2 - a^2) = A/(x + a) + B/(x - a)$

Multiply by  $(x - a)$

$$1/(x + a) = A(x - a)/(x + a) + B$$

This is true for all values of  $x$ , put  $x = a$  and  $B = 1/2a$ . Similarly  $A = 1/2a$

$$I = \int [1/(x^2 - a^2)] dx$$

$$= \int [(1/2a)/(x - a)] dx - \int [(1/2a)/(x + a)] dx$$

$$= (1/2a)[\ln(x - a) - \ln(x + a)] + \text{constant} \tag{221}$$

Example (ii)

$$I = \int [1 / (a^2 - x^2)] dx$$

Put into Partial Fractions  $A/(a + x)$  and  $B/(a - x)$  (222)

**Trigonometry Substitutions**

$\int [1/(a^2 + x^2)] dx$  does not factorize

It cannot therefore be put into Partial Fractions. Look for a substitution that simplifies the Integral

This suggests  $x = a \tan u$  (or  $x = a \sinh u$ )

Try  $x = a \tan u$  therefore  $dx = a \sec^2 u du$

$$\int [1/(a^2 + x^2)] dx = (1/a^2) \int (a \sec^2 u du) / (1 + \tan^2 u)$$

$$= (1/a) \int (\sec^2 u du) / (\sec^2 u) = (1/a) \int du = u/a = (1/a) \text{Arc tan}(x/a) \tag{223}$$

**Integrals with  $ax^2 + bx + c$  as the denominator**

If  $(ax^2 + bx + c)$  factorizes, then split into Partial Fractions as above

If it does not factorize, then remove the  $x$  term

Put  $u = x + b/2a$  and  $A^2 = \text{positive value of } [c/a - (b^2/4a^2)]$

Therefore  $1/[a x^2 + b x + c] = 1/[a (u^2 \pm A^2)]$

If the numerator is  $u du$ , Integrate at once leading to  $\ln(u^2 \pm A^2)$  etc

If the numerator is  $du$  and  $u^2 \pm A^2$  has the positive sign, put  $v = A \tan u$

If  $u^2 \pm A^2$  has the negative sign, split into Partial Fractions with denominators  $(u + A)$  and  $(u - A)$

If  $A = 0$ , Integrate at once to  $u^{-1}$

**Functions of Square Roots** can often be Integrated after a Trigonometrical Substitution.

Look for a substitution that will remove the square root.

$$\int F[\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}] dx \text{ suggests a substitution } x = a \sin u \tag{224}$$

$$\int F[\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}] dx \text{ suggests a substitution } x = a \sinh u \tag{225}$$

$$\int F[\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}] dx \text{ suggests a substitution } x = a \cosh u \tag{226}$$



**Integrals with  $\sqrt{(ax^2 + bx + c)}$  as the denominator**

$$\int [1/\sqrt{(ax^2 + bx + c)}] dx$$

**Remove the  $x$  term**, Put  $a[(x + p)^2 + q] = ax^2 + bx + c$

$$a[x^2 + 2px + p^2 + q] = ax^2 + bx + c$$

Equate coefficients to solve for  $p$  and  $q$

$$p = b/2a \quad \text{and} \quad q = c/a - p^2$$

$$\text{Put } u = x + p \quad \text{and} \quad r^2 = q$$

$$\text{This leads to } I = (1/\sqrt{a}) \int [1/\sqrt{(u^2 \pm r^2)}] dx$$

$$\text{As above, if denominator is } \sqrt{(u^2 + r^2)} \text{ then put } u = r \text{ Sinh } v \tag{227}$$

$$\text{If denominator is } \sqrt{(u^2 - r^2)} \text{ then put } u = r \text{ Cosh } v \tag{228}$$

$$\text{If } r = 0, \text{ then the integral} = (1/\sqrt{a}) \log u + \text{constant} \tag{229}$$

**Integrals of Trigonometry Functions**

(i) If possible, put in the form  $I = \int (F(u) du$

$$\text{such as } \int (F(\text{Cos } x) \text{ Sin } x \, dx$$

$$\text{or } \int (F(\text{Sin } x) \text{ Cos } x \, dx$$

$$\text{or } \int (F(\text{Tan } x) \text{ Sec}^2 x \, dx$$

$$\text{or } \int (F(\text{Sinh } x) \text{ Cosh } x \, dx$$

$$\text{or } \int (F(\text{Cosh } x) \text{ Shinh } x \, dx$$

For example

$$I = \int (\text{Sinh}^3 x) \, dx = \int (\text{Cosh}^2 x - 1) \text{ Sinh } x \, dx = 1/3 \text{ Cosh}^3 x - \text{Cosh } x + c$$

(ii) Try the Substitution  $u = \text{Tan } (x)$  since  $dx = du/(1 + u^2)$

For example

$$I = \int [1 / (a^2 \text{Cos}^2 x + b^2 \text{Sin}^2 x)] \, dx$$

$$\text{Put } u = \text{Tan } x \text{ therefore } du = \text{Sec}^2 x \, dx \text{ and } dx = \text{Cos}^2 x \, du$$

$$I = \int [1 / (a^2 \text{Cos}^2 x + b^2 \text{Sin}^2 x)] \text{Cos}^2 x \, du$$

$$= \int [1 / (a^2 + b^2 \text{Tan}^2 x)] \, du$$

$$= \int [1 / (a^2 + b^2 u^2)] \, du$$

$$\text{Put } u = (a/b) \text{Tan } v \text{ therefore } du = (a/b) \text{Sec}^2 v \, dv$$

$$I = \int [1 / \{a^2 (1 + \text{Tan}^2 v)\}] (a/b) \text{Sec}^2 v \, dv = (1/ab) \int dv = (1/ab) v + \text{const}$$

$$I = (1/ab) \text{Tan}^{-1} [(b/a) \text{Tan } x] + \text{const}$$

(iii) Try the Substitution  $t = \text{Tan}(x/2)$

$$dx = 2 dt/(1 + t^2), \sin x = 2t/(1 + t^2) \text{ and } \text{Cos } x = (1 - t^2)/(1 + t^2)$$

All have the same denominator which may cancel out.

For example  $\int [1/(a \text{ Sin } x + b \text{ Cos } x + c)] dx$  indicates the substitution  $t = \text{Tan}(x/2)$

$$I = \int [1/\{a2t + b(1 - t^2) + c(1 + t^2)\}] 2 dt$$

$$I = \int [1/\{(c - b) t^2 + 2a t + (b + c)\}] 2 dt$$

Split into Partial Fractions or remove the  $t$  term as above

$\int F(\text{Sin}^2 x) dx$  and  $\int F(\text{Cos}^2 x) dx$

$\int (\text{Sin}^2 x) dx$  and  $\int (\text{Cos}^2 x) dx$  indicate the substitution  $u = 2x$  since from equation (68)

$$\text{Cos}^2(x) = 1/2 [\text{Cos}(u) + 1] \text{ and } dx = 1/2 du$$

$$\text{For example } \int a^2 \text{Sin}^2(x) dx = a^2 \int [1 - \text{Cos}^2(x)] dx = a^2 \int [1 - 1/2 \{\text{Cos}(u) + 1\}] 1/2 du$$

$$= 1/4 (a^2 u) - 1/4 [a^2 \text{Sin}(u)] + \text{constant}$$

$\int a^2 \text{Sin}^2(x) dx$  from 0 to  $2\pi$  (ie  $u = 0$  to  $4\pi$ ) is  $a^2 \pi$

Hence Average value of  $a^2 \text{Sin}^2(x)$  is  $a^2 / 2$

## Study at one of Europe's leading universities



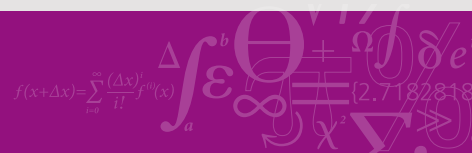
DTU, Technical University of Denmark, is ranked as one of the best technical universities in Europe, and offers internationally recognised Master of Science degrees in 39 English-taught programmes.

DTU offers a unique environment where students have hands-on access to cutting edge facilities and work

closely under the expert supervision of top international researchers.

DTU's central campus is located just north of Copenhagen and life at the University is engaging and vibrant. At DTU, we ensure that your goals and ambitions are met. Tuition is free for EU/EEA citizens.

Visit us at [www.dtu.dk](http://www.dtu.dk)



**Integration by Parts**

From (151)  $d/dx (u v) = u dv/dx + v du/dx$   
 Integrate with respect to  $x$ ;  $u v = \int u dv + \int v du$   
 Rearrange  $\int u dv = uv - \int v du$

Use this formula to transform the integration of a product. (230)

Example (i)  $I = \int x \sin x dx$

Put  $u = x$ ,  $dv = \sin x dx$  therefore  $v = -\cos x$   
 $I = -x \cos x + \int \cos x dx = -x \cos x + \sin x + \text{constant}$

Example (ii)  $I = \int x \ln(x) dx$

Put  $u = \ln x$ ,  $dv = x dx$  therefore  $v = (1/2) x^2$   
 $I = (1/2) x^2 \ln(x) - \int (1/2) x^2 (1/x) dx = (1/2) x^2 \ln(x) - \int (1/2) x dx$   
 $= (1/2) x^2 \ln(x) - (1/4) x^2 + \text{constant}$

**1/D method**

This gives a simpler solution than Integration by Parts for some expressions, such as  $e^{ax} f(x)$

By definition,  $D$  is an operator that differentiates the expression after it.

Therefore  $D = d/dx$  and  $D(y) = dy/dx$  (231)

$D(D(y)) = D^2(y) = d^2y/dx^2$  (232)

$D(y_1 + y_2) = d/dx (y_1 + y_2) = dy_1/dx + dy_2/dx = D(y_1) + D(y_2)$  (233)

$D^m D^n (y) = d^m/dx^m (d^n y/dx^n) = d^{m+n} y/dx^{m+n} = D^{m+n} (y)$  (234)

If  $c$  is a constant,  $D(c y) = d/dx (c y) = c dy/dx = c D(y)$  (235)

If  $u$  and  $v$  are variables,

$D(uv) = d/dx(uv) = u dv/dx + v du/dx = u D(v) + v D(u)$  (236)

Thus  $D$  satisfies most of the rules of algebra except that the order of  $D$  and a variable cannot be changed.

Write  $(D + 2)y$  to mean  $D(y) + 2y = dy/dx + 2y$   
 $(D - 3)y$   $D(y) - 3y = dy/dx - 3y$   
 $(D^2 - D - 6)y = D^2(y) - D(y) - 6y = d^2y/dx^2 - dy/dx - 6y$

Consider two successive operations;

First perform  $(D + 2)$  on  $y$  to get  $z$ , therefore  $z = dy/dx + 2y$

Second perform  $(D - 3)$  on  $z$  to get  $dz/dx - 3z = d^2y/dx^2 + 2 dy/dx - 3 dy/dx - 6y$

Therefore  $(D + 2)(D - 3)y = d^2y/dx^2 - dy/dx - 6y = (D^2 - D - 6)y$

Thus the operator  $D$  can be multiplied or factorised in the usual way.

It has been shown that  $D^m D^n (y) = D^{m+n} (y)$   
 But  $D(\int y dx) = y$  ie  $y = D(\int y dx)$

Operate  $D^{-1}$  on both sides

$$D^{-1}(y) = D^{-1}(D(\int y dx)) = D^0(\int y dx) = \int y dx$$

Therefore  $D^{-1}(y) = \int y dx$  (237)

Let  $V$  be any function of  $x$

Consider the differentiation of the product  $e^{ax} V$ ;

$$\begin{aligned} D(e^{ax} V) &= d/dx(e^{ax} V) = a e^{ax} V + e^{ax} dV/dx \\ &= e^{ax} (dV/dx + a V) \\ &= e^{ax} (D + a) V \\ &= e^{ax} V_1 \quad \text{where } V_1 = (D + a) V \end{aligned}$$

Differentiate with respect to  $x$

$$D^2(e^{ax} V) = D(e^{ax} V_1) = e^{ax} (D + a) V_1 = e^{ax} (D + a)^2 V$$

In general  $D^n(e^{ax} V) = e^{ax} (D + a)^n V$  (238)

Consider  $I = \int e^{ax} V dx$   
 $I = D^{-1}(e^{ax} V)$

Assume (238) is still true for negative values of  $n$

$$\begin{aligned} I &= e^{ax} (D + a)^{-1} V = (1/a) e^{ax} (1 + D/a)^{-1} V \\ &= (1/a) e^{ax} \{1 - (D/a) + (D/a)^2 - (D/a)^3 + \dots\} V \\ \int e^{ax} V dx &= (1/a) e^{ax} \{1 - (D/a) + (D/a)^2 - (D/a)^3 + \dots\} V \end{aligned}$$
 (239)

Example

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int e^{ax} (ax^2 + bx + c) dx \\ &= (1/a) e^{ax} (1 - (D/a) + (D/a)^2 - (D/a)^3 + \dots) (ax^2 + bx + c) \\ &= (1/a) e^{ax} [(ax^2 + bx + c) - (1/a)(2ax + b) + (1/a)^2(2a)] \\ &= e^{ax} (a^2 x^2 + abx + ac - 2ax - b + 2) / a^2 \end{aligned}$$

Check the result;

$$\begin{aligned} dI/dx &= a e^{ax} (a^2 x^2 + abx + ac - 2ax - b + 2)/a^2 + e^{ax}(2a^2 x + ab - 2a)/a^2 \\ &= e^{ax} (ax^2 + bx + c - 2x - b/a + 2/a + 2x + b/a - 2/a) \\ &= e^{ax} (ax^2 + bx + c) \end{aligned}$$

It follows from (238) that;

$$F(D) \{e^{ax} V\} = e^{ax} F(D + a) V$$
 (240)

Putting  $V = 1$ ;

$$F(D) e^{ax} = e^{ax} F(a)$$
 (241)

If the theorems still hold with  $D$  in the denominator, then from (240)

$$[1 / F(D)] [e^{ax} V] = e^{ax} [1 / F(D + a)] V \tag{242}$$

Putting  $V = 1$ ;

$$[1 / F(D)] e^{ax} = [1 / F(a)] e^{ax} \tag{243}$$

Consider the operator  $D$  acting on  $\sin(mx)$

$$D(\sin mx) = m \cos mx$$

$$D^2(\sin mx) = -m^2 \sin mx$$

$$D^3(\sin mx) = -m^3 \cos mx$$

$$D^4(\sin mx) = m^4 \sin mx$$

Similarly for the operator  $D$  acting on  $\cos mx$

Thus  $D^2$  can be replaced by  $-m^2$

$$F(D^2) (a \sin mx + b \cos mx) = F(-m^2) (a \sin mx + b \cos mx) \tag{244}$$

Example

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int [e^{ax} \{A \sin(mx) + B \cos(mx)\}] dx \\ &= e^{ax} (D + a)^{-1} (A \sin mx + B \cos mx) \\ &= e^{ax} (D - a) (D - a)^{-1} (D + a)^{-1} (A \sin mx + B \cos mx) \\ &= e^{ax} (D - a) (D^2 - a^2)^{-1} (A \sin mx + B \cos mx) \\ &= e^{ax} (D - a) (-m^2 - a^2)^{-1} (A \sin mx + B \cos mx) \\ &= - (e^{ax}) / (m^2 + a^2) (D - a) (A \sin mx + B \cos mx) \\ &= - (e^{ax}) / (m^2 + a^2) (Am \cos mx - Bm \sin mx - aA \sin mx - aB \cos mx) \end{aligned}$$



# MSM

## MAASTRICHT SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT

Increase your impact with MSM Executive Education





For almost 60 years Maastricht School of Management has been enhancing the management capacity of professionals and organizations around the world through state-of-the-art management education.

Our broad range of Open Enrollment Executive Programs offers you a unique interactive, stimulating and multicultural learning experience.

**Be prepared for tomorrow's management challenges and apply today.**

For more information, visit [www.msm.nl](http://www.msm.nl) or contact us at +31 43 38 70 808 or via [admissions@msm.nl](mailto:admissions@msm.nl)

the globally networked management school

**CiS(x) method**

The above example demonstrates the use of the D method.

However there is another method by considering  $\cos mx + i \sin mx$

$$I = \int [e^{ax} \{A \sin (mx) + B \cos(mx)\}] dx$$

The Integral is the Real part of  $\int [e^{ax} B \{ \cos(mx) + i \sin (mx) \}] dx$

plus the Complex part of  $\int [e^{ax} A \{ \cos(mx) + i \sin (mx) \}] dx$

From (185)  $\cos mx + i \sin mx = e^{imx}$

Consider the Real part of  $\int [e^{ax} B \{ \cos(mx) + i \sin (mx) \}] dx$

$$= \text{Real part of the Complex Integral } \int [e^{ax} B e^{imx}] dx$$

$$= \text{Real part of Integral } B \int [e^{(a+im)x}] dx$$

$$= B [e^{(a+im)x}] / (a + im)$$

$$= B e^{ax} (\cos mx + i \sin mx) / (a + im)$$

$$= B e^{ax} (\cos mx + i \sin mx) (a - im) / (a^2 + m^2)$$

$$\text{Real part} = B e^{ax} a / (a^2 + m^2) \cos mx + B e^{ax} m / (a^2 + m^2) \sin mx$$

$$= B e^{ax} [ a \cos mx + m \sin mx ] / (a^2 + m^2) \tag{245}$$

$$\text{Integral } I = \int [e^{ax} A \sin (mx) dx$$

$$= \text{Complex part of } \int [e^{ax} A \{ \cos (mx) + i \sin(mx) \}] dx$$

$$= \text{Complex part of Integral } \int [e^{ax} A e^{imx}] dx$$

$$= \text{Complex part of Integral } A \int [e^{(a+im)x}] dx$$

$$= \text{Complex part of } A [e^{(a+im)x}] / (a + im)$$

$$= \text{Complex part of } A e^{ax} (\cos mx + i \sin mx) (a - im) / (a^2 + m^2)$$

$$= \text{Complex part of } A e^{ax} [- i m \cos mx + i a \sin mx ] / (a^2 + m^2) \tag{246}$$

$$\text{Therefore } I = \int [e^{ax} \{A \sin (mx) + B \cos(mx)\}] dx$$

$$= e^{ax} [(Aa + Bm) \sin mx + (Ba - Am)\cos(mx)] / (a^2 + m^2)$$

This is the same as the result by the D method.

**Irrational Functions**

An Irrational function is a function involving square roots, cube roots etc.

Substitutions as above may work, otherwise try;

$$I = \int F(x, Y) \text{ where } Y = \sqrt[m]{(a + b x)}$$

$$\text{Put } (a + bx) = t^m$$

$$\text{Therefore } dx = m t^{m-1} / b dt$$

$$I = \int F[(t^m - a)/b, t] m t^{m-1} / b dt \tag{247}$$

**Integrals of trigonometry functions between 0 and  $\pi/2$**

$$I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^m x \cos^n x dx$$

write  $S = \sin x$  and  $C = \cos x$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Consider } d/dx (S^{m+1} C^{n-1}) &= (m + 1) S^m C^n - (n - 1) S^{m+2} C^{n-2} \\ &= (m + 1) S^m C^n - (n - 1) S^m C^{n-2} (1 - C^2) \\ &= (m + n) S^m C^n - (n - 1) S^m C^{n-2} \end{aligned}$$

Integrate with respect to  $x$  from  $0$  to  $\pi/2$

$$[s^{m+1} c^{n-1}]_0^{\pi/2} = (m+n) \int_0^{\pi/2} s^m c^n dx - (n-1) \int_0^{\pi/2} s^m c^{n-2} dx$$

$S = 0$  if  $x = 0$ , and  $C = 0$  if  $x = \pi/2$

Therefore  $[s^{m+1} c^{n-1}]_0^{\pi/2} = 0$

And

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} s^m c^n dx = \frac{(n-1)}{(m+n)} \int_0^{\pi/2} s^m c^{n-2} dx$$

(248)

Similarly

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} s^m c^n dx = \frac{(m-1)}{(m+n)} \int_0^{\pi/2} s^{m-2} c^n dx$$

(249)

Example

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^3 x \cos^5 x dx &= \frac{3-1}{3+5} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin \cos^5 x dx \\ &= \frac{2}{8} \left[ -\frac{1}{6} \cos^6 x \right]_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{2}{8} \frac{1}{6} (-1)^6 = \frac{1}{24} \end{aligned}$$

**General Reduction Formula**

$$I = \int [\sin^m(x) \cos^n(x)] dx \text{ between any limits}$$

As above  $d/dx (S^{m+1} C^{n-1}) = (m+n) S^m C^n - (n-1) S^{m+1} C^{n-2}$   
 $S^m C^n = [1/(m+n)] d/dx (S^{m+1} C^{n-1}) + [(n-1)/(m+n)] S^m C^{n-2}$

Integrate

$$\int [\sin^m(x) \cos^n(x)] dx = [1/(m+n)] (\sin^{m+1} \cos^{n-1}) + [(n-1)/(m+n)] \int [\sin^m(x) \cos^{n-2}(x)] dx \quad (250)$$

Also

$$\begin{aligned} d/dx (S^{m-1} C^{n+1}) &= (m-1) S^{m-2} C^{n+2} - (n+1) S^m C^n \\ &= (m-1) S^{m-2} C^n (1-S^2) - (n+1) S^m C^n \\ &= (m-1) S^{m-2} C^n - (m-1) S^m C^n - (n+1) S^m C^n \\ &= (m-1) S^{m-2} C^n - (m+n) S^m C^n \\ (m+n) S^m C^n &= (m-1) S^{m-2} C^n - d/dx (S^{m-1} C^{n+1}) \end{aligned}$$

Integrate

$$\int [\sin^m(x) \cos^n(x)] dx = [(m-1)/(m+n)] \int [\sin^{m-2}(x) \cos^n(x)] dx - [1/(m+n)] (\sin^{m-1} \cos^{n+1}) \quad (251)$$

# 15 FUNCTIONS OF TIME AND OTHER VARIABLES

## Functions of time

Let  $x = F(t)$  be the distance of an object from a fixed point at time  $t$

Then  $dx/dt = v$  the velocity away from the fixed point (252)

And  $d^2x/dt^2 = a$  the acceleration away from the fixed point (253)

$dx/dt$ , the velocity, is sometimes written as  $x \text{ dot } \dot{X}$

$d^2x/dt^2$ , the acceleration, is sometimes written as  $x \text{ double dot } \ddot{X}$

Note that  $a = d/dt (dx/dt) = dv/dt = (dv/dx) (dx/dt)$

Thus  $a = v dv / dx$  (254)

Use this result for problems where the velocity is related to distance rather than time.

**gaiteye**<sup>®</sup>  
Challenge the way we run

**EXPERIENCE THE POWER OF FULL ENGAGEMENT...**

.....

**RUN FASTER.  
RUN LONGER..  
RUN EASIER...**

**READ MORE & PRE-ORDER TODAY**  
[WWW.GAITEYE.COM](http://WWW.GAITEYE.COM)



$$x = \int v \, dt + c \tag{255}$$

$$v = \int a \, dt + c \tag{256}$$

Let  $\theta$  be the angle in radians of rotation from a fixed point (257)

the angular speed of rotation  $d\theta / dt = \omega$  which is sometimes written as theta dot  $\dot{\theta}$  (258)

the angular acceleration  $d^2\theta / dt^2 = d\omega / dt =$  theta double dot  $\ddot{\theta}$  (259)

$$\theta = \int \omega \, dt + c \tag{260}$$

Example

Simple Harmonic Motion  $x = A \sin(\omega t)$

Find the velocity when  $x = 0$  and the acceleration when  $x = A$

Velocity  $v = dx / dt = A \omega \cos(\omega t)$

$x = 0$  when  $(\omega t) = 0$ . Therefore when  $x = 0$ , the velocity  $= A \omega$

Acceleration  $a = dv / dt = -A \omega^2 \sin(\omega t)$

$x = A$  when  $(\omega t) = \pi / 2$ .

Therefore when  $x = A$ , the acceleration  $= -A \omega^2$

**Functions of two or more variables**

Let  $V$  be a function of  $x$  and  $y$ , ie  $V = F(x,y)$

At point P  $V = F(x,y)$

At point P'  $V + \delta V = F(x + \delta x, y + \delta y)$

therefore 
$$\begin{aligned} \delta V &= F(x + \delta x, y + \delta y) - F(x,y) \\ &= F(x + \delta x, y + \delta y) - F(x,y + \delta y) + F(x,y + \delta y) - F(x,y) \\ &= \delta F \text{ due to } \delta x \text{ with } y \text{ kept constant at } y + \delta y \\ &\quad + \delta F \text{ due to } \delta y \text{ with } x \text{ kept constant at } x \end{aligned}$$

$$\delta F = \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} \delta x + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} \delta y$$

where  $\frac{\partial F}{\partial x}$  means the differential of  $F$  with respect to  $x$   
with  $y$  kept constant

and  $\frac{\partial F}{\partial y}$  means the differential of  $F$  with respect to  $y$   
with  $x$  kept constant

These are called the **partial differentials of  $F$**  (261)

Similarly, if  $V = F(x, y, z)$

$$\delta V = \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} \delta x + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \delta y + \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} \delta z \quad (262)$$

### Second Order Differentials with two variables

Let  $F$  be a function of  $x$  and  $y$

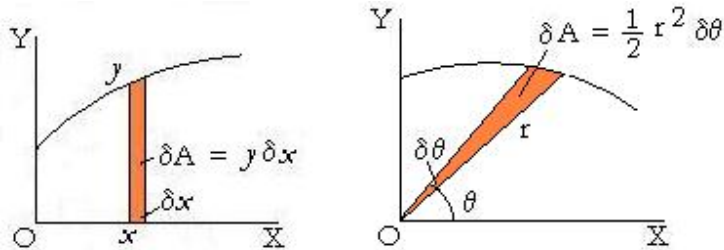
By considering the small elements  $\delta x$  and  $\delta y$  it can be seen that

$$\frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial y \partial x} \quad (263)$$

# 16 AREAS AND VOLUMES

## Areas and Volumes

The Area under a Curve can be found by Integrating an elemental strip



**Figure 78:** Area of elemental strips in Cartesian and in Polar Co-ordinates. (264)

## DESTINATIONS

		GATE	ARRIVAL
INDUSTRY	IMPACT	OW	FASTER
GLOBAL	ASSIGNMENTS	OW	FASTER
SENIOR	CLIENT CONTACT	OW	FASTER
CAREER	DEVELOPMENT	OW	FASTER
MAKE	PARTNER	OW	FASTER

**OLIVER WYMAN**



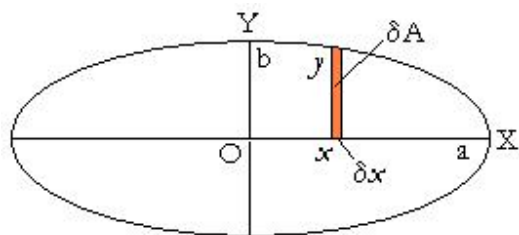
Oliver Wyman is a leading global management consulting firm that combines deep industry knowledge with specialized expertise in strategy, operations, risk management, organizational transformation, and leadership development. With offices in 50+ cities across 25 countries, Oliver Wyman works with the CEOs and executive teams of Global 1000 companies.  
**An equal opportunity employer.**

### GET THERE FASTER

**Some people know precisely where they want to go.** Others seek the adventure of discovering uncharted territory. Whatever you want your professional journey to be, you'll find what you're looking for at Oliver Wyman.

Discover the world of Oliver Wyman at [oliverwyman.com/careers](https://oliverwyman.com/careers)



**Area of an Ellipse****Figure 79:** Area of an ellipse

For an ellipse  $x^2/a^2 + y^2/b^2 = 1$   
 $y = b \sqrt{1 - (x/a)^2} = (b/a) \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$

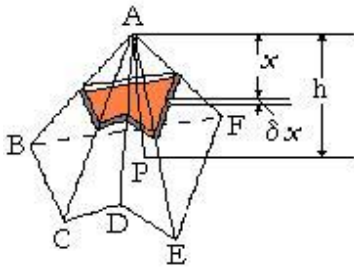
Area = 4 times area of a quadrant  
 $= 4 \int y \, dx$  from  $x = 0$  to  $x = a$   
 $= 4 (b/a) \int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \, dx$

Put  $x = a \sin \theta$  therefore  $dx = a \cos \theta \, d\theta$   
 $\theta = 0$  when  $x = 0$  and  $\theta = \pi/2$  when  $x = a$   
 $\text{Area} = 4 (b/a) \int \sqrt{a^2 - a^2 \sin^2 \theta} \, a \cos \theta \, d\theta$   
 $\text{Area} = 4 a b \int \cos^2 \theta \, d\theta = 4 a b \int [\cos(2\theta) + 1] \, d\theta$   
 $= 4 a b (\frac{1}{2}) [\sin(2\theta) + \theta]$  from  $\theta = 0$  to  $\theta = \pi/2$   
 $= 4 a b (\frac{1}{2}) [0 + \pi/2 - 0 - 0]$   
 $= \pi ab$

(265)

**Volume of a Pyramids and Cones**

Consider a pyramid with the base any shape and base area  $A$ .



**Figure 80:** Pyramid any shape

Let the height of the apex be  $h$  perpendicular to the plane of the base.

Let a plate parallel to the base, distance  $x$  from the apex have thickness  $\delta x$

The volume  $\delta V = A (x/h)^2 \delta x$

Hence the volume of the pyramid

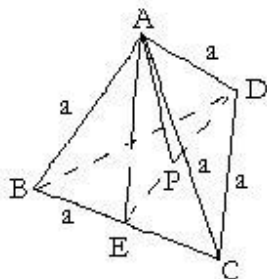
$$V = \int_0^h [A(x^2/h^2)] dx = (A/h^2) [x^3/3]_0^h = A h / 3$$

**Volume of a pyramid with base any shape = (1/3) (Base Area) ( height) (266)**

Volume of a Cone with circular base  $V = \pi r^2 h/3$  (267)

Volume of a Pyramid with square base a by a  $V = a^2 h/3$  (268)

**Volume of a Tetrahedron**



**Figure 81:** Tetrahedron

In the diagram, ABCD is a Tetrahedron with all sides length  $a$

AP is perpendicular to the plane of BCD

AE and DE are perpendicular to BC

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area of the base} &= (1/2) BC DE \\ &= (1/2) a (\sqrt{3}/2) a \\ &= (\sqrt{3}/4) a^2 \end{aligned}$$

Let the height  $AP = h$

$$PD = \sqrt{a^2 - h^2}$$

$$AE = (\sqrt{3}/2) a \quad \text{and} \quad ED = (\sqrt{3}/2) a$$

$$PE = \sqrt{AE^2 - h^2} = \sqrt{\{(3/4) a^2 - h^2\}}$$

But  $PE = ED - PD$

$$\text{Thus } \sqrt{\{(3/4) a^2 - h^2\}} = (\sqrt{3}/2) a - \sqrt{a^2 - h^2}$$

Square both sides  $(3/4) a^2 - h^2 = (3/4) a^2 - \sqrt{3} a \sqrt{a^2 - h^2} + (a^2 - h^2)$

Subtract  $(3/4) a^2 - h^2$  from both sides  $0 = -\sqrt{3} a \sqrt{a^2 - h^2} + a^2$

Divide by a and rearrange  $\sqrt{3} \sqrt{a^2 - h^2} = a$

Square both sides  $3(a^2 - h^2) = a^2$

Therefore  $3h^2 = 2a^2$

Take square roots of both side;

$$h = \sqrt{2/3} a \quad \text{ignoring the negative value}$$

Volume of a Tetrahedron with side a

$$V = (1/3) \times \text{Base area} \times \text{height} = 1/3 \times (1/2 BC \times DE) \times h$$

$$= (1/3) (\sqrt{3}) (1/4) a^2 (\sqrt{2} / \sqrt{3}) a = a^3 / (6 \sqrt{2}) \tag{269}$$

**Day one**  
and you're ready

Day one. It's the moment you've been waiting for. When you prove your worth, meet new challenges, and go looking for the next one. It's when your dreams take shape. And your expectations can be exceeded. From the day you join us, we're committed to helping you achieve your potential. So, whether your career lies in assurance, tax, transaction, advisory or core business services, shouldn't your day one be at Ernst & Young?

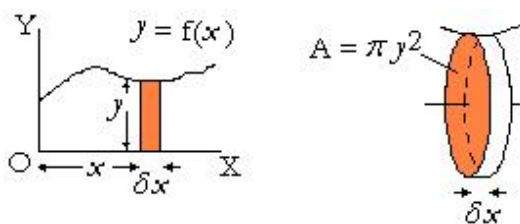
**What's next for your future?**  
[ey.com/careers](http://ey.com/careers)

**ERNST & YOUNG**  
Quality In Everything We Do

© 2010 EYGM Limited. All Rights Reserved.

**Volume of Revolution**

The Volume of Revolution is the volume obtained by rotating the curve  $y = f(x)$  about the X axis.



**Figure 82:** Volume of Revolution

Let  $V =$  Volume of Revolution

Rotate an element of the curve about the X axis to obtain a disc

Area of the disc  $A = \pi y^2$

Thickness of the disc  $= \delta x$

Volume of Revolution of elemental disc  $\delta V = \pi y^2 \delta x$

Hence the Volume of Revolution is  $V = \int \pi y^2 dx$  (270)

Volume of a Sphere

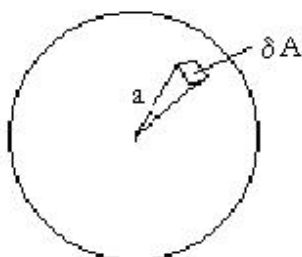
The Curve is  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  therefore  $y^2 = (a^2 - x^2)$  from  $-a$  to  $+a$

$$V = \int_{-a}^a \pi y^2 \delta x = \int_{-a}^a \pi (a^2 - x^2) \delta x$$

$$V = [\pi (a^2 x - (1/3)x^3)]_{-a}^a = (4/3) \pi a^3$$

The **Volume of a sphere** is  $4/3 \pi a^3$  (271)

The Sphere can be considered to be made up of many small pyramids each with height  $a$  and base area  $\delta A$



**Figure 83:** Element of volume of a sphere

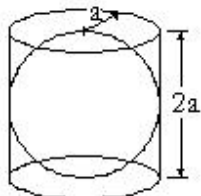
The volume of this small pyramid  $\delta V = (1/3) a \delta A$

Therefore the Volume of the whole sphere is  $V = (1/3) a A$   
 where  $A$  is the total surface area of the sphere

But  $V = (4/3) \pi a^3$  Therefore  $A = 4 \pi a^2$

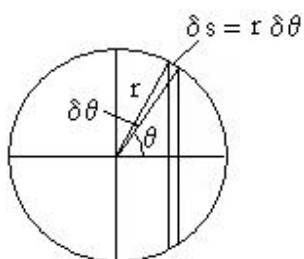
**Surface Area of a Sphere =  $4 \pi a^2$**  (272)

This is the same as the Curved Surface Area of a Cylinder that exactly fits over the Sphere.



**Figure 84:** Surface Area of a sphere

Alternatively, the Surface Area can be obtained by rotating the elemental arc  $\delta s$  about the X axis



**Figure 85:** Element of surface area of a sphere

$$\begin{aligned}
 r &= a \\
 y &= r \sin \theta = a \sin \theta \\
 \delta s &= r \delta \theta = a \delta \theta \\
 \delta A &= 2\pi y = 2\pi a \sin \theta \delta s \\
 &= 2\pi a^2 \sin \theta \delta \theta
 \end{aligned}$$

Integrate from 0 to  $\pi$

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= [-2\pi a^2 \cos \theta] \text{ from } 0 \text{ to } \pi \\
 &= -2\pi a^2 [-1 - 1] = 4\pi a^2
 \end{aligned}$$



# 17 MAXIMA AND MINIMA

Maxima and minima where  $y = f(x)$

The maximum and minimum values of a function can be found by the use of Calculus.

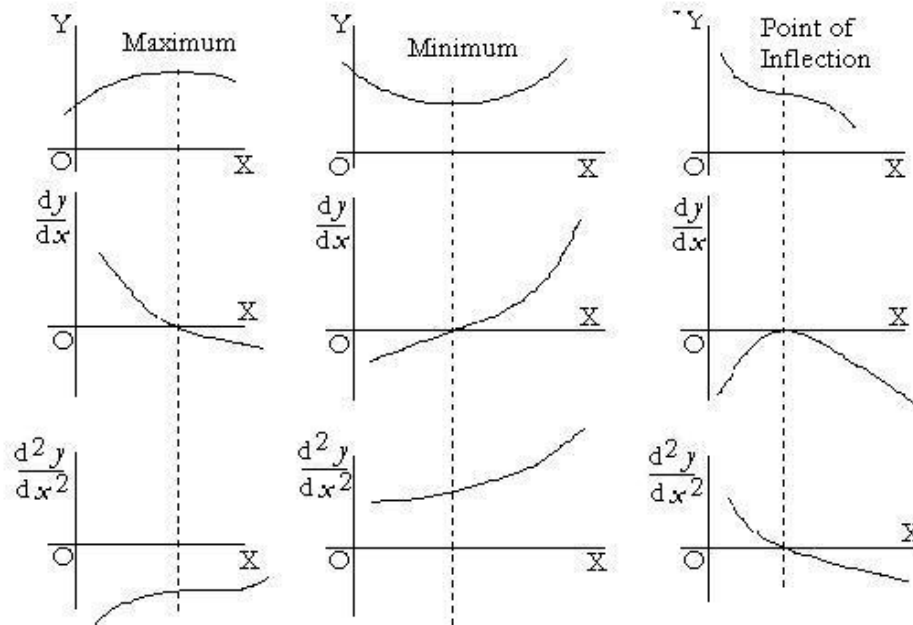


Figure 86: Maximum and Minimum

In the past four years we have drilled

# 81,000 km

That's more than **twice** around the world.

### Who are we?

We are the world's leading oilfield services company. Working globally—often in remote and challenging locations—we invent, design, engineer, manufacture, apply, and maintain technology to help customers find and produce oil and gas safely.

### Who are we looking for?

We offer countless opportunities in the following domains:

- Engineering, Research, and Operations
- Geoscience and Petrotechnical
- Commercial and Business

If you are a self-motivated graduate looking for a dynamic career, apply to join our team.

[careers.slb.com](http://careers.slb.com)



What will you be?

# Schlumberger

Let  $y = f(x)$

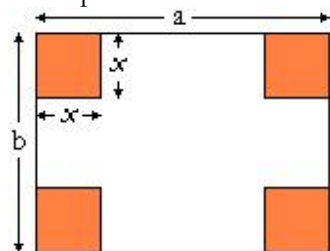
Analysing the diagram, it will be seen that;

$y$  is a **maximum** if  $dy/dx = 0$  and  $d^2y/dx^2$  is negative (273)

$y$  is a **minimum** if  $dy/dx = 0$  and  $d^2y/dx^2$  is positive (274)

$y$  is a point of inflection if  $dy/dx = 0$  and  $d^2y/dx^2$  is zero (275)

Example



**Figure 87:** Maximum

An open water tank is to be made from a sheet of metal length  $a$  and width  $b$

The shaded parts are to be cut out and the sides bent up.

Find the value of  $x$  for the tank to hold the maximum amount of water.

$$V = (a - 2x)(b - 2x)x = abx - 2(a + b)x^2 + 4x^3$$

$$dV/dx = ab - 4(a + b)x + 12x^2$$

$$d^2V/dx^2 = -4(a + b) + 24x$$

For a Maximum value of  $V$ ,  $dV/dx = 0$  and  $d^2V/dx^2$  is negative

$$dV/dx = 0 \text{ when } 12x^2 - 4(a + b)x + ab = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ie when } x &= [4(a + b) \pm \sqrt{16(a + b)^2 - 48ab}] / 24 \\ &= [(a + b) \pm \sqrt{(a + b)^2 - 3ab}] / 6 \\ &= [(a + b) \pm \sqrt{a^2 - ab + b^2}] / 6 \end{aligned}$$

The +ive sign gives a negative value of  $V$ , therefore, neglecting the value with the +ive sign;

$$x = [(a + b) - \sqrt{a^2 - ab + b^2}] / 6$$

At this value,  $d^2V/dx^2 = -4(a + b) + 4(a + b) - 4/(a^2 - ab + b^2) = -4/[(a - b)^2 + ab]$  which is negative

Therefore  $V$  has a maximum value when  $x = [(a + b) - \sqrt{a^2 - ab + b^2}] / 6$

**Maxima and minima** where  $F = f(x,y)$

As above,  $\partial F/\partial x = 0$  and  $\partial F/\partial y = 0$  are conditions for a maximum or minimum point.

For a maximum point,  $\partial^2 F/\partial x^2$  is negative and  $\partial^2 F/\partial y^2$  is negative

For a minimum point,  $\partial^2 F/\partial x^2$  is positive and  $\partial^2 F/\partial y^2$  is positive

Although these conditions are necessary for maximum and minimum points, they are not enough without the additional condition.  $[\partial^2 F/\partial x^2] [\partial^2 F/\partial y^2] > [\partial^2 F/\partial x \partial y]^2$

see “Advanced Calculus” by A E Taylor or “Advanced Calculus” by Sokolnikoff.

If this condition is met, then  $\partial^2 F/\partial x^2$  and  $\partial^2 F/\partial y^2$  must both be the same sign.

Hence the conditions for a **maximum point** are;

$$\partial F/\partial x = 0 \text{ and } \partial F/\partial y = 0$$

$$\text{and } [\partial^2 F/\partial x^2] [\partial^2 F/\partial y^2] > [\partial^2 F/\partial x \partial y]^2 \text{ and } \partial^2 F/\partial x^2 \text{ is negative} \quad (276)$$

And the conditions for a **minimum point** are;

$$\partial F/\partial x = 0 \text{ and } \partial F/\partial y = 0$$

$$\text{and } [\partial^2 F/\partial x^2] [\partial^2 F/\partial y^2] > [\partial^2 F/\partial x \partial y]^2 \text{ and } \partial^2 F/\partial x^2 \text{ is positive} \quad (277)$$

### **Saddle Point**

$$\text{If } \partial F/\partial x = 0 \text{ and } \partial F/\partial y = 0$$

$$\text{and } [\partial^2 F/\partial x^2] [\partial^2 F/\partial y^2] < [\partial^2 F/\partial x \partial y]^2 \text{ then the point is a Saddle Point} \quad (278)$$

Example

A ring with centerline in the plane  $x = y$ , has the ring thickness  $2a$  and radius  $b$  where  $a \ll b$

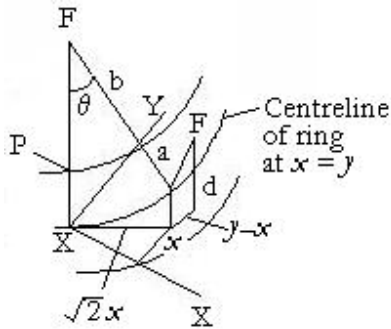


Figure 88: Saddle Point

At a point on the ring surface near Point P

$$F = \sqrt{a^2 - (y - x)^2} + d$$

Where  $d = b(1 - \cos \theta)$  and  $b \sin \theta = \sqrt{2} x$

$\theta$  is small, therefore  $d = \frac{1}{2} b \theta^2 = x^2 / b$

$$F = \sqrt{a^2 - (y - x)^2} + x^2 / b$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 - (y - x)^2}} \cdot [-2(y - x)(-1)] + 2x/b = \frac{(y - x)}{\sqrt{a^2 - (y - x)^2}} + 2x/b$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} = -\frac{(y - x)}{\sqrt{a^2 - (y - x)^2}}$$



Hellmann's is one of Unilever's oldest brands having been popular for over 100 years. If you too share a passion for discovery and innovation we will give you the tools and opportunities to provide you with a challenging career. Are you a great scientist who would like to be at the forefront of scientific innovations and developments? Then you will enjoy a career within Unilever Research & Development. For challenging job opportunities, please visit [www.unilever.com/rjobs](http://www.unilever.com/rjobs).

Could it be  Unilever



At  $x = 0$  and  $y = 0$ ,  $\partial F/\partial x = 0$  and  $\partial F/\partial y = 0$   
 $\partial^2 F/\partial x^2 = -1 / [\sqrt{\{a^2 - (y-x)^2\}}] - (y-x)^2 / [a^2 - (y-x)^2]^{3/2} + 2/b$

at  $x = 0$  and  $y = 0$ ,  $\partial^2 F/\partial x^2 = -1/a + 2/b$  which is negative if  $a < 1/2 b$   
 Similarly, at  $x = 0$  and  $y = 0$ ,  $\partial^2 F/\partial y^2 = -1/a$  which is negative but clearly point P is not a maximum

$\partial^2 F/\partial x \partial y = (y-x)^2 / [a^2 - (y-x)^2]^{3/2} + 1 / [\sqrt{\{a^2 - (y-x)^2\}}]$   
 when  $x = 0$  and  $y = 0$ ,  $\partial^2 F/\partial x \partial y = 1/a$

$[\partial^2 F/\partial x^2] [\partial^2 F/\partial y^2] - [\partial^2 F/\partial x \partial y]^2 = (-1/a)(-1/a + 2/b) - (1/a)^2 = -2b/a$

The additional condition for a maximum is not met and this shows that point P is a Saddle Point.

### Numerical solution

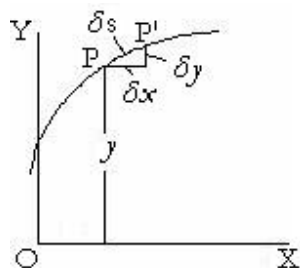
For practical applications, it is easy to write a program that finds the maximum or minimum value of a function  $f(x,y)$  by numerical analysis.

Values are assigned to  $x$  and  $y$  by nested "FOR TO" loops and the maximum or minimum value selected.

# 18 GRAPHS

## Length of Arc

Length of an Arc in Cartesian Co-ordinates



**Figure 89:** Length of an Arc

$$\delta s^2 = \delta x^2 + \delta y^2$$

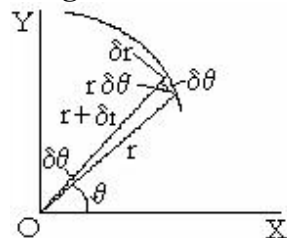
$$\delta s = \sqrt{\delta x^2 + \delta y^2}$$

$$\delta s = \delta x \sqrt{1 + (\delta y/\delta x)^2}$$

$$s = \int \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} dx$$

(279)

## Length of an arc in Polar Co-ordinates



**Figure 90:** Length of Arc in Polar Co-ordinates

$$\delta s^2 = \delta r^2 + (r \delta \theta)^2$$

$$\delta s = \sqrt{\delta r^2 + (r \delta \theta)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{[(\delta r/\delta \theta)^2 + r^2]} \delta \theta$$

Integrate

$$s = \int \sqrt{[(dr/d\theta)^2 + r^2]} d\theta$$

$$s = \int \sqrt{[r^2 + (dr/d\theta)^2]} d\theta$$

(280)

**Example**

Find the length of a catenary chain given by  $y = c [\text{Cosh } (x/c) - 1]$  between  $x = 0$  and  $x = a$

$$y = c [\text{Cosh } (x/c) - 1]$$

$$dy/dx = c [\text{Sinh } (x/c)] (1/c) = \text{Sinh } (x/c)$$

$$s = \int \sqrt{1 + \text{Sinh}^2 (x/c)} dx$$

$$s = \int \sqrt{\text{Cosh}^2 (x/c)} dx = \int \text{Cosh } (x/c) dx = c \text{Sinh } (x/c) \text{ from } x = 0 \text{ to } x = a$$

$$s = c \text{Sinh } (a/c)$$

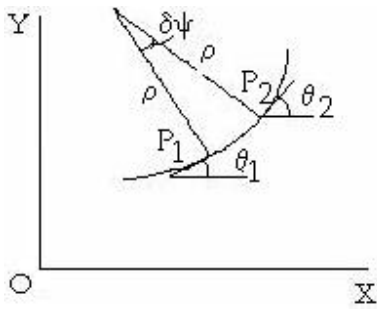


Discover the truth at [www.deloitte.ca/careers](http://www.deloitte.ca/careers)

**Deloitte.**

© Deloitte & Touche LLP and affiliated entities.

**Radius of Curvature**



**Figure 91:** Radius of Curvature

Let the radius of curvature be  $\rho$

$$\text{Tan } \theta_1 = dy/dx \text{ at } P_1$$

$$\text{Tan } \theta_2 = dy/dx \text{ at } P_2 = dy/dx + \delta(dy/dx)$$

$$\delta\psi = \theta_2 - \theta_1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Tan } \delta\psi &= (\text{Tan } \theta_2 - \text{Tan } \theta_1) / (1 + \text{Tan } \theta_1 \text{Tan } \theta_2) \\ &= \delta(dy/dx) / [1 + (dy/dx) \{ dy/dx + \delta(dy/dx) \}] \end{aligned}$$

$\delta\psi$  is small therefore  $\delta\psi = \text{Tan } \delta\psi$

$$\begin{aligned} d\psi/dx &= \text{Limit as } \delta x \text{ tends to zero } [ \delta\psi/\delta x ] \\ &= \text{Limit as } \delta x \text{ tends to zero } [ (\text{Tan } \delta\psi) / \delta x ] \\ &= \text{Limit as } \delta x \text{ tends to zero } [ \delta(dy/dx) / \{ 1 + (dy/dx) \{ dy/dx + \delta(dy/dx) \} \} ] / \delta x \\ &= d^2y/dx^2 / [ 1 + (dy/dx)^2 ] \end{aligned}$$

But  $\rho \delta\psi = \delta s$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Therefore } (\rho \delta\psi)^2 &= \delta s^2 = \delta x^2 + \delta y^2 \\ \rho^2 (d\psi/dx)^2 &= 1 + (dy/dx)^2 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \rho^2 &= \{ 1 + (dy/dx)^2 \} / (d\psi/dx)^2 \\ &= \{ 1 + (dy/dx)^2 \} \{ 1 + (dy/dx)^2 \}^2 / \{ d^2y/dx^2 \}^2 \\ &= \{ 1 + (dy/dx)^2 \}^3 / \{ d^2y/dx^2 \}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\rho = \frac{\left[ 1 + \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 \right]^{3/2}}{d^2y/dx^2}$$

(281)



**Example**

Find the radius of curvature of an ellipse  $x^2/a^2 + y^2/b^2 = 1$  at  $(0, b)$  and at  $(a, 0)$

Differentiate with respect to  $x$

$$2x/a^2 + (2y/b^2) dy/dx = 0$$

$$dy/dx = -(b^2/a^2)(x/y)$$

$$\begin{aligned} d^2y/dx^2 &= -(b^2/a^2)[1/y - (x/y^2)dy/dx] \\ &= -(b^2/a^2)(1/y)[1 + (b^2/a^2)(x^2/y^2)] \\ &= -(b^4/a^2)(1/y^3)(y^2/b^2 + x^2/a^2) = -b^4/(a^2y^3) \quad \text{since } x^2/a^2 + y^2/b^2 = 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \rho &= \{1 + (dy/dx)^2\}^{3/2} / d^2y/dx^2 \\ &= [1 + (b^4/a^4)(x^2/y^2)]^{3/2} / [-b^4/(a^2y^3)] \\ &= -[a^4y^2 + b^4x^2]^{3/2} / [(a^6y^3)(b^4/(a^2y^3))] \\ &= -[a^4y^2 + b^4x^2]^{3/2} / (a^4b^4) \end{aligned}$$

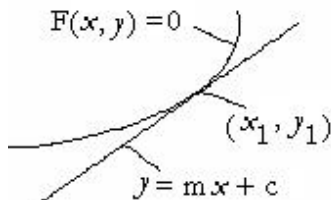
The negative sign means the centre of curvature is below the curve and can be ignored

$$\rho = [a^4y^2 + b^4x^2]^{3/2} / (a^4b^4)$$

At point  $(0, b)$        $\rho = [a^4b^2 + b^4 \cdot 0^2]^{3/2} / (a^4b^4) = a^2/b$

At point  $(a, 0)$        $\rho = [a^4 \cdot 0^2 + b^4a^2]^{3/2} / (a^4b^4) = b^2/a$

**Tangent to a Curve**



**Figure 92:** Tangent to curve  $F(x,y) = 0$

Let  $y = mx + c$  be a Tangent to the Curve  $F(x,y) = 0$  with the point of contact at  $(x_1, y_1)$

Differentiate  $F(x,y) = 0$  and rearrange to get  $dy/dx = F_1(x, y)$

The Tangent is the line through point  $(x_1, y_1)$  with slope  $F_1(x, y)$

The equation for the Tangent at point  $(x_1, y_1)$  is therefore

$$y - y_1 = [F_1(x, y)] (x - x_1)$$

Example

The Tangents to an ellipse  $x^2/a^2 + y^2/b^2 = 1$  pass through an external point  $(x_2, y_2)$   
 Find the values of  $x_1$  and  $y_1$  for the points of contact with the ellipse

Differentiate  $2x/a^2 + (2y/b^2) dy/dx = 0$  therefore  $dy/dx = -(b^2/a^2)(x/y)$

Tangents are  $(y - y_2) = -(x - x_2) (b^2/a^2)(x_1 / y_1)$

Where  $x_1^2/a^2 + y_1^2/b^2 = 1$

Therefore  $x_1^2 = (a/b)^2 (b^2 - y_1^2)$  and  $x_1 = \pm(a/b) \sqrt{(b^2 - y_1^2)}$

Substituting for  $x_1$  and  $x_1^2$  in the equation for the Tangents and simplifying

$$[a^2 (a^2 y_2^2 + b^2 x_2^2)] y_1^2 - [2a^4 b^2 y_2] y_1 + a^4 b^4 - a^2 b^4 x_2^2 = 0$$

This is a quadratic in  $y_1$  and the solution after simplifying is

$$y_1 = b^2 [(a^2 y_2 \pm x_2 \sqrt{(a^2 y_2^2 - a^2 b^2 + b^2 x_2^2)}] / (a^2 y_2^2 + b^2 x_2^2)$$

$$x_1 = (a/b) \sqrt{(b^2 - y_1^2)}$$

# Grant Thornton—<sup>REALLY</sup> a great place to work.

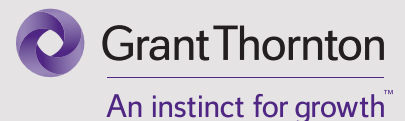
We're proud to have been recognized as one of Canada's Best Workplaces by the Great Place to Work Institute™ for the last four years. In 2011 Grant Thornton LLP was ranked as the fifth Best Workplace in Canada, for companies with more than 1,000 employees. We are also very proud to be recognized as one of Canada's top 25 Best Workplaces for Women and as one of Canada's Top Campus Employers.



**Priyanka Sawant**  
Manager



Audit • Tax • Advisory  
[www.GrantThornton.ca/Careers](http://www.GrantThornton.ca/Careers)



# 19 VECTORS

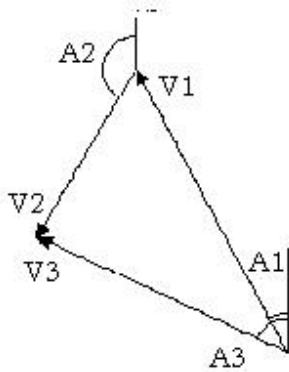
## Definitions of Scalar and Vector quantities

A Scalar quantity has Magnitude, for example a Number.

A Vector has both Magnitude and Direction, for example Velocity. You cannot say where you will be when you have flown for one hour from London at 500 miles per hour unless you also know the direction you have flown.

Thus to completely define velocity or acceleration or force or many other quantities, it is also necessary to define the direction. This is done by defining the quantity as a Vector. Note that the Vector definition does not also include the position of the quantity, only the direction.

## Addition of Vectors



**Figure 93:** Addition of Vectors

Suppose an aircraft is moving with Velocity  $V_1$  relative to the air, the wind is blowing with Velocity  $V_2$  and the aircraft is moving relative to the ground with Velocity  $V_3$ .

Then the Vector  $V_3 =$  the sum of Vectors  $V_1$  and  $V_2$

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{Vector addition;} \\ &\mathbf{V_3 = V_1 + V_2} \end{aligned} \tag{282}$$

If Vector  $V_1$  is in a direction at an angle  $A_1$  to a fixed direction, say anticlockwise from North.

Similarly Vectors  $V_2$  and  $V_3$  are in directions at an angle  $A_2$  and  $A_3$  respectively to this fixed direction.

Let  $V_1, V_2$  and  $V_3$  be the scalar magnitudes of  $V_1, V_2$  and  $V_3$

Then  $V_3 \cos A_3 = V_1 \cos A_1 + V_2 \cos A_2$   
 And  $V_3 \sin A_3 = V_1 \sin A_1 + V_2 \sin A_2$

Thus the single Vector equation  $\mathbf{V}_3 = \mathbf{V}_1 + \mathbf{V}_2$  is a shorthand way of writing the two Scalar equations;

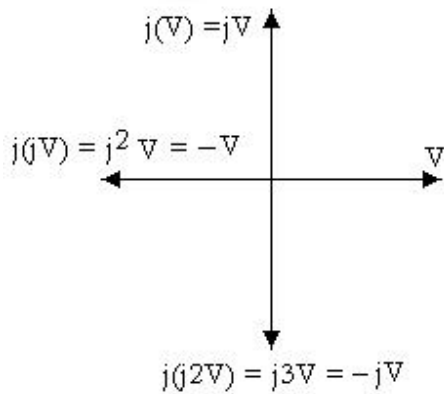
$$V_3 = \sqrt{[ (V_1 \cos A_1 + V_2 \cos A_2)^2 + (V_1 \sin A_1 + V_2 \sin A_2)^2 ]}$$

$$A_3 = \text{Arc Tan} [ (V_1 \sin A_1 + V_2 \sin A_2) / (V_1 \cos A_1 + V_2 \cos A_2) ] \tag{283}$$

**Operator j**

The Operator J followed by a Vector means the Vector's direction is rotated by  $90^\circ$  anticlockwise.

The Operator j is assumed to follow the usual rules of Algebra except that the order of j and the Vector cannot be changed.



**Figure 94:** Operator j

Operating with j twice on the Vector V gives a vector in exactly the opposite direction to V and of the same Magnitude.

Thus  $j^2 \mathbf{V} = -\mathbf{V}$  (284)

And  $j^3 \mathbf{V} = -j \mathbf{V}$  (285)

Thus  $j^2$  operating on a Vector reverses the direction of the Vector or is equivalent to multiplying the Vector by (-1)

**Operator h**

The operator h rotates the Vector by  $120^\circ$

Therefore  $\mathbf{V} + h\mathbf{V} + h^2\mathbf{V} = 0$

$h\mathbf{V} = (-0.5 + \sqrt{3}/2 j)\mathbf{V}$

### Vector in three Dimensions

A Vectors in three dimensions can be defined in terms of its components in three directions mutually at right angles

Unit Vectors (ie vectors with unit length) in directions  $O_x$ ,  $O_y$  and  $O_z$  are called  $\mathbf{i}$ ,  $\mathbf{j}$  and  $\mathbf{k}$

### The right hand convention for the relative directions

Hold out the right hand as if to shake hands.

Going from the tips of the fingers towards the elbow, the fingers point in the direction of  $\mathbf{i}$ , the palm faces in the direction of  $\mathbf{j}$  and the thumb points in the direction of  $\mathbf{k}$ .

Vectors  $\mathbf{i}$ ,  $\mathbf{j}$  and  $\mathbf{k}$  have unit length in directions  $\mathbf{i}$ ,  $\mathbf{j}$  and  $\mathbf{k}$

Thus any vector  $\mathbf{V}$  can be defined as  $\mathbf{V} = V_x \mathbf{i} + V_y \mathbf{j} + V_z \mathbf{k}$ .  
where  $V_x$ ,  $V_y$  and  $V_z$  are the scalar magnitudes of each component

## The Wake

the only emission we want to leave behind

Low-speed Engines Medium-speed Engines Turbochargers Propellers Propulsion Packages PrimeServ

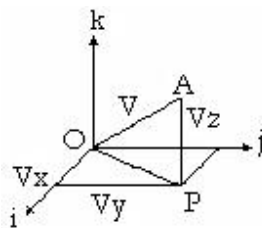
The design of eco-friendly marine power and propulsion solutions is crucial for MAN Diesel & Turbo. Power competencies are offered with the world's largest engine programme – having outputs spanning from 450 to 87,220 kW per engine. Get up front!  
Find out more at [www.mandieselturbo.com](http://www.mandieselturbo.com)

Engineering the Future – since 1758.

**MAN Diesel & Turbo**



Let OA be vector  $V$  with components  $V_x, V_y$  and  $V_z$



**Figure 95:** Components of a Vector

$$OP^2 = V_x^2 + V_y^2$$

$$V^2 = OA^2 = OP^2 + V_z^2$$

Hence  $V = \sqrt{[V_x^2 + V_y^2 + V_z^2]}$  (286)

A Matrix is a convenient way of defining a system of vectors

Vectors **A**, **B**, **C** and **D** are defined by the Matrices

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline a_i & a_j & a_k \\ \hline b_i & b_j & b_k \\ \hline c_i & c_j & c_k \\ \hline d_i & d_j & d_k \\ \hline \end{array}
 \begin{array}{|c|} \hline \mathbf{i} \\ \hline \mathbf{j} \\ \hline \mathbf{k} \\ \hline \end{array}
 \text{ or by }
 \begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline a_i & a_j & a_k \\ \hline b_i & b_j & b_k \\ \hline c_i & c_j & c_k \\ \hline d_i & d_j & d_k \\ \hline \end{array}$$
(287)

These are a shorthand way of writing

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{A} &= a_i \mathbf{i} + a_j \mathbf{j} + a_k \mathbf{k} \\
 \mathbf{B} &= b_i \mathbf{i} + b_j \mathbf{j} + b_k \mathbf{k} \\
 \mathbf{C} &= c_i \mathbf{i} + c_j \mathbf{j} + c_k \mathbf{k} \\
 \mathbf{D} &= d_i \mathbf{i} + d_j \mathbf{j} + d_k \mathbf{k}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $a_i$  is the magnitude of the component of **A** along the **i** axis etc

**Scalar or Dot Product of Vectors**

If two vectors **U** and **V** have an angle  $\theta$  between them, then the Vector Dot Product is a shorthand way of writing their product resolved in the same direction as one of them.

$V \bullet U = V U \text{ Cos } \theta$  (288)

where V and U are the magnitudes of the vectors and  $\theta$  is the angle between them

The Vector Dot Product is a scalar quantity.

Thus  $\mathbf{i} \bullet \mathbf{i} = \mathbf{j} \bullet \mathbf{j} = \mathbf{k} \bullet \mathbf{k} = 1$  and  $\mathbf{i} \bullet \mathbf{j} = \mathbf{j} \bullet \mathbf{k} = \mathbf{k} \bullet \mathbf{i} = 0$  (289)

If  $\mathbf{V} = V_x \mathbf{i} + V_y \mathbf{j} + V_z \mathbf{k}$   
 and  $\mathbf{U} = U_x \mathbf{i} + U_y \mathbf{j} + U_z \mathbf{k}$   
 Then  $\mathbf{V} \cdot \mathbf{U} = V_x U_x \mathbf{i} \cdot \mathbf{i} + V_x U_y \mathbf{i} \cdot \mathbf{j} + V_x U_z \mathbf{i} \cdot \mathbf{k}$   
 $+ V_y U_x \mathbf{j} \cdot \mathbf{i} + V_y U_y \mathbf{j} \cdot \mathbf{j} + V_y U_z \mathbf{j} \cdot \mathbf{k}$   
 $+ V_z U_x \mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{i} + V_z U_y \mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{j} + V_z U_z \mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{k}$   
 $\mathbf{V} \cdot \mathbf{U} = V_x U_x + V_y U_y + V_z U_z$  (290)

**Angle between Vectors**

From (288) and (290)  $V U \cos \theta = V_x U_x + V_y U_y + V_z U_z$

From (288), the angle between vectors  $\mathbf{V}$  and  $\mathbf{U}$  is given by

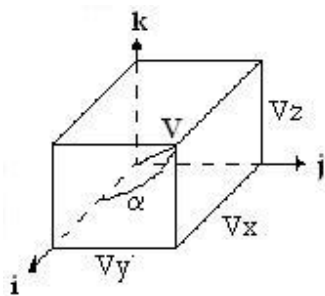
$$\cos \theta = \frac{V_x U_x + V_y U_y + V_z U_z}{\sqrt{(V_x^2 + V_y^2 + V_z^2)(U_x^2 + U_y^2 + U_z^2)}} \quad (291)$$

The Vectors are at right angles when

$$V_x U_x + V_y U_y + V_z U_z = 0 \quad (292)$$

**Direction Cosines**

The cosines of the angles between a vector  $\mathbf{V}$  and each of the axes are called the Direction Cosines. These define the direction of  $\mathbf{V}$ .



**Figure 96:** Direction Cosines

Let  $\mathbf{v}$  be a unit vector parallel to the vector  $\mathbf{V}$

Then  $\cos \alpha = \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{i}$ ,  $\cos \beta = \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{j}$  and  $\cos \gamma = \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{k}$

If  $U_x, U_y$  and  $U_z$  are the components of unit vector  $\mathbf{v}$  along each axis then  $U_x^2 + U_y^2 + U_z^2 = 1^2$

Also  $U_x = \cos \alpha$ ,  $U_y = \cos \beta$  and  $U_z = \cos \gamma$

Therefore  $\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma = 1$  (293)

### Vector or Cross Product of Vectors

The Vector Cross Product of two vectors is a Vector with direction perpendicular to the plane of the two vectors. The magnitude is proportional to the Sine of the angle between them.

$$\mathbf{V} \times \mathbf{U} = V U \sin \theta \mathbf{a} \quad (294)$$

where  $V$  and  $U$  are the magnitudes of the vectors

$\theta$  is the angle between them

and  $\mathbf{a}$  is a unit vector perpendicular to the plane of  $\mathbf{V}$  and  $\mathbf{U}$

The Vector Cross Product is a Vector and  $\mathbf{V} \times \mathbf{U} = -\mathbf{U} \times \mathbf{V}$  (295)

By Convention, the product is positive in the direction of a corkscrew turned clockwise from the first vector to the second vector.

Thus  $\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{j} = \mathbf{k}$ ,  $\mathbf{j} \times \mathbf{k} = \mathbf{i}$  and  $\mathbf{k} \times \mathbf{i} = \mathbf{j}$  (296)

The product is positive when the vectors fall in the sequence  $\mathbf{i} \mathbf{j} \mathbf{k} \mathbf{i} \mathbf{j} \mathbf{k}$

It follows that when the vectors are in the reverse of this sequence, the product is negative



# CAREER KICKSTART

An app to keep you in the know

Whether you're a graduate, school leaver or student, it's a difficult time to start your career. So here at RBS, we're providing a helping hand with our new Facebook app. Bringing together the most relevant and useful careers information, we've created a one-stop shop designed to help you get on the career ladder – whatever your level of education, degree subject or work experience.

And it's not just finance-focused either. That's because it's not about us. It's about you. So download the app and you'll get everything you need to know to kickstart your career.

So what are you waiting for?

Click [here](#) to get started.



Let  $\mathbf{V} = V_x \mathbf{i} + V_y \mathbf{j} + V_z \mathbf{k}$       and       $\mathbf{U} = U_x \mathbf{i} + U_y \mathbf{j} + U_z \mathbf{k}$

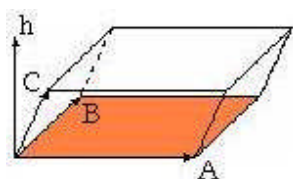
$$\mathbf{V} \times \mathbf{U} = (V_y U_z - V_z U_y) \mathbf{i} + (V_z U_x - V_x U_z) \mathbf{j} + (V_x U_y - V_y U_x) \mathbf{k} \tag{297}$$

This result can be expressed in Determinant form

$$\mathbf{V} \times \mathbf{U} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ V_x & V_y & V_z \\ U_x & U_y & U_z \end{vmatrix} \tag{298}$$

### Scalar Triple Product of Vectors

Let Vectors  $\mathbf{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{B}$  and  $\mathbf{C}$  define three adjacent edges of a parallelepiped



**Figure 97:** Scalar Triple Product

$\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B}$  = Area of Base X Unit Vector  $\mathbf{h}$

But  $\mathbf{h} \cdot \mathbf{C}$  is the height between the Base and top

Thus the Volume of the parallelepiped =  $\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B} \cdot \mathbf{C}$

This is the Triple Vector Product and is a Scalar quantity

By Symmetry, Volume =  $\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B} \cdot \mathbf{C} = \mathbf{B} \times \mathbf{C} \cdot \mathbf{A} = \mathbf{C} \times \mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{B}$

Each function has the same sequence and the Cross Product must be evaluated first.

### Grad

If a scalar quantity (eg temperature or pressure) is defined at any point in a three dimensional volume, then there is a surface linking all adjacent points with the same value. The **grad** or gradient of the quantity, at any point on this surface, is a vector normal to the surface with magnitude equal to the rate of change of the quantity in this direction. Let the scalar quantity be  $V$  at point P co-ordinates  $(x, y, z)$

Then at point P

$\mathbf{grad} V = dV/dn \mathbf{n}$

where  $\mathbf{n}$  is the unit vector normal to the surface and  $dV/dn$  is the rate of change of  $V$  in direction  $\mathbf{n}$

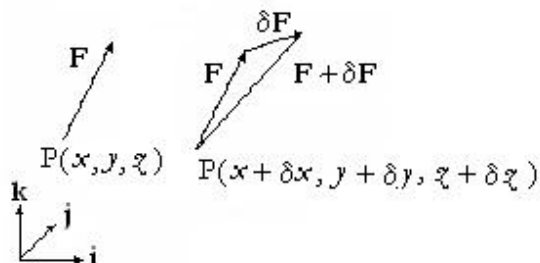
$\mathbf{grad} V$  is not dependent on the axes

$\mathbf{grad} V$  is sometimes written  $\Delta V$ , thus  $\Delta V = (\partial V/\partial x) \mathbf{i} + (\partial V/\partial y) \mathbf{j} + (\partial V/\partial z) \mathbf{k}$

ie **grad** is equivalent to the operator  $\Delta = (\partial/\partial x) \mathbf{i} + (\partial/\partial y) \mathbf{j} + (\partial/\partial z) \mathbf{k}$  (299)

**Differentiation of a Vector**

A Vector quantity (eg velocity of a fluid, or electric field) can be defined at any point P (x,y,z) in a three dimensional volume.



**Figure 98:** Differentiating a Vector

Let the Vector quantity be **F** at point (x ,y, z)  
 The Vector quantity is **F + delta F** at (x+ delta x), (y + delta y), (z + delta z)  
 where  $\delta \mathbf{F} = (\partial \mathbf{F} / \partial x) \delta x + (\partial \mathbf{F} / \partial y) \delta y + (\partial \mathbf{F} / \partial z) \delta z$

The component of  $\delta \mathbf{F} / \delta x$  along the X axis =  $(\partial \mathbf{F} / \partial x) \cdot \mathbf{i}$  (300)

**Divergence and Curl of a Vector quantity**

Div **F** is defined as  $(\partial \mathbf{F} / \partial x) \cdot \mathbf{i} + (\partial \mathbf{F} / \partial y) \cdot \mathbf{j} + (\partial \mathbf{F} / \partial z) \cdot \mathbf{k} = \mathbf{\Delta} \cdot \mathbf{F}$  (301)

and Curl **F** is defined as  $(\partial \mathbf{F} / \partial x) \mathbf{X} \mathbf{i} + (\partial \mathbf{F} / \partial y) \mathbf{X} \mathbf{j} + (\partial \mathbf{F} / \partial z) \mathbf{X} \mathbf{k} = \mathbf{\Delta} \mathbf{X} \mathbf{F}$  (302)

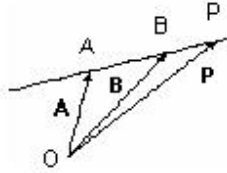
Thus Div **F** is a scalar quantity and Curl **F** is a vector  
 Div **F** and Curl **F** are not dependent on the choice of the axes.

If  $\mathbf{F} = F_1 \mathbf{i} + F_2 \mathbf{j} + F_3 \mathbf{k}$   
 Then  $\text{Div } \mathbf{F} = \partial F_1 / \partial x + \partial F_2 / \partial y + \partial F_3 / \partial z$   
 And  $\text{Curl } \mathbf{F} = (\partial F_3 / \partial y - \partial F_2 / \partial z) \mathbf{i} + (\partial F_1 / \partial z - \partial F_3 / \partial x) \mathbf{j} + (\partial F_2 / \partial x - \partial F_1 / \partial y) \mathbf{k}$

Hence  $\text{Curl } \mathbf{F} = \begin{vmatrix} \partial / \partial x & \partial / \partial y & \partial / \partial z \\ F_1 & F_2 & F_3 \\ \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \end{vmatrix}$

### A Straight Line through two points in a three dimensional space

Let the points A and B be represented by Vectors  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$  relative to a point O



**Figure 99:** Line through two points

Then the line AB is the vector  $(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})$

and the line AP is the vector  $(\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{A})$

But vector  $(\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{A}) = k(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})$

Thus any point P on the line can be represented by the vector  $\mathbf{P}$  where

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{A} + k(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})$$

# ORACLE®

## Be BRAVE

### *enough to reach for the sky*

Oracle's business is information - how to manage it, use it, share it, protect it. Oracle is the name behind most of today's most innovative and successful organisations.

Oracle continuously offers international opportunities to top-level graduates, mainly in our Sales, Consulting and Support teams.

If you want to join a company that will invest in your future, Oracle is the company for you to drive your career!

<https://campus.oracle.com>



# ORACLE®

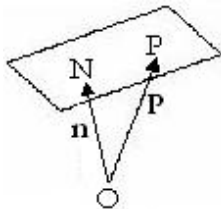
**ORACLE IS THE INFORMATION COMPANY**

### A Plane in a three dimensional space

Let ON be the line normal to the plane from a reference point O

Let  $\mathbf{n}$  be the unit vector in direction ON

Let any point P on the plane be represented by the vector  $\mathbf{P}$  reference to the point O



**Figure 100:** Vectors defining a plane

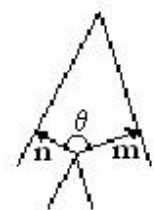
Then  $\mathbf{P} \cdot \mathbf{n} = \text{length ON}$

Thus the Vector Equation for the plane is  $\mathbf{P} \cdot \mathbf{n} = N$

where N is the length ON

### The angle between the two planes

Let the direction of the normals to two planes be defined by unit vectors  $\mathbf{n}$  and  $\mathbf{m}$ .



**Figure 101:** The angle between two planes

Let  $\theta$  be the angle between  $\mathbf{n}$  and  $\mathbf{m}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Angle between the planes} &= 360^\circ - 90^\circ - 90^\circ - \theta \\ &= 180^\circ - \theta \quad \text{where } \theta \text{ is the angle between } \mathbf{n} \text{ and } \mathbf{m} \end{aligned}$$

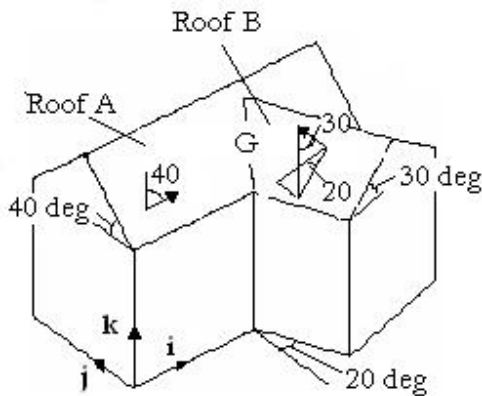
Let the components of  $\mathbf{n}$  along axes  $0x$ ,  $0y$  and  $0z$  be  $N_x$ ,  $N_y$  and  $N_z$  and the components of  $\mathbf{m}$  along the same axes be  $M_x$ ,  $M_y$  and  $M_z$  then the angle between  $\mathbf{n}$  and  $\mathbf{m}$  is given by equation (291) where  $\mathbf{n}$  and  $\mathbf{m}$  are unit vectors

$$\text{Therefore } \cos \theta = N_x M_x + N_y M_y + N_z M_z \tag{303}$$

This relation can be used to find the angle between two flat surfaces.

Example

The Gully G between Roof A and Roof B is to be prefabricated.



**Figure 102:** Angle between roofs

Calculate the angle of the Gully  
Choose axes i, j and k as shown

Let **a** be the unit vector outwards and normal to Roof A  
And **b** be the unit vector outwards and normal to Roof B

Put **a** and **b** in terms of their components along axes **i**, **j** and **k**

$$\mathbf{a} = A_x \mathbf{i} + A_y \mathbf{j} + A_z \mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{b} = B_x \mathbf{i} + B_y \mathbf{j} + B_z \mathbf{k}$$

By inspection,

$$\mathbf{a} = 0 \mathbf{i} - \sin 40 \mathbf{j} + \cos 40 \mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{b} = -\sin 30 \cos 20 \mathbf{i} - \sin 30 \sin 20 \mathbf{j} + \cos 30 \mathbf{k}$$

From (298)

$$\text{Angle of the Gully} = 180^\circ - \theta$$

$$\text{where } \cos \theta = A_x B_x + A_y B_y + A_z B_z$$

$$= 0 + \sin 40 \sin 30 \sin 20 + \cos 40 \cos 30$$

$$= 0.1099 + 0.6634 = 0.7733$$

$$\theta = 39 \text{ degrees}$$

$$\text{Angle of the Gully} = 180 - 39 = 141 \text{ degrees}$$

## 20 ARGAND DIAGRAM

### Complex Numbers

The concept of Real and Complex numbers was mentioned briefly in Chapter 2 Algebra.

Complex numbers are of the form  $A + iB$  where  $A$  and  $B$  are Real Numbers (positive or negative).

Complex Numbers obey the normal rules of Algebra with the additional rule that  $i^2 = -1$

Let  $A + iB = C + iD$

Then  $(A - C)^2 = - (B - D)^2$

Therefore  $A = C$  and  $B = D$

### Real and Complex axes

The Operator  $j^2$  acting on any Vector has the effect of multiplying the Vector by  $(-1)$ .

Thus the effect is equivalent to multiplying the vector by the scalar quantity  $(i)^2$

Thus a convenient way to show a Complex Number  $A + iB$  is to show it as Vectors  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $j\mathbf{B}$

Cynthia | AXA Graduate

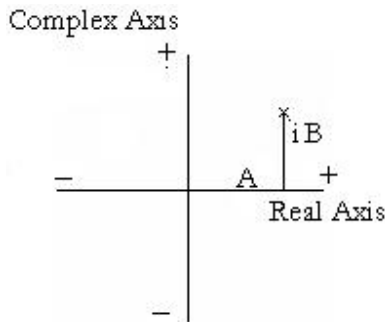
**AXA Global  
Graduate Program**

Find out more and apply

redefining / standards



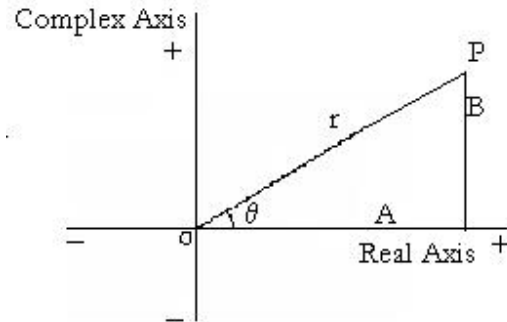
Thus if a diagram is drawn with the axis to the right called the Real axis, and the axis in a direction  $90^\circ$  anti-clockwise called the Complex axis, then any Complex Number can be represented by a point on the diagram. This diagram is called the Argand Diagram



**Figure 103:** Argand Diagram

The Diagram shows the Complex Number  $A + i B$

**The Argand Diagram**



**Figure 104:** Modulus and Argument

P represents the Complex Number  $A + i B$

$$A = r \cos \theta \quad \text{and} \quad B = r \sin \theta$$

$r = \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}$  is called the Modulus

$\theta = \text{Arc Tan } (B/A)$  is called the Argument

The Modulus is unique, but the Argument can have  $2\pi n$  added or subtracted, where n is any whole number. The value between  $-\pi$  and  $+\pi$  is called the principle value.

On the Argand Diagram the Complex Number  $A + i B$  is

$$\begin{aligned} A + i B &= r \cos \theta + i r \sin \theta \\ &= r (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) \end{aligned}$$

Therefore from (185)  $A + i B = r e^{i\theta}$  (304)

Thus any Complex number  $A + i B$  can be represented by  $r e^{i\theta}$  where  $r = \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}$  and  $\theta = \text{Arc Tan } (B/A)$

**Sum of Complex Numbers**

$$(A + i B) + (C + i D) = (A + C) + i (B + D) \tag{305}$$

**Product of Complex Numbers**

$$(A + i B) (C + i D) = AC - BD + i (AD + BC) \tag{306}$$

or  $(X e^{ix}) (Y e^{iy}) = X Y e^{i(x+y)}$

**n th power of a Complex Number**

$$(A + i B)^n = (r e^{i\theta})^n = r^n e^{in\theta} = (r^n \cos n\theta) + i (r^n \sin n\theta) \tag{307}$$

where  $r = \sqrt{(A^2 + B^2)}$  and  $\theta = \text{Arc Tan } (B / A)$

**Quotient of a Complex Number**

$$(A + i B)/(C + i D) = (A + i B) (C - i D) / \{ (C + i D) (C - i D) \}$$

$$= [(AC + BD)/(C^2 + D^2)] + i [(BC - AD)/(C^2 + D^2)] \tag{308}$$

or  $(X e^{ix}) / (Y e^{iy}) = (X/Y) e^{i(x-y)}$  (309)

**n th root of a Complex Number**

Let  $x^n = A + i B$   
 Find  $x = \sqrt[n]{A + i B}$   
 Put  $A + i B = R e^{i(\psi + 2k\pi)}$   
 where  $R = \sqrt{(A^2 + B^2)}$  and  $\psi = \text{Arc Tan } (B/A)$  and  $k$  is any integer

Let  $x = r e^{i\theta}$   
 Then  $r = \sqrt[n]{R}$  (310)

and  $n\theta = 2k\pi + \psi$   
 $\theta = 2k\pi/n + \psi/n$  (311)

Put  $k = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots, (n - 1)$  to obtain  $n$  different values of  $x$  (312)

**Example**  
 Find the 8 solutions to the equation  $x^8 = -1$   
 But  $-1 = 1 e^{i(2k+1)\pi}$   
 Let  $x = r e^{i\theta}$  Therefore  $r^8 = 1$  or  $r = 1$   
 And  $\theta = (2k + 1)\pi/8$   
 $\theta = \pi/8, 3\pi/8, 5\pi/8, \dots, 15\pi/8$

Therefore the 8 solutions are;  
 $(0.92 + i 0.38), (0.38 + i 0.92), (-0.38 + i 0.92), (-0.92 + i 0.38), (-0.92 - i 0.38),$   
 $(-0.38 - i 0.92), (0.38 - i 0.92),$  and  $(0.92 - i 0.38)$



# 21 DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

## Definitions

- Ordinary or Partial ie one or more variables
- Order is the highest order of derivative ie  $d^n y / dx^n$  is order  $n$
- Degree is the index (ie power) of the highest derivative when rationalised
- Complete Primitive. Solution with all arbitrary constants
- Particular Integral is any one solution derived from the Complete Primitive
- Singular Solution is a solution that cannot be derived in this way

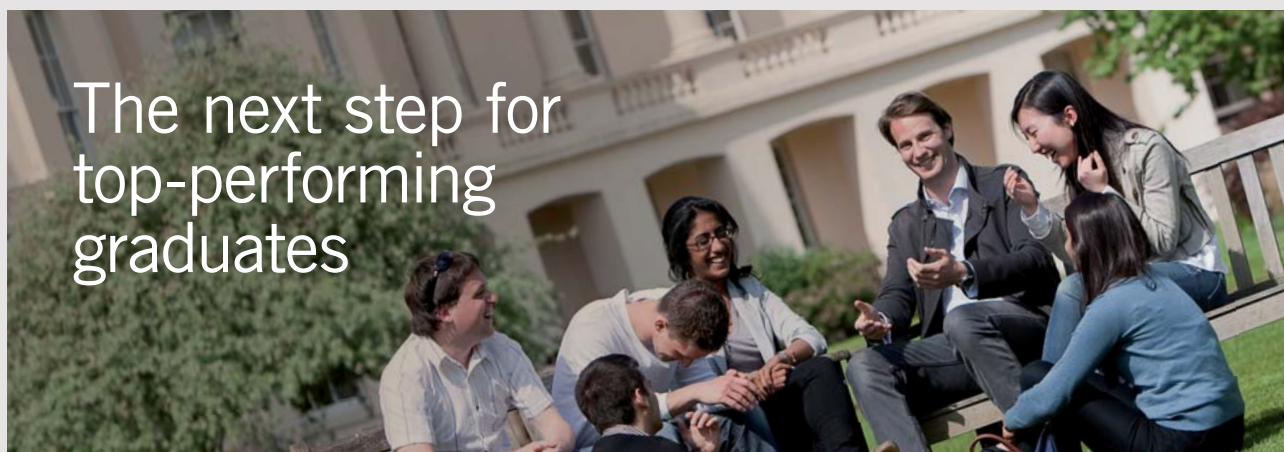
A differential equation can be represented by a family of curves. The solution of a differential equation of  $n$ th order contains  $n$  arbitrary constants.

To sketch  $dy/dx = f(x, y)$

If  $dy/dx$  is finite for all finite values of  $x$  and  $y$ , the family of curves may be sketched by considering  $dy/dx$  and  $d^2y/dx^2$ . One curve and one curve only passes through every point on the plane.

A Linear Differential Equation is of the form;

$$F_n (d^n y/dx^n) + F_{n-1} (d^{n-1} y/dx^{n-1}) + \dots + F_1 (dy/dx) + F_0(y) + f(x) = 0 \quad (313)$$



### Masters in Management

Designed for high-achieving graduates across all disciplines, London Business School's Masters in Management provides specific and tangible foundations for a successful career in business.

This 12-month, full-time programme is a business qualification with impact. In 2010, our MiM employment rate was 95% within 3 months of graduation\*; the majority of graduates choosing to work in consulting or financial services.

As well as a renowned qualification from a world-class business school, you also gain access to the School's network of more than 34,000 global alumni – a community that offers support and opportunities throughout your career.

For more information visit [www.london.edu/mm](http://www.london.edu/mm), email [mim@london.edu](mailto:mim@london.edu) or give us a call on +44 (0)20 7000 7573.

\* Figures taken from London Business School's Masters in Management 2010 employment report



**Solution of Differential Equations by Substitution**

Solution of a Linear Differential Equation

where  $F_n(x)$  etc are any finite series of  $x$

Put  $y = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2/2! + a_3 x^3/3! + \dots + a_r x^r/r! + \dots$  (314)

Substitute in the differential equation and equate coefficients  
 The method fails if the solution cannot be expressed in this form.

Warning. This method may produce an answer without the required number of arbitrary constants, eg a particular case where an arbitrary constant is zero.

Example

$$d^3y / dx^3 = dy / dx$$

Substituting;

$$a_3 + a_4 x + a_5 x^2 / 2! + a_6 x^3 / 3! + \dots + \text{etc}$$

$$= a_1 + a_2 x + a_3 x^2 / 2! + a_4 x^3 / 3! + \dots + \text{etc}$$

Equating Coefficients;

$$a_1 = a_3 = a_5 = a_7 = \text{etc}$$

$$a_2 = a_4 = a_6 = \text{etc}$$

Hence  $y = a_0 + a_1 (x + x^3/3! + x^5/5! + \dots) + a_2 (x^2/2! + x^4/4! + x^6 / 6! \dots)$

$$= a_0 + a_1 \text{ Sinh } x + a_2 \text{ Cosh } x - a_2$$

Put  $a = (a_1 + a_2) / 2$ ,  $b = (a_2 - a_1) / 2$  and  $c = a_0 - a_2$

Then from (191) and (192)  $y = a e^x + b e^{-x} + c$

Example

$$x d^2y/dx^2 - dy/dx - 6 x^2 - 7 = 0$$

Substituting;

$$x (a_2 + a_3 x + a_4 x^2/2! + a_5 x^3/3! + \dots + a_r x^{r-2}/(r - 2)! + \dots)$$

$$- (a_1 + a_2 x + a_3 x^2/2! + a_4 x^3/3! + \dots + a_r x^{r-1} / (r - 1)! + \dots - 6x^2 - 7 = 0$$

Equating Coefficients;

$$- a_1 - 7 = 0 \text{ therefore } a_1 = -7$$

$$a_2 - a_2 = 0 \text{ therefore } a_2 \text{ is indeterminate}$$

$$a_3 - (1/2) a_3 - 6 = 0 \text{ therefore } a_3 = 12$$

$$a_4 / 2 - a_4 / 6 = 0 \text{ therefore } a_4 = 0$$

$$a_r / (r - 2)! - a_r / (r - 1)! = 0 \text{ therefore } a_r = 0$$

The Solution is;

$$y = A - 7 x + B x^2 + (12 / 6) x^3$$

$$= A - 7 x + B x^2 + 2 x^3$$

**Example**

Show the method fails for  $dy/dx = 1/x$   
 as  $\text{Log } x$  cannot be expanded by Maclaurin's Theorem  
 $y = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2/2! + a_3 x^3/3! + \dots$   
 $x \, dy/dx = a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + a_3 x^3/2! + a_4 x^4/3! + \dots = 1$   
 Therefore  $a_1 = a_2 = a_3 = a_4 = \dots \text{etc} = 0$   
 There is no term to equate with 1

**Exact Equations (First Order)**

$$M \, dx + N \, dy = 0$$

and where M and N are functions of x and y and  $\partial N/\partial x = \partial M/\partial y$  (315)

This is an exact equation and can be integrated at once.

**Proof** Let f be any function of x and y

$$df = (\partial f / \partial x) \, dx + (\partial f / \partial y) \, dy$$

Put  $M = \partial f / \partial x$  and  $N = \partial f / \partial y$

$$df = M \, dx + N \, dy$$

This equation can be integrated at once

$$\partial M / \partial y = \partial^2 f / (\partial x (\partial y)) = \partial^2 f / (\partial y (\partial x)) = \partial N / \partial x$$

Therefore if  $\partial N/\partial x = \partial M/\partial y$ , then the equation can be integrated at once.

**Example (i)**

$$(12x + 5y - 9) \, dx + (5x + 2y - 4) \, dy = 0$$

$$M = (12x + 5y - 9)$$

$$N = (5x + 2y - 4)$$

$\partial M/\partial y = 5$  and  $\partial N/\partial x = 5$  Therefore the equation is Exact

Integrating

$$6x^2 - 9x + \int 5y \, dx + \int 5x \, dy + y^2 - 4y + C = 0$$

$$6x^2 + 5xy + y^2 - 9x - 4y + C = 0$$

**Example (ii)**

$$\{\text{Cos } x \, \text{Tan } y + \text{Cos } (x + y)\} \, dx + \{\text{Sin } x \, \text{Sec}^2 y + \text{Cos } (x + y)\} \, dy = 0$$

$$\partial M/\partial y = \text{Cos } x \, \text{Sec}^2 y - \text{Sin } (x + y)$$

$$\partial N/\partial x = \text{Cos } x \, \text{Sec}^2 y - \text{Sin } (x + y)$$

Therefore the equation is exact

Integrating  $\text{Sin } x \, \text{Tan } y + \text{Sin } (x + y) = C$

**Example (iii)**

$$y \, dx - x \, dy + 3x^2 y^2 e^{(x)^3} \, dx = 0$$

This is not exact, but divide by  $y^2$

$$(1/y) \, dx - (x/y^2) \, dy + 3x^2 e^{(x)^3} \, dx = 0$$

$$M = (1/y) + 3x^2 e^{(x)^3} \text{ and } N = -(x/y^2)$$

$$\partial M/\partial y = -(1/y^2) \text{ and } \partial N/\partial x = -(1/y^2)$$

The equation is exact

Integrating  $x/y + \int 3x^2 e^{(x)^3} dx + C = 0$

put  $u = x^3$

$du = 3x^2 dx$

$\int 3x^2 e^{(x)^3} dx = \int 3x^2 e^u dx = \int e^u du = e^u = e^{(x)^3}$

$x/y + e^{(x)^3} + C = 0$

### Separation of Variables

$M N dx = P Q dy$

(316)

Where M and P are functions of  $x$  only

And N and Q are functions of  $y$  only

The Solution is  $\int (Q / N) dy = \int (M / P) dx + C$



## Get Internationally Connected at the University of Surrey

MA Intercultural Communication with International Business  
MA Communication and International Marketing



#### MA Intercultural Communication with International Business

Provides you with a critical understanding of communication in contemporary socio-cultural contexts by combining linguistic, cultural/media studies and international business and will prepare you for a wide range of careers.

#### MA Communication and International Marketing

Equips you with a detailed understanding of communication in contemporary international marketing contexts to enable you to address the market needs of the international business environment.

For further information contact:

T: +44 (0)1483 681681

E: [pg-enquiries@surrey.ac.uk](mailto:pg-enquiries@surrey.ac.uk)

[www.surrey.ac.uk/downloads](http://www.surrey.ac.uk/downloads)

Example (i)

$$dy/dx = 2xy$$

Separating the Variables

$$(1/y) dy = 2x dx$$

Integrating

$$\ln(y) = x^2 + C$$

Example (ii)

$$\tan x dy = \cot y dx$$

Separating the Variables

$$\tan y dy = \cot x dx$$

Integrating

$$-\ln \cos y = \ln \sin x + C$$

putting  $C = -\ln a$

$$\sin x \cos y = a$$

**Homogeneous Equations (First Order)**

$$dy/dx = f(y/x)$$

(317)

Put  $y = vx$  then  $dy/dx = v + x dv/dx$

Therefore  $v + x dv/dx = f(v)$

Separating the Variables and Integrating

$$\int [1/\{f(v) - v\}] dv = \int (1/x) dx + C = \ln(x) + C$$

(318)

Example (i)

$$(x + y)dy + (x - y)dx = 0$$

$$dy/dx = (y - x) / (y + x)$$

Put  $y = vx$  therefore  $v + x dv/dx = dy/dx = (v - 1) / (v + 1)$

$$x dv/dx = (v - 1 - v^2 - v) / (v + 1) = -(v^2 + 1) / (v + 1)$$

$$-v dv / (v^2 + 1) - dv / (v^2 + 1) = dx / x$$

Integrating

$$-(1/2) \ln(v^2 + 1) - \text{Arc Tan } v = \ln x + C$$

$$2 \ln x + \ln(v^2 + 1) + 2 \text{Arc Tan } v + 2C = 0$$

Putting  $a = 2C$  and substituting for  $v$

$$\ln(y^2 + x^2) + 2 \text{Arc Tan } (y/x) + a = 0$$

Example (ii)

$$dy/dx = (y - x + 1) / (y + x + 5)$$

This is not homogeneous but substitute  $y = Y + a$  and  $x = X + b$

$$dY/dX = (Y + a - X - b + 1) / (Y + a + X + b + 5)$$

Put  $a - b + 1 = 0$  and  $a + b + 5 = 0$

therefore  $a = -3$  and  $b = -2$

$dY/dX = (Y - X) / (Y + X)$  which is the same as Example (i)

$$\ln(Y^2 + X^2) + 2 \text{Arc Tan } (Y/X) + a = 0$$

$$\ln\{(y + 3)^2 + (x + 2)^2\} + 2 \text{Arc Tan } \{(y + 3) / (x + 2)\} + a = 0$$

**Linear Equations, (first order)**

$$dy/dx + P y = Q \quad \text{where P and Q are functions of x} \tag{319}$$

Multiply by an integrating factor R

$$R dy + P R y dx = R Q dx$$

The LHS is the derivative of a product and the first term shows that this product is R y

Therefore the second term shows that  $y dR = P R y dx$

$$\text{Therefore } dR / R = P dx$$

$$\text{Integrating } \ln(R) = \int P dx \text{ hence } R = e^{\int P dx} \tag{320}$$

Thus equations of the form (319) can always be solved by multiplying by the integrating factor  $e^{\int P dx}$

Example (i)

$$dy/dx + y \cot x = \operatorname{Cosec} x$$

$$\ln(R) = \int \cot x dx = \ln(\sin x) \quad \text{Therefore } R = \sin x$$

$$\sin x dy + y \cos x dx = dx$$

$$\text{Integrating } y \sin x = x + C$$

Example (ii)

$$x \ln(x) dy/dx + y = 2 \ln(x)$$

$$\text{Therefore } dy/dx + y/[x \ln(x)] = 2/x$$

$$\begin{aligned} \ln(R) &= \int [1/\{x \ln(x)\}] dx \\ &= \int \{1/\ln(x)\} d\{\ln(x)\} = \ln\{\ln(x)\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Therefore } R = \ln(x)$$

$$\{\ln(x)\} dy + (y/x) dx = (2/x) \ln(x) dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Integrating } y \ln(x) &= \int (2/x) \ln(x) dx = [\ln(x)]^2 + C \\ y &= \ln(x) + C / \ln(x) \end{aligned}$$

**Linear Equations, Constant Co-efficients**

$$a_n d^n y / dx^n + a_{n-1} d^{n-1} y / dx^{n-1} + \dots + a_1 dy / dx + a_0 y = f(x) \tag{321}$$

$$\text{written in short } F(D)y = f(x) \tag{322}$$

Let  $y = y_1$  be any one solution with no arbitrary constants

$$y_1 \text{ is called a Particular Integral (P.I.)} \tag{323}$$

Let  $y = y_2$  be the full solution of the equation  $F(D)y = 0$

$y_2$  contains the required number of arbitrary constants and is called the Complimentary Function (C.F.)

$$\text{Therefore } y = y_1 + y_2 \text{ is a solution for } F(D)y = f(x) \tag{324}$$

This solution contains the required number of arbitrary constants and is therefore the full solution.

The **Complimentary Function (C.F.)** for  $F(D)y = 0$  has the form

$$y = C_1 e^{\alpha_1 x} + C_2 e^{\alpha_2 x} + C_3 e^{\alpha_3 x} + \dots + C_n e^{\alpha_n x} \tag{325}$$

where  $C_1, C_2, \dots, C_n$  are the arbitrary constants

$$D C e^{\alpha x} = \alpha C e^{\alpha x}$$

$$D^2 C e^{\alpha x} = \alpha^2 C e^{\alpha x}$$

$$D^n C e^{\alpha x} = \alpha^n C e^{\alpha x}$$

Therefore and from (241)

$$F(D) C e^{\alpha x} = e^{\alpha x} F(\alpha) C$$

Therefore  $F(D)y = 0$  when  $F(\alpha) = 0$

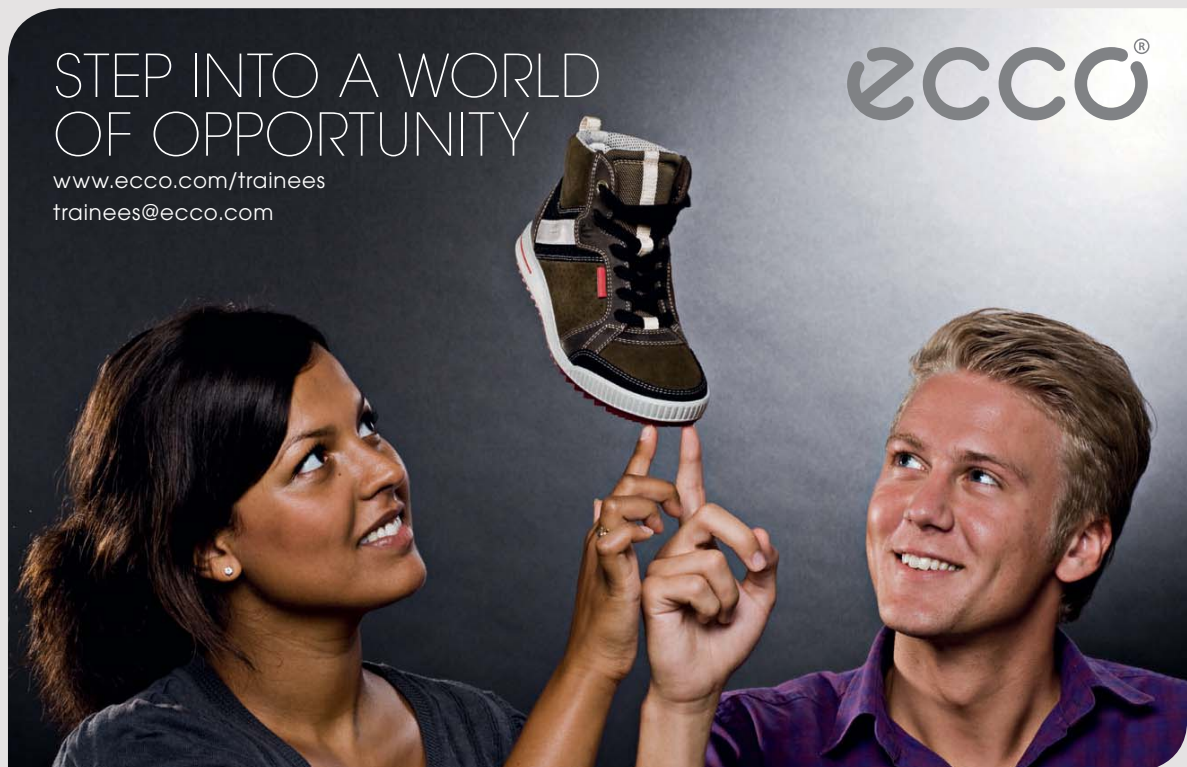
Thus  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$  are the solutions to  $F(\alpha) = 0$

$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$  are found by substituting the value for  $y$  in  $F(D)y = 0$

Special Cases

(i)  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$  all **Real and Different.**

The solution is as equation (325)



(ii) **Conjugate Pair** in the solution for  $\alpha$

eg  $\alpha_1 = p + i q$  and  $\alpha_2 = p - i q$

Therefore  $y = C_1 e^{p x} e^{i q x} + C_2 e^{p x} e^{-i q x}$

From (185)

$$y = e^{p x} \{ C_1 \cos q x + i C_1 \sin q x + C_2 \cos q x - i C_2 \sin q x \}$$

Put  $C_1 + C_2 = A$  and  $i(C_1 - C_2) = B$

$$y = e^{p x} (A \cos q x + B \sin q x) \tag{326}$$

(iii) **r equal roots**  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \alpha_3 \dots = \alpha_n$

$r - 1$  arbitrary constants are lost, so there must be other solutions

Try  $y = V e^{\alpha_1 x}$

Also  $(D - \alpha_1)^r$  is a factor of  $F(D)$  and we are concerned with the solutions to;

$$(D - \alpha_1)^r y = 0$$

Put  $y = V e^{\alpha_1 x}$

$$(D - \alpha_1)^r y = (D - \alpha_1)^r \{ V e^{\alpha_1 x} \}$$

From (241)

$$(D - \alpha_1)^r y = e^{\alpha_1 x} (D - \alpha_1 + \alpha_1)^r \{ V \}$$

$$= e^{\alpha_1 x} (D)^r \{ V \}$$

$$= 0 \quad \text{if } V = C_1 + C_2 x + C_3 x^2 + \dots + C_r x^{r-1}$$

Thus the Complimentary Function for  $F(D)y = f(x)$

with  $r$  equal roots to the equation  $F(\alpha) = 0$  is of the form

$$\text{C.F. is } y = C_1 e^{\alpha_1 x} + C_2 x e^{\alpha_2 x} + C_3 x^2 e^{\alpha_3 x} + \dots + C_r x^{r-1} e^{\alpha_r x} \tag{327}$$

**The Particular Integral (P.I.)**

(i)  $f(x) = k$

From (321) the differential equation is;

$$a_n \frac{d^n y}{dx^n} + a_{n-1} \frac{d^{n-1} y}{dx^{n-1}} + \dots + a_1 \frac{dy}{dx} + a_0 y = f(x) = k$$

Clearly  $a_0 y = k$  is a solution as all higher differentials are zero

$$\text{Thus a P.I. is } y = k / a_0 \tag{328}$$

(ii a)  $f(x) = e^{k x}$

$$F(D)y = e^{k x}$$

Therefore  $y = \{ 1 / F(D) \} e^{k x}$

$$\text{From (243) } y = e^{k x} / \{ F(k) \} \tag{329}$$

(ii b) If  $F(k) = 0$  then the method fails Put

$$F(D) = (D - k) \phi(D)$$

$$(D - k) \phi(D)y = e^{k x}$$

$$y = [ 1 / (D - k) ] [ 1 / \{ \phi(D) \} ] e^{k x}$$

From (243)

$$y = [ 1 / (D - k) ] [ e^{k x} / \phi(k) ]$$

$$y = [ e^{k x} / \phi(k) ] [ 1 / (D - k + k) ] [ 1 ] y =$$

$$[ e^{k x} / \phi(k) ] x \tag{330}$$



(ii c) If  $F(D) = (D - k)^r \phi(D)$

Follow the same method as (ii b) to get;

$$y = [e^{kx} / \phi(k)] [1 / (D - k)^r] [1]$$

$$y = [e^{kx} / \phi(k)] [x^r / r!]$$
(331)

(iii a)  $f(x) = \cos mx$  or  $\sin mx$

$F(D)y = k \cos mx$

Substitute  $y = a \sin mx + b \cos mx$  (332)

Equate coefficients to evaluate  $a$  and  $b$

(iii b) If  $F(D)$  has a factor  $(D^2 + m^2)$  the method fails

Consider the equation;

$$F(D)y = k e^{imx}$$

$$= k \cos mx + i k \sin mx$$

Real part of  $F(D)y = k e^{imx}$  gives P.I.  $F(D)y = k \cos mx$  (333)

Complex part of  $F(D)y = k e^{imx}$  gives P.I.  $F(D)y = k \sin mx$  (334)

(iv)  $f(x) = x^s$  where  $s$  is a positive integer

$F(D)y = x^s$

Therefore;

$$y = [1 / \{F(D)\}] x^s$$

Expand  $\{F(D)\}^{-1}$  as a power series in  $D$  (335)

Powers higher than  $D^s$  give zero

(v)  $f(x) = e^{kx} \cos mx$  or  $e^{kx} \sin mx$

Consider  $F(D)y = e^{(k+im)x}$

Find the P.I. Let it be  $y = y_1 + i y_2$

$y_1$  is the P.I. for  $F(D)y = e^{kx} \cos mx$

$y_2$  is the P.I. for  $F(D)y = e^{kx} \sin mx$  (336)

(vi)  $f(x) = x^s e^{kx}$

$F(D)y = x^s e^{kx}$

For P.I.  $y = [1 / F(D)] [e^{kx} x^s] = e^{kx} [1 / F(D + k)] x^s$  (337)

and expand  $[1 / F(D + k)]$  as a series in  $D$  as for (335)

(vii)  $f(x) = x^s e^{kx} \cos mx$  or  $f(x) = x^s e^{kx} \sin mx$

Consider  $F(D)y = x^s e^{(k+im)x}$

Proceed as for (337) and separate the Real and Complex parts

## Examples on Linear Equations with constant coefficients

## Example 1

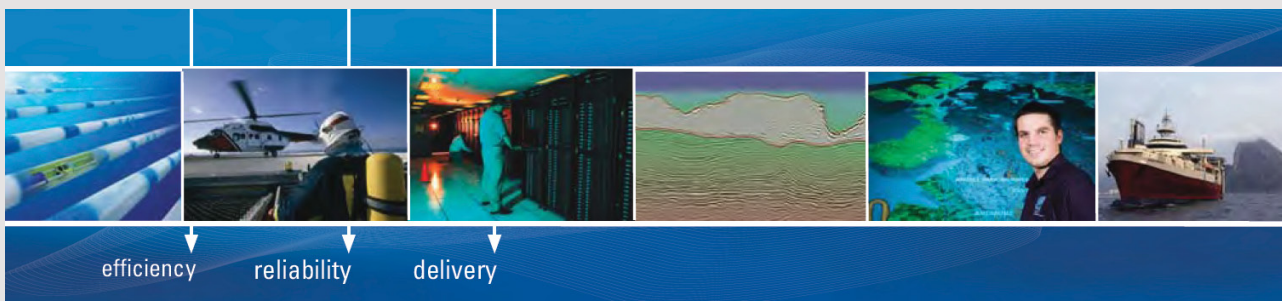
$$d^2y/dx^2 - 6 dy/dx + 13y = 0$$

$$\text{Put } y = e^{ax} \quad a^2 e^{ax} - 6a e^{ax} + 13 e^{ax} = 0$$

$$a^2 - 6a + 13 = 0 \quad \text{therefore } a = 3 + 2i \quad \text{or } a = 3 - 2i$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} y &= A e^{(3+2i)x} + B e^{(3-2i)x} \\ &= e^{3x} \{ A e^{2ix} + B e^{-2ix} \} \\ &= e^{3x} \{ C \cos 2x + D \sin 2x \} \end{aligned}$$



As a leading technology company in the field of geophysical science, PGS can offer exciting opportunities in offshore seismic exploration.

We are looking for new BSc, MSc and PhD graduates with Geoscience, engineering and other numerate backgrounds to join us.

To learn more our career opportunities, please visit [www.pgs.com/careers](http://www.pgs.com/careers)

A Clearer Image  
www.pgs.com



Example 2

$$(D^4 + 2D^2 + 1)y = 0$$

$$(D^2 + 1)^2 y = 0$$

Put  $y = e^{ax}$

Therefore  $(a^2 + 1)^2 = 0$

$$a^2 = -1, -1$$

$$a = +i, -i, +i, -i$$

Therefore  $y = C_1 e^{ix} + E_1 x e^{ix} + C_2 e^{-ix} + E_2 x e^{-ix}$   
 $= A_1 \cos x + B_1 \sin x + x \{ A_2 \cos x + B_2 \sin x \}$

Example 3

$$(D^3 + D)y = 3$$

C.F.  $(D^3 + D)y = 0$

Put  $y = e^{ax}$  therefore  $a^3 + a = 0$  and  $a = 0, +i, -i$

$$y = C + A \cos x + B \sin x$$

P.I. Try  $Dy = 3$  therefore  $y = 3x$  and  $D^3 y = 0$

Therefore  $y = 3x$  is a P.I.

Complete Solution is C.F. + P.I.

$$y = C + A \cos x + B \sin x + 3x$$

Example 4

$$(D^4 - 3D^3 + 3D^2 - D)y = 2$$

C.F.  $a(a-1)^3 = 0$  therefore  $a = 0, 1, 1, 1$

$$y = A + B e^x + C x e^x + D x^2 e^x$$

P.I. Try  $-Dy = 2$  therefore  $y = -2x$

$$D^2 y = 0, \quad D^3 y = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad D^4 y = 0$$

Complete Solution is C.F. + P.I.

$$y = A + B e^x + C x e^x + D x^2 e^x - 2x$$

Example 5

$$(D^2 + D - 6)y = e^x$$

$$(D + 3)(D - 2)y = e^x$$

C.F.  $(a + 3)(a - 2) = 0$  therefore  $a = 2, -3$

$$y = A e^{2x} + B e^{-3x}$$

P.I.  $y = [1/\{(D + 3)(D - 2)\}] [e^x]$

$$= [1/\{(1 + 3)(1 - 2)\}] e^x = -(1/4) e^x$$

Complete Solution is

$$y = A e^{2x} + B e^{-3x} - (1/4) e^x$$

Example 6

$$(D + 3)(D - 2)y = e^{2x}$$

$$C.F. \quad y = A e^{2x} + B e^{-3x}$$

P.I.  $(D - 2)y = [1/(D + 3)] [e^{2x}] = [1/(2 + 3)] e^{2x} = (1/5) e^{2x}$

$$y = (1/5) [1/(D - 2)] [e^{2x}] = (1/5) e^{2x} [1/(D + 2 - 2)] [1]$$

$$= (1/5) e^{2x} [1/D] [1] = (1/5) x e^{2x}$$

Complete Solution is

$$y = A e^{2x} + B e^{-3x} + (1/5) x e^{2x}$$

Example 7

$$(D - 3)^2 y = e^{3x}$$

C.F.  $y = A e^{3x} + B x e^{3x}$

P.I.  $y = [1/(D - 3)^2] e^{3x} = e^{3x} [1/(D + 3 - 3)^2] [1]$   
 $= e^{3x} [1/D^2] [1] = e^{3x} x^2/2$

Complete Solution is

$$y = A e^{3x} + B x e^{3x} + (1/2) e^{3x} x^2$$

Example 8

$$(D^2 + 6D + 25)y = 2 \cos 3x$$

C.F. Put  $y = e^{ax}$  in  $F(D) = 0$  therefore  $a = -3 + 4i, -3 - 4i$

$$y = A e^{-3x} \cos 4x + B e^{-3x} \sin 4x$$

P.I. Try  $y = c \sin 3x + d \cos 3x$

Substituting;

$$-9c \sin 3x - 9d \cos 3x + 18c \cos 3x - 18d \sin 3x + 25c \sin 3x + 25d \cos 3x = 2 \cos 3x$$

Equating co-efficients of  $\cos 3x$  and  $\sin 3x$

$$18c + 16d = 2 \text{ and } 16c - 18d = 0$$

therefore  $c = 9/145$  and  $d = 8/145$

P.I.  $y = (1/145) (9 \sin 3x + 8 \cos 3x)$

Complete Solution is;

$$y = A e^{-3x} \cos 4x + B e^{-3x} \sin 4x + (1/145) (9 \sin 3x + 8 \cos 3x)$$

Example 9

$$(D^2 + 1)y = 4 \cos x$$

C.F. is  $y = A \cos x + B \sin x$

P.I. Consider the Real part of  $(D^2 + 1)y = 4 e^{ix}$

P.I. is the Real part of  $y$

$$y = 4/(D^2 + 1) e^{ix} = 4/[(D - i)(D + i)] e^{ix} = 4/(D - i) (1/2i) e^{ix}$$

$$y = (2/i) / (D - i) [e^{ix} \cdot 1] = (2/i) e^{ix} / [(D + i) - i] [1]$$

$$= -2i e^{ix} [1/D] [1] = -2i x e^{ix} = -2i x (\cos x + i \sin x)$$

Real part is  $y = 2 x \sin x$

Complete Solution is

$$y = A \cos x + B \sin x + 2 x \sin x$$

Example 10

$$(D^2 + 6D + 13)y = x^2$$

P.I.  $y = 1/(13 + 6D + D^2) [x^2] = (1/13) [1 + (6D + D^2)/13]^{-1} [x^2]$

$$= (1/13) [1 - \{(6D + D^2)/13\} + \{(6D + D^2)/13\}^2 - \dots] [x^2]$$

$$= (1/13) [1 - 6D/13 - D^2/13 + 36D^2/169 + \text{higher orders of } D] [x^2]$$

$$= (1/13) (x^2 - 12x/13 - 2/13 + 72/169)$$

$$= (1/13) (x^2 - 12x/13 + 46/169)$$

### Integrating Factor

Linear Equations such as  $d^2x/dt^2 = -A x$  can be integrated at once by use of an Integrating Factor.

Multiply Both sides by **Integrating Factor** ( $2 dx/dt$ )

$$2 dx/dt d^2x/dt^2 = -2 A x dx/dt$$

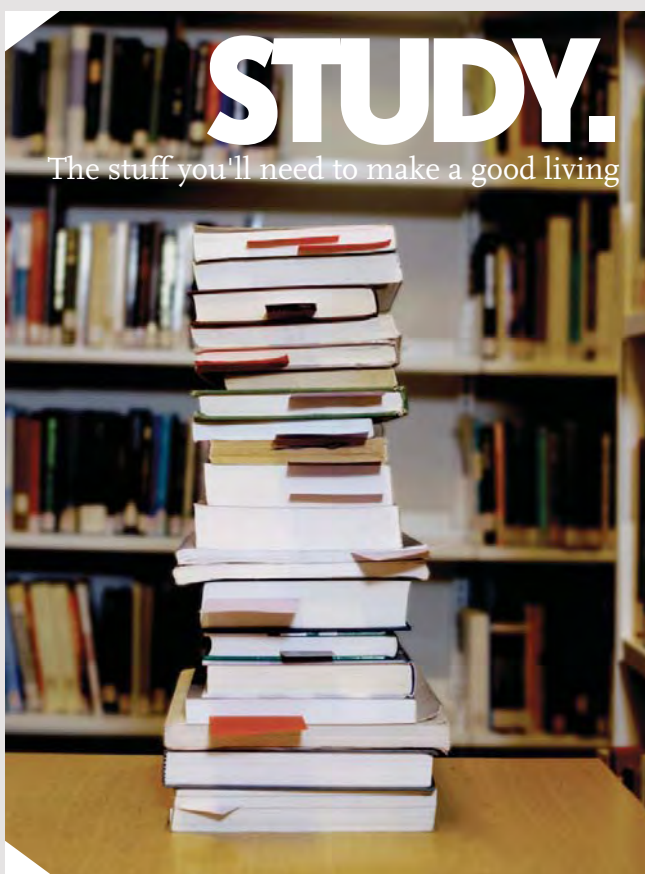
Integrating  $(dx/dt)^2 = -A x^2 + C$

$$dx/dt = \sqrt{C - Ax^2}$$

Separate the variables (ie put  $x$  terms on left,  $t$  terms on right)

$$\int [1 / \sqrt{C - Ax^2}] dx = \int dt$$

This leads to a solution in the form  $x = a \sin \omega t + b \cos \omega t$



**Homogeneous Linear Differential Equations of order n**

Standard Form;

$$a_n x^n \frac{d^n y}{dx^n} + \dots + a_2 x^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + a_1 x \frac{dy}{dx} + a_0 y = f(x) \tag{338}$$

where  $a_0, a_1, a_2 \dots a_n$  are constants

To solve, put  $x = e^t$  and  $D = d/dt$  therefore  $dx/dt = e^t = x$

Therefore  $x \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dx} \cdot dx/dt = \frac{dy}{dt} = D(y)$

If  $V$  is any function of  $x$ ,

then  $x \frac{dV}{dx} = \frac{dV}{dx} \cdot dx/dt = \frac{dV}{dt} = D(V)$

Write  $V_r = x^r \frac{d^r y}{dx^r}$

Then  $V_{r+1} = x^{r+1} \frac{d^{r+1} y}{dx^{r+1}} = x^{r+1} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{d^r y}{dx^r} \right) = x^{r+1} \frac{d}{dx} (V_r/x^r)$

$$V_{r+1} = x^{r+1} [x^r \frac{dV_r}{dx} - V_r r/x^{r-1}] / x^{2r} = x \frac{dV_r}{dx} - r V_r = (D - r) V_r \tag{339}$$

But  $V_1 = x \frac{dy}{dx} = D(y)$

Put  $r = 1$   $V_2 = (D - 1) V_1 = (D - 1) D(y)$

Put  $r = 2$   $V_3 = (D - 2) V_2 = (D - 2) (D - 1) D(y)$  (340)

Thus equation (338) can be reduced to the form

$$F(D) = f(x)$$

This a linear equation with constant coefficients

Example (i)

$$x \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} - 2 \frac{dy}{dx} + 2 \frac{y}{x} = 4 x^2$$

$$x^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} - 2 x \frac{dy}{dx} + 2 y = 4 x^3$$

Put  $x = e^t$  and  $D = d/dt$

Thus  $D(D - 1)y - 2Dy + 2y = 4e^{3t}$

$$(D^2 - 3D + 2)y = 4e^{3t}$$

C.F. Put  $y = e^{at}$  in  $(D^2 - 3D + 2)y = 0$  Therefore  $a = 1$  or  $2$

C.F. is  $y = A e^t + B e^{2t}$

P.I.  $y = \{ 4 / (D^2 - 3D + 2) \} \{ e^{3t} \}$

$$= 4 e^{3t} \{ 1 / (9 - 9 + 2) \} = 2 e^{3t}$$

Complete Solution is  $y = A e^t + B e^{2t} + 2 e^{3t}$  where  $e^t = x$

Complete Solution is  $y = A x + B x^2 + 2 x^3$

Example (ii)

$$x^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} - 3 x \frac{dy}{dx} + 4 y = 0$$

Put  $x = e^t$  and  $D = d/dt$

$$D(D - 1)y - 3Dy + 4y = 0 \quad \text{Therefore} \quad (D - 2)^2 y = 0$$

Put  $y = e^{at}$   $a = 2$  or  $2$

$$y = A e^{2t} + B t e^{2t}$$

But  $t = \log x$  therefore  $y = A x^2 + B x^2 \log x$

Example (iii)

$x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + x \frac{dy}{dx} + y = 2 \log x$   
 Put  $x = e^t$  and  $D = d/dt$  Thus  $D(D-1)y + Dy + y = 2t$   
 $(D^2 + 1)y = 2t$   
 C.F. Put  $e^{at}$  in  $(D^2 - 1)y = 0$  Thus  $a = i$  or  $-i$   
 Thus C.F.  $y = A \cos t + B \sin t$   
 P.I.  $y = \{1/(1 + D^2)\} \{2t\} = 2 \{1 - D^2 + D^4 - \dots\} \{t\} = 2t$   
 But  $t = \log x$  therefore;  
 Complete Solution is  $y = A \cos (\log x) + B \sin (\log x) + 2 \log x$

**Second order differential equations reducible to first order**

a) Not containing  $y$  explicitly (341)

Equation contains  $d^2y/dx^2$ ,  $dy/dx$ ,  $x$  but not  $y$   
 Write  $dy/dx = p$ ,  $d^2y/dx^2 = dp/dx$  and the equation becomes a differential equation of first order

b) Not containing  $x$  explicitly (342)

Equation contains  $d^2y/dx^2$ ,  $dy/dx$ ,  $y$  but not  $x$   
 Write  $dy/dx = p$ ,  $d^2y/dx^2 = dp/dx = (dp/dy)(dy/dx) = p dp/dx$

Example (i)  $d^2y/dx^2 + dy/dx \cot x = \operatorname{Cosec} x$

No term contains  $y$  therefore put  $p = dy/dx$   
 $dp/dx + p \cot x = \operatorname{Cosec} x$   
 Integrating factor  $R$  is given by  $\ln(R) = \int \cot x dx = \ln(\sin x)$   
 $R = \sin x$   
 $dp/dx \sin x + p \cos x = 1$   
 $d/dx (p \sin x) = 1$   
 $p \sin x = x + A$   
 $p = (x + A) \operatorname{Cosec} x$   
 But  $dy/dx = (x + A) \operatorname{Cosec} x$   
 $y = \int (x + A) \operatorname{Cosec} x dx + B$

Example (ii)  $y d^2y/dx^2 - (dy/dx)^2 = 1$

No term contains  $x$  Therefore  $y p dp/dx - p^2 = 1$   
 $[p / (1 + p^2)] dp = dy / y$   
 $\ln(y) = (1/2) [\ln(1 + p^2)] + \ln(c)$   
 $y^2 = c^2 (1 + p^2)$   
 $dy/dx = p = \sqrt{(y^2/c^2 - 1)}$   
 $x = \pm \int dy / \sqrt{(y^2/c^2 - 1)} + A$   
 Put  $y = c \operatorname{Cosh} \xi$  etchence  $y = c \operatorname{Cosh} [(x - A) / c]$

**Simultaneous linear Differential equations - constant coefficients**

Example (i)

$$\begin{aligned} dx/dt + 5x - y &= e^t \\ dy/dt - 3y + x &= 4e^{-t} \end{aligned}$$

Write  $D = d/dt$

$$\begin{aligned} (D + 5)x - y &= e^t \text{ therefore } y = (D + 5)x - e^t \\ (D - 3)y + x &= 4e^{-t} \end{aligned}$$

Substitute for  $y$

$$\begin{aligned} (D - 3)(D + 5)x - (D - 3)e^t + x &= 4e^{-t} \\ (D^2 + 2D - 14)x &= 4e^{-t} - 2e^t \end{aligned}$$

CF Put  $x = e^{at}$  in  $(D^2 + 2D - 14)x = 0$  therefore  $a = -1 \pm \sqrt{15}$

$$\begin{aligned} a &= -4.87, +2.87 \\ x &= A e^{-4.87t} + B e^{2.87t} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{PI } x &= [-2 / (D^2 + 2D - 14)] e^t + [4 / (D^2 + 2D - 14)] e^{-t} \\ &= e^t \{-2 / (1 + 2 - 14)\} + e^{-t} \{4 / (1 - 2 - 14)\} \\ &= (2 / 11) e^t - (4 / 15) e^{-t} \end{aligned}$$

Complete solution for  $x$  is;

$$x = A e^{-4.87t} + B e^{2.87t} + (2 / 11) e^t - (4 / 15) e^{-t}$$

But  $y = (D + 5)x - e^t$

Complete solution for  $y$  is;

$$y = 0.13 A e^{-4.87t} + 7.87 B e^{2.87t} + (1/11) e^t - (16/15) e^{-t}$$

**Technical training on  
WHAT you need, WHEN you need it**

**At IDC Technologies we can tailor our technical and engineering training workshops to suit your needs. We have extensive experience in training technical and engineering staff and have trained people in organisations such as General Motors, Shell, Siemens, BHP and Honeywell to name a few.**

Our onsite training is cost effective, convenient and completely customisable to the technical and engineering areas you want covered. Our workshops are all comprehensive hands-on learning experiences with ample time given to practical sessions and demonstrations. We communicate well to ensure that workshop content and timing match the knowledge, skills, and abilities of the participants.

We run onsite training all year round and hold the workshops on your premises or a venue of your choice for your convenience.

**For a no obligation proposal, contact us today at [training@idc-online.com](mailto:training@idc-online.com) or visit our website for more information: [www.idc-online.com/onsite/](http://www.idc-online.com/onsite/)**

**OIL & GAS ENGINEERING**

**ELECTRONICS**

**AUTOMATION & PROCESS CONTROL**

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**

**INDUSTRIAL DATA COMMS**

**ELECTRICAL POWER**

Phone: **+61 8 9321 1702**  
 Email: **[training@idc-online.com](mailto:training@idc-online.com)**  
 Website: **[www.idc-online.com](http://www.idc-online.com)**



Example (ii)

$$(4D + 1)x - (3D + 2)y = t \quad \text{eqtn (a)}$$

$$(D + 5)x - (D + 4)y = 0 \quad \text{eqtn (b)}$$

Eliminate  $x$  by  $(D + 5)$  eqtn (a) =  $(4D + 1)$  eqtn (b)  
 $-(D + 5)(3D + 2)y + (4D + 1)(D + 4)y = (D + 5)t$   
 $(D^2 - 6)y = 1 + 5t$

CF  $y = A e^{1/6t} + B e^{-1/6t}$

PI  $y = [1 / (D^2 - 6)] [1 + 5t] = - (1/6) [1 / (1 - D^2 / 6)] [1 + 5t]$   
 $= - (1/6) [1 + D^2/6 + D^4/36 + \dots] [1 + 5t]$   
 $= - (1/6) (1 + 5t)$

Complete solution is;

$$y = A e^{1/6t} + B e^{-1/6t} - (1/6) (1 + 5t)$$

Eliminate  $y$  from equations (a) and (b) by;

$$(D + 4) \text{ eqtn (a)} - (3D + 2) \text{ eqtn (b)}$$

hence  $x = C e^{1/6t} + D e^{-1/6t} - (1/6) (1 + 4t)$

substitution in equation (a) shows that  $C$  and  $D$  are not independent of  $A$  and  $B$

In fact  $C = \{ (3/6 + 2) / (4/6 + 1) \} A$

and  $D = \{ (3/6 - 2) / (4/6 - 1) \} B$

## 22 BESSELL'S AND LEGENDRE'S EQUATIONS

### Bessell's and Legendre's equations

Both these equations are special cases of second order linear equations of the form;

$$d^2y / dx^2 + P(x) dy/dx + Q(x)y = 0$$

### Bessell's equation

$$x^2 d^2y/dx^2 + x dy/dx + (x^2 - n^2)y = 0 \quad (343)$$

where  $n = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, \dots$  etc

or  $n = 1/2, 1/3, 1/4, \dots$  etc

### Legendre's equation

$$(1 - x^2) d^2y/dx^2 - 2x dy/dx + n(n + 1)y = 0 \quad (344)$$

where  $n = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, \dots$  etc

### Singular Points

If for continuous values of  $x$ ,  $P(x)$  or  $Q(x)$  go off to infinity (called a Singular Point), then one solution will be singular at this point.

For Bessell,  $x = 0$  is a singular point

For Legendre,  $x = \pm 1$  is a singular point

### Solution

For solution, put  $y = a_0 x^c + a_1 x^{c+1} + a_2 x^{c+2} \dots a_r x^{c+r} + \dots$  (345)

$$y = \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} a_r x^{c+r}$$

Substitute in the original equation and equate coefficients.

It can be shown that a solution of the form (345) is permissible if the singular points are Regular, ie if Limit as  $x \rightarrow 0$  of  $(x - a) P(x)$  and Limit as  $x \rightarrow 0$  of  $(x - a)^2 Q(x)$  are both finite for singular point ( $x = a$ )

**Bessell's equation**

$P(x) = 1/x$  and  $Q(x) = (x^2 - n^2) / x^2$   
 Therefore  $xP(x) = 1$  which is finite as  $x \rightarrow 0$   
 and  $x^2Q(x) = x^2 - n^2$  which is finite as  $x \rightarrow 0$

Therefore  $x = 0$  is a Regular Singular Point

Substituting

$$y = \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} a_r x^{c+r}$$

where  $a_0 \neq 0$

$$\sum_{r=0}^{\infty} a_r (c+r)(c+r-1)x^{c+r} + \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} a_r (c+r)x^{c+r} - n^2 a_r x^{c+r} + \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} a_r x^{c+r+2} = 0 \tag{346}$$


equating coefficients of  $x^c$  (ie  $r = 0$  in terms  $X^{c+r}$ )

$$a_0 c(c-1) + a_0 c - n^2 a_0 = 0$$

$$a_0 (c^2 - n^2) = 0$$

$$c^2 = n^2 \quad \text{indicial equation}$$

$$c = \pm n \quad c_1 = n \text{ and } c_2 = -n \tag{347}$$



[www.studyat.tudelft.nl](http://www.studyat.tudelft.nl)

- Ranked #15th in the world (THES Technology ranking 2009)
- Almost 170 years of problem solving experience
- Excellent Sports&Culture facilities
- Check out what and how we teach at [www.ocw.tudelft.nl](http://www.ocw.tudelft.nl) !

Delft University of Technology

Challenge the future

equating coefficients of  $x^{c+1}$  (ie  $r = 1$  in terms  $X^{c+r}$ )

$$a_1 (c + 1) c + a_1 (c + 1) - n^2 a_1 + 0 = 0$$

$$a_1 [(c + 1)^2 - n^2] = 0$$

if  $c \neq -1/2$  then  $(c + 1)^2 - n^2 \neq 0$  therefore  $a_1 = 0$  (348)

equating coefficients of  $x^{c+2}$  (ie  $r = 2$  in terms  $X^{c+r}$ )

$$a_2 (c + 2) (c + 1) + a_2 (c + 2) - n^2 a_2 + a_0 = 0$$

$$a_2 [(c + 2)^2 - n^2] = -a_0$$
 (349)

equating coefficients of  $x^{c+r}$

$$[ a_r (c + r) (c + r - 1) + a_r (c + r) - n^2 a_r ] + a_{r-2} = 0$$

$$a_r [(c + r)^2 - n^2] = -a_{r-2}$$
 (350)

Thus

$a_3, a_5, a_7$  etc are all expressible in terms of  $a_1$  and therefore all zero

$a_2, a_4, a_6$  etc are all expressible in terms of  $a_0$  which is not zero

Consider the even coefficient  $a_{2s}$

$$a_{2s} = -a_{2s-2} / [(c + 2s + n) (c + 2s - n)]$$
 (351)

$$= (-1)^2 a_{2s-4} / [(c + 2s + n)(c + 2s - n)(c + 2s - 2 + n)(c + 2s - 2 - n)]$$

But from (347)  $c = \pm n$  Put  $c = n$  in (351)

$$a_{2s} = -a_{2s-2} / [(2n + 2s) 2s]$$

$$= -a_{2s-2} / [2^2 (n + s) s] = (-1)^2 a_{2s-4} / [2^4 (n + s)(n + s - 1) s (s - 1)]$$

$$= (-1)^s a_0 / [2^{2s} (n + s)(n + s - 1)(n + s - 2).....(n + 1) s!]$$
 (352)

Hence the solution for  $c = n$  is;

$$y = a_0 x^n + a_2 x^{n+2} + a_4 x^{n+4} + \dots$$

$$= a_0 x^n [ 1 - x^2 / \{2^2 (n+1) 1\} + x^4 / \{2^4 (n+2)(n+1) 2!\} - \dots + (-1)^s x^{2s} / \{2^{2s} (n+s)(n+s-1).....(n+1) s!\} + \dots ]$$
 (353)

If  $n$  is an integer, we can put;

$$a_0 = A / [2^n n!]$$
 (354)

Then;

$$y / A = x^n / [2^n n!] - x^{n+2} / [2^{n+2} (n+1)! 1!] + x^{n+4} / [2^{n+4} (n+2)! 2!] + \dots$$

$$+ (-1)^s (x/2)^{n+2s} / [(n+s)! s!] + \dots$$
 (355)

This Series is called  $J_n(x) \equiv \sum_{s=0}^{s=\infty} \frac{(-1)^s \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2s+n}}{(s+n)! s!}$

where  $n = 0, 1, 2, 3$  etc

Hence  $y = A J_n(x)$  is part of the solution of (343)

ie part where  $c = +n$

**Values of  $J_n(x)$  when  $n$  is not an integer**

$n!$  only has a meaning if  $n$  is an integer

If  $n$  is not an integer, say  $n = r$ , then  $n!$  can be replaced by the gamma function (356)

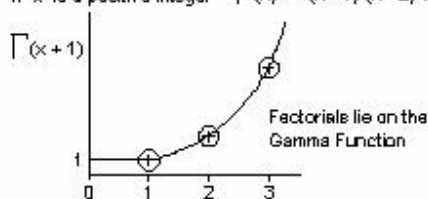
Gamma Function  $\Gamma(x) = \int_0^\infty t^{x-1} e^{-t} dt$

Integrate by parts  $\Gamma(x) = [-e^{-t} t^{x-1}]_0^\infty + (x-1) \int_0^\infty e^{-t} t^{x-2} dt$

If  $x > 1$   $\Gamma(x) = (x-1) \Gamma(x-1)$

If  $x = 1$   $\Gamma(x) = [-e^{-t}]_0^\infty = 1$

If  $x$  is a positive integer  $\Gamma(x) = (x-1)(x-2) \dots (2)(1) = (x-1)!$



**Figure 105:** Gamma Function

Thus factorials containing  $n$  can be replaced by the Gamma Function and non integer values given to  $n$ .

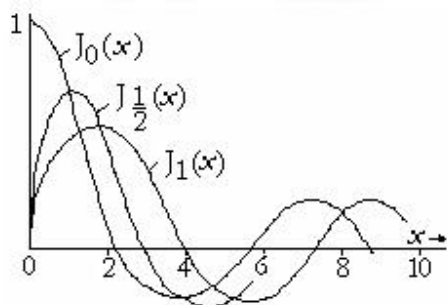
Put  $a_0 = A / [2^n \Gamma(n + 1)]$  (357)

$$J_n(x) \equiv \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^s \left[\frac{x}{2}\right]^{2s+n}}{\Gamma(s+n+1) s!}$$
 (358)

where  $n > 0$

For any given value of  $n$  and  $x$ ,  $J_n(x)$  can be evaluated.

Hence a family of curves can be plotted which cross and recross the X axis



**Figure 106:**  $J_n(x)$  functions with  $n$  reciprocal of an integer

“I studied English for 16 years but...  
...I finally learned to speak it in just six lessons”  
Jane, Chinese architect

ENGLISH OUT THERE

Click to hear me talking before and after my unique course download

$J_n(x) = 0$  at the following values of  $x$

$J_0(x)$	$J_1(x)$	$J_2(x)$	$J_3(x)$
2.4	3.8	5.1	6.4
5.5	7.0	8.4	9.8
8.7	10.2	11.6	10.0
11.8	13.3	14.8	16.2
14.9	16.5	18.0	19.4
18.1	19.6	21.1	22.6

**Values of  $J_n(x)$  with negative values of  $x$**

$J_n(x)$  is defined in (358) using the gamma Function defined in (356)

Consider the value of the Gamma Function of negative values

Gamma Function 
$$\Gamma(x) = \int_0^{\infty} t^{(x-1)} e^{-t} dt$$

Put  $x = -z$  where  $z$  is a +ive Integer

$$\Gamma(-z) = \int_0^{t_1} \frac{dt}{e^t t^{(1+z)}} = \int_0^{t_1} \frac{dt}{e^t t^{(1+z)}} + \int_{t_1}^{\infty} \frac{dt}{e^t t^{(1+z)}}$$

But 
$$\int_0^{t_1} \frac{dt}{e^t t^{(1+z)}} \rightarrow \infty \text{ as } t_1 \rightarrow 0$$

Therefore  $\Gamma(-z)$  is infinitely large

Therefore 
$$\frac{1}{\Gamma(-z)} = 0$$

(359)

Also it can be shown that  $\Gamma(0)$  is infinitely large

Hence the first terms in the expansion of  $J_n(x)$  are zero since;

$$1 / [\Gamma(-n + s + 1)] = 0 \text{ for } s = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n - 1$$

If  $n$  is integral and positive;

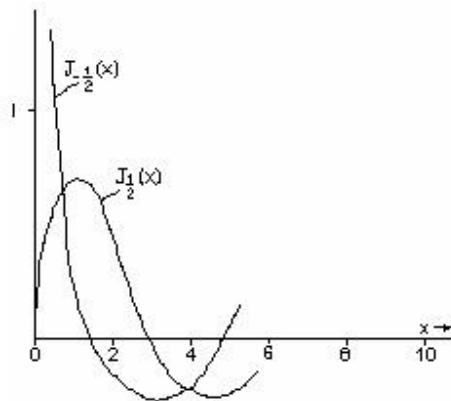
$$J_{-n}(x) = \sum_{s=n}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^s \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2s+n}}{\Gamma(s-n+1)s!} - \sum_{s=n}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^s \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2s+n}}{(s-n)! s!}$$

Write  $r = s - n$  ie  $s = r + n$

$$J_{-n}(x) = \sum_{r=n}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{r+n} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2r+2n}}{r!(r+n)!} = (-1)^n \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^r \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2r+2n}}{r! \Gamma(r+n+1)!} = (-1)^n J_n(x)$$

This relationship applies provided  $n$  is integral (360)

$J_n(x)$  and  $J_{-n}(x)$  are linearly independent if  $n$  is not integral or zero.



**Figure 107:**  $J_n(x)$   $n$  not integral or zero

**Second solution of Bessell's equation**

Case (i)  $0 < n < 1$  and  $n \neq 1$  for example  $n = 1/3$

The indicial equation had solutions  $c = n$  and  $c = -n$   
 We put  $c = n$  in (351) to obtain (352) etc.

Consider now the second solution  $c = -n$

Put  $c = -n$  in equation (351)

$$a_{2s} = -a_{2s-2} / [(2s - 2n) 2s] = -a_{2s-2} / [2^{2s} (s - n)] = (-1)^2 a_{2s-4} / [2^{2s} s (s - 1)(s - n)(s - n - 1)] = (-1)^s a_0 / [2^{2s} (s - n)(s - n - 1).....(1 - n) s!] \tag{361}$$



But  $(s - n)(s - n - 1) \dots (1 - n) \Gamma(1 - n) = \Gamma(s - n + 1)$   
 $a_{2s} = \Gamma(1 - n) (-1)^s a_0 / [2^{2s} \Gamma(s - n + 1) s!]$

Hence the second solution is;

$$y = B J_{-n}(x) \tag{362}$$

where  $B = a_0 \Gamma(1 - n) / 2^n$

This does not hold for  $n = 1/2$  since  $(c + 1)^2 - n^2 = 0$  in (348)  
 Therefore  $a_1$  is indeterminate.

Case (ii)  $2n = \text{odd integer}$  ie  $n = 1/2, 3/2, 5/2$  etc  
 Let  $2n = r$  consider  $c = -n$  therefore  $c + r = n$

Equation (322) gave;

$$a_r [(c + r)^2 - n^2] = -a_{r-2}$$

Therefore  $a_{r-2} = 0$  and  $a_r$  is indeterminate

## Study at one of Europe's leading universities



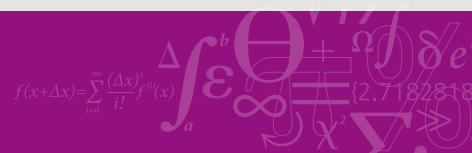
DTU, Technical University of Denmark, is ranked as one of the best technical universities in Europe, and offers internationally recognised Master of Science degrees in 39 English-taught programmes.

DTU offers a unique environment where students have hands-on access to cutting edge facilities and work

closely under the expert supervision of top international researchers.

DTU's central campus is located just north of Copenhagen and life at the University is engaging and vibrant. At DTU, we ensure that your goals and ambitions are met. Tuition is free for EU/EEA citizens.

Visit us at [www.dtu.dk](http://www.dtu.dk)



Therefore the solution with  $c = -n$  contains two arbitrary constants and is the complete solution. It contains the first solution.

The Complete Solution is the same as Case (i)

Case (iii) General case where  $n$  is not an integer or zero  
This includes Cases (i) and (ii)

It can be shown that the solution is the same as Case (i)

Thus for the general case where  $n$  is not an integer or zero, the Complete Solution is;

$$y = A J_n(x) + B J_{-n}(x) \quad (363)$$

Case (iv)  $n = \text{zero}$

$$J_n(x) = J_{-n}(x)$$

The Solution (335) contains only one arbitrary constant.  
Hence a different solution must be found.

Case (v)  $n = \text{integer}$

From (355)

$$J_{-n}(x) = (-1)^n J_n(x)$$

Hence as Case (iv), a different solution must be found.

The different solution is usually quoted as;

$$Y_n(x) = [\text{Cos } n\pi J_n(x) - J_{-n}(x)] / \text{Sin } n\pi \quad (364)$$

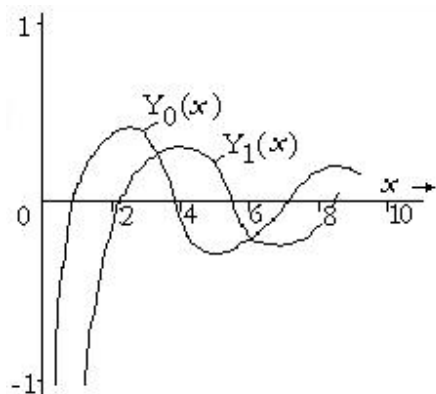
The Complete Solution is therefore;

$$y = A J_n(x) + B Y_n(x) \quad (365)$$

It can be seen that the solution (365) is a valid solution for cases (i), (ii) and (iii)

It can also be shown that solution (365) is also valid for Cases (iv) and (v).

For given values of  $n$  and  $x$ ,  $Y_n(x)$  can be evaluated. Like  $J_n(x)$ , it is found to be oscillatory with an infinite number of zeros and tends to zero as  $x$  tends to infinity.



**Figure 108:**  $Y_n(x)$

$Y_n(x) = 0$  at the following values of  $n$  and  $x$

$Y_0(x)$	$Y_1(x)$	$Y_2(x)$	$Y_3(x)$
0.9	2.2	3.4	4.5
4.0	5.4	6.8	8.1
7.1	8.6	10.0	11.4
10.2	11.7	13.2	14.6
13.4	14.9	16.4	17.8
16.5	18.0	19.5	21.0

**Summary**

The solution to Bessel's equation;

$$x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + x \frac{dy}{dx} + (x^2 - n^2)y = 0$$

is

$$y = A J_n(x) + B Y_n(x) \tag{365}$$

Equations reducible to Bessel's equation

$$(i) \quad x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + x \frac{dy}{dx} + (k^2 x^2 - n^2)y = 0 \tag{366}$$

Put  $u = kx$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \frac{du}{dx} = k \frac{dy}{du}$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = k^2 \frac{d^2y}{du^2}$$

Equation becomes;

$$u^2 \frac{d^2y}{du^2} + u \frac{dy}{du} + (u^2 - n^2)y = 0$$

$$(ii) \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + [(1 - 2a)/x] \frac{dy}{dx} + [(bc x^{c-1})^2 + (a^2 - n^2c^2)/x^2] y = 0$$

Put  $y = t x^a$  and  $z = x^c$

Equation becomes;

$$z^2 \frac{d^2t}{dz^2} + z \frac{dt}{dz} + (b^2z^2 - n^2)t = 0 \text{ which is the same as (i) above}$$

Example

$$d^2y/dx^2 + xy = 0$$

This is the same as (ii) above with;

$$a = 1/2, \quad b = 2/3, \quad c = 3/2 \quad \text{and} \quad n = 1/3$$

$$\text{Hence } y = x^{1/2} [ A J_{1/3}(2x^{3/2}/3) + B Y_{1/3}(2x^{3/2}/3) ]$$

**Further properties of Bessell Functions**

(i) Consider  $d/dx [ x^v J_v(x) ] =$

$$= \frac{d}{dx} \left[ \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^s \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2s+v} x^v}{\Gamma(s+v+1)s!} \right]$$

$$= \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^s \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2s+v} (2s+2v) x^{(2s+2v)-1}}{\Gamma(s+v+1)s!}$$



**MSM**  
**MAASTRICHT SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT**

Increase your impact with MSM Executive Education





For almost 60 years Maastricht School of Management has been enhancing the management capacity of professionals and organizations around the world through state-of-the-art management education.

Our broad range of Open Enrollment Executive Programs offers you a unique interactive, stimulating and multicultural learning experience.

**Be prepared for tomorrow's management challenges and apply today.**

For more information, visit [www.msm.nl](http://www.msm.nl) or contact us at +31 43 38 70 808 or via [admissions@msm.nl](mailto:admissions@msm.nl)

the globally networked management school

But  $\Gamma(s + v + 1) = (s + v) \Gamma(s + v)$

Therefore 
$$\frac{d}{dx} [x^v J_v(x)] = \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^s \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2s+v-1} x^v}{\Gamma(s+v) s!}$$

Therefore;  $\frac{d}{dx} [x^v J_v(x)] = x^v J_{v-1}(x)$  (367)

(ii) Consider  $\frac{d}{dx} [x^{-v} J_v(x)]$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{d}{dx} \left[ \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^s \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2s+v} x^{-v}}{\Gamma(s+v+1) s!} \right] \\ &= \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^s \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{2s+v} 2s x^{(2s-1)}}{\Gamma(s+v+1) s!} \\ &= \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{-(-1)^{s-1} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{2s+v-1} x^{(2s-1)}}{\Gamma(s+v+1)(s-1)!} \end{aligned}$$

First term is zero, therefore limits can be from  $s = 1$  to  $s = \infty$   
 Put  $r = s - 1$  therefore limits are from  $r = 0$  to  $r = \infty$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{d}{dx} [x^{-v} J_v(x)] \\ &= \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{-(-1)^r \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{2r+v+1} x^{(2r+1)}}{\Gamma(r+v+2) r!} \\ &= \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} x^{-v} \frac{-(-1)^r \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2r+(v+1)} x^{(2r+1)}}{\Gamma(r+(v+1)+1) r!} \end{aligned}$$

$\frac{d}{dx} [x^{-v} J_v(x)] = -x^{-v} J_{v+1}(x)$  (368)

**Modified Bessell Functions**

Consider the differential equation

$$x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + x \frac{dy}{dx} - (x^2 - n^2)y = 0$$
 (369)

Put  $x = i t$

$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx} = (-i) \frac{dy}{dt}$

Equation becomes;

$$t^2 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + t \frac{dy}{dt} + (t^2 - n^2)y = 0$$

This is Bessell's equation and the solution is;

$$y = A J_n(t) + B Y_n(t)$$

Substituting for  $t$ ;

$$y = A J_n(ix) + B Y_n(ix)$$

The Modified Bessel Function of the first kind is defined as;

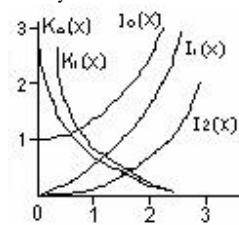
$$\begin{aligned}
 I_n(x) &= i^{-n} J_n(ix) \\
 &= \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{n+2r}}{r! \Gamma(n+r+1)}
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{370}$$

The Modified Bessel Function of the second kind is defined as;

$$K_n(x) = \pi/2 [ I_{-n}(x) - I_n(x) ] / \sin n\pi \tag{371}$$

$I_n(x)$  and  $K_n(x)$  behave quite differently from  $J_n(x)$  and  $Y_n(x)$

They are not oscillatory.



**Figure 109:**  $I_n(x)$  and  $K_n(x)$

**Legendre's Equation**

$$(1 - x^2) d^2y/dx^2 - 2x dy/dx + n(n + 1) = 0 \tag{372}$$

This may be solved by substitution as was done for Bessel's equation  
 Alternatively the Operator  $[ x d/dx ]$  can be used

These produce the solution;

$$y = a_0 U_n(x) + a_1 V_n(x) \tag{373}$$

where  $U_n(x) = 1 - n(n + 1) x^2/2! + n(n-2)(n+1)(n+3) x^4/4! - \dots$  (374)

and  $V_n(x) = x - (n-1)(n+2) x^3/3! + (n-1)(n-3)(n+2)(n + 4) x^5/5! + \dots$  (375)

Both series converge if  $- 1 < x < 1$

If  $n$  is an even integer,  $U_n(x)$  terminates

If  $n$  is an odd integer,  $V_n(x)$  terminates

# 23 LAPLACE TRANSFORM

The Laplace transform gives an easy solution for a range of differential equations and at the same time evaluates the arbitrary constants.

The method is used for evaluating the output of a control or amplification system with various inputs all of which are zero at times before  $t = 0$ .

## Laplace Transform

For any given  $f(t)$ , there is a unique Laplace Transform  $Lf(t)$

The Laplace Transform of  $f(t)$  is defined as;

$$L f(t) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} F(t) dt \tag{376}$$

When  $Lf(t)$  is evaluated, it contains  $s$  but not  $t$   
 Hence  $Lf(t)$  can be written as  $F(s)$

The Laplace Transform is sometimes defined with limits  $-\infty$  and  $+\infty$   
 but in Engineering the limits are  $0$  and  $+\infty$

**gaiTeye**  
 Challenge the way we run

**EXPERIENCE THE POWER OF FULL ENGAGEMENT...**

.....

**RUN FASTER.  
 RUN LONGER..  
 RUN EASIER...**

**READ MORE & PRE-ORDER TODAY  
 WWW.GAITEYE.COM**

The advertisement features a background image of a person running on a path during a sunrise or sunset. Technical diagrams, including a circle with intersecting lines and a dotted line, are overlaid on the scene. A yellow call-to-action button is located in the bottom right corner.

Evaluate  $Lf(t)$  where

$$f(t) = A e^{-at} \text{ when } t > 0 \quad \text{and } f(t) = 0 \text{ when } t < 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} L f(t) &= \int_0^{\infty} A e^{-at} e^{-st} dt = \int_0^{\infty} A e^{-(s+a)t} dt = \left[ \frac{A e^{-(s+a)t}}{-(s+a)} \right]_0^{\infty} \\ &= 0 - \frac{A}{-(s+a)} = A/(s+a) \end{aligned}$$

$$F(s) = A/(s+a) \quad (377)$$

Put  $a = 0$

$$f(t) = A \text{ and } F(s) = A/s \quad (378)$$

Evaluate  $Lf(t)$  where  $f(t) = A t^n e^{-at}$  and  $n$  is an integer

$$L [A t^n e^{-at}] = \int_0^{\infty} A t^n e^{-at} e^{-st} dt = \int_0^{\infty} A t^n e^{-(s+a)t} dt$$

$$\text{Put } v = A t^n \text{ and } du = e^{-(s+a)t} dt$$

$$L f(t) = \left[ \frac{A t^n e^{-(s+a)t}}{-(s+a)} \right]_0^{\infty} - \int_0^{\infty} [A n t^{(n-1)} e^{-(s+a)t}] / [-(s+a)] dt$$

$$= \left[ \frac{-A t^n (s+a)}{(1+t+t^2/2!+\dots)} \right]_0^{\infty} + \{n/(s+a)\} \int_0^{\infty} A t^{(n-1)} e^{-(s+a)t} dt$$

$$= 0 + [n/(s+a)] L[A t^{(n-1)} e^{-at}]$$

$$= [n!/(s+a)^n] L[A e^{-at}]$$

$$= [n!/(s+a)^n] [A/(s+a)]$$

$$L [A t^n e^{-at}] = A n!/(s+a)^{n+1}$$

$$\text{When } f(t) = A t^n e^{-at} \text{ and } n \text{ is an integer Then } F(s) = A n! / (a+s)^{n+1} \quad (379)$$



**Laplace Transform of a differential  $d[f(t)]/dt$** 

$$\begin{aligned}
 L [df(t)/dt] &= \int_0^{\infty} df(t)/dt e^{-st} dt \\
 &= [f(t) e^{-st}]_0^{\infty} - \int_0^{\infty} f(t)(-s)e^{-st} dt \\
 &= 0 - F(0) + s \int_0^{\infty} f(t)e^{-st} dt \\
 &= -f(0) + s L[f(t)]
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus;

$$L[df(t)/dt] = s F(s) - f(0) \quad (380)$$

where  $F(s)$  is the Laplace transform of  $f(t)$  and  $f(0)$  is the value of  $f(t)$  when  $t = 0$

Similarly

$$L[d^2/dt^2 f(t)] = s^2 F(s) - sf(0) - d/dt[f(0)] \quad (381)$$

where  $d/dt[f(0)]$  is the value of  $df(t)/dt$  when  $t = 0$

And

$$L[d^n/dt^n f(t)] = s^n F(s) - s^{n-1} f(0) - \dots - s d^{n-2}/dt^{n-2}[f(0)] - d^{n-1}/dt^{n-1}[f(0)] \quad (382)$$

where  $d^{n-1}/dt^{n-1}[f(0)]$  is the value of  $d^{n-1}/dt^{n-1}[f(t)]$  when  $t = 0$  etc

**Laplace Transform of an Integral**  $\int [f(t)] dt$

Put  $I = \int f(t) dt$

$$L[I] = \int_0^{\infty} I e^{-st} dt$$

Put  $u = I$  and  $v = -(1/s) e^{-st}$

$$L[I] = \left[ -(1/s) e^{-st} \right]_0^{\infty} + \int_0^{\infty} [f(t)/s] e^{-st} dt$$

If  $f(t) = 0$  when  $t = 0$  then  $I = 0$  when  $t = 0$   
 $e^{-st} = 0$  when  $t = \infty$ . Therefore first term = 0

$$L[I] = (1/s) \int_0^{\infty} f(t) e^{-st} dt = (1/s) L[f(t)]$$

Thus  $L[\int f(t) dt] = (1/s) F(s)$  where  $F(s) = L[f(t)]$  (383)



Oliver Wyman is a leading global management consulting firm that combines deep industry knowledge with specialized expertise in strategy, operations, risk management, organizational transformation, and leadership development. With offices in 50+ cities across 25 countries, Oliver Wyman works with the CEOs and executive teams of Global 1000 companies.  
**An equal opportunity employer.**

**GET THERE FASTER**

**Some people know precisely where they want to go.** Others seek the adventure of discovering uncharted territory. Whatever you want your professional journey to be, you'll find what you're looking for at Oliver Wyman.

Discover the world of Oliver Wyman at [oliverwyman.com/careers](http://oliverwyman.com/careers)



Example (i) Solve the differential eqn.  $dx/dt + 3x = 6$

Take Laplace transforms

$$L[dx/dt + 3x] = L[6]$$

From (380), (378) and (379) with  $n=1$  and  $a=0$

$$s F(s) - x_0 + 3 F(s) = 6/s$$

$$(s + 3) F(s) = 6/s + x_0$$

$$F(s) = x_0/(s + 3) + 6/[s(s + 3)]$$

Split into Partial fractions

$$F(s) = x_0/(s + 3) + 2/s - 2/(s + 3)$$

From (378) and (379)

$$x(t) = x_0 e^{-3t} + 2 - 2 e^{-3t}$$

The solution has evaluated the arbitrary constant in terms of the value of  $x$  when  $t = 0$ .

Example (ii)

$$(D^2 + 3D + 2) x = 4 e^t$$

$$\text{when } t = 0, \text{ then } x = -1 \text{ and } dx/dt = -1$$

$$[s^2 F(s) + s + 1] + 3[s F(s) + 1] + 2 F(s) = 4/(s - 1)$$

$$[s^2 + 3s + 2] F(s) = 4/(s - 1) - s - 4$$

$$F(s) = [1 / \{(s + 1)(s + 2)\}] \{(4 - s^2 + s - 4s + 4) / (s - 1)\}$$

$$= (-s^2 - 3s + 8) / [(s + 1)(s + 2)(s - 1)]$$

$$= A/(s + 1) + B/(s + 2) + C/(s - 1)$$

Evaluate A, B and C for the Partial Fractions;

$$F(s) = -5/(s + 1) + (10/3)/(s + 2) + (2/3)/(s - 1)$$

$$x(t) = (2/3) e^t - 5 e^{-t} + (10/3) e^{-2t}$$

Thus the differential equation has been solved and the arbitrary constants evaluated in terms of  $x$  and  $dx/dt$  at  $t = 0$ .

A table of Laplace Transforms can be made up from (379) choosing values for n and a.

Re[ ] means Real Part of the complex number

Im[ ] means Complex (or Imaginary) Part of the complex number

n	a	f(t)	F(s)
n	a	$A t^n e^{-at}$	$A n! / (a + s)^{n+1}$
0	0	A	$A / s$
1	0	A t	$A / s^2$
	0	$A t^2$	$2 A / s^3$
2	a	$A e^{-at}$	$A / (a + s)$
1	a	$A t e^{-at}$	$A / (a + s)^2$
0	-jω	$A \text{Sin } \omega t = \text{Im} [ A e^{j\omega t} ]$	$\text{Im} [ A / (s - j\omega) ] = A \omega / (\omega^2 + s^2)$
	-jω	$A \text{Cos } \omega t = \text{Re} [ A e^{j\omega t} ]$	$\text{Re} [ A / (s - j\omega) ] = A s / (\omega^2 + s^2)$
0	-jω	$A t \text{Sin } \omega t = \text{Im} [ A t e^{j\omega t} ]$	$\text{Im} [ A / (s - j\omega)^2 ] = A 2 s \omega / (\omega^2 + s^2)^2$
1	-jω	$A t \text{Cos } \omega t = \text{Re} [ A t e^{j\omega t} ]$	$\text{Re} [ A / (s - j\omega)^2 ] = A (s^2 - \omega^2) / (\omega^2 + s^2)^2$
0	a - jω	$A e^{-at} \text{Sin } \omega t$ $= \text{Im} [ A e^{-(a-j\omega)t} ]$	$\text{Im} [ A / (a - j\omega + s) ]$ $= A \omega / \{ (\omega^2 + (s + a)^2 ) \}$
0	a - jω	$A e^{-at} \text{Cos } \omega t$ $= \text{Re} [ A e^{-(a-j\omega)t} ]$	$\text{Re} [ A / (a - j\omega + s) ]$ $= A(s + a) / \{ \omega^2 + (s + a)^2 \}$
		$d/dt [ f(t) ]$	$s L[ f(t) ] - f(0)$
		$d^n/dt^n [ f(t) ]$	$s^n L[ f(t) ] - s^{n-1} f(0) - \dots$ $- s d^{n-2}/dt^{n-2} [ f(0) ]$ $- s d^{n-1}/dt^{n-1} [ f(0) ]$
		$\int f(t) dt$	$(1/s) L[ f(t) ]$

## 24 FOURIER SERIES

### Fourier Series

A Fourier Series is an infinite series that defines a cyclic function of any known shape.

Let  $y = f(x)$

where  $f(x)$  is the known function that is cyclic with a period of  $2\pi$

Assume that  $f(x)$  can be expanded in the following series;

$$y \equiv c_0 + a_1 \cos x + a_2 \cos 2x + a_3 \cos 3x + \dots + a_n \cos nx + \dots \\ + b_1 \sin x + b_2 \sin 2x + b_3 \sin 3x + \dots + b_n \sin nx + \dots \quad (384)$$

(i) Integrate the Series with respect to  $x$  between the limits 0 and  $2\pi$

$$\int y \, dx = 2\pi c_0 + a_1 \int \cos x \, dx + \dots + a_n \int \cos nx \, dx + \dots \\ + b_1 \int \sin x \, dx + \dots + b_n \int \sin nx \, dx + \dots \\ = 2\pi c_0 + a_1 [\sin x] + \dots + a_n \left[ \frac{1}{n} \sin nx \right] + \dots \\ + b_1 [-\cos x] + \dots + b_n \left[ -\frac{1}{n} \cos nx \right] + \dots \quad (385)$$

**Day one**  
and you're ready

Day one. It's the moment you've been waiting for. When you prove your worth, meet new challenges, and go looking for the next one. It's when your dreams take shape. And your expectations can be exceeded. From the day you join us, we're committed to helping you achieve your potential. So, whether your career lies in assurance, tax, transaction, advisory or core business services, shouldn't your day one be at Ernst & Young?

**What's next for your future?**  
[ey.com/careers](http://ey.com/careers)

**ERNST & YOUNG**  
Quality In Everything We Do

© 2010 EYGM Limited. All Rights Reserved.

With Limits 0 and  $2\pi$  all the Sin terms are zero and all the Cos factors are unity so cancel each other, therefore;

$$C_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} y \, dx \tag{386}$$

(ii) Multiply the Series (384) by  $\text{Cos}(r x)$  and integrate between 0 and  $2\pi$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{2\pi} y \text{Cos} r x \, dx &= C_0 \int_0^{2\pi} \text{Cos} r x \, dx + a_1 \int_0^{2\pi} \text{Cos} x \text{Cos} r x \, dx + \dots \\ &+ a_r \int_0^{2\pi} \text{Cos}^2 r x \, dx + \dots + a_n \int_0^{2\pi} \text{Cos} r x \text{Cos} n x \, dx + \dots \\ &+ b_1 \int_0^{2\pi} \text{Cos} r x \text{Sin} x \, dx + \dots + b_r \int_0^{2\pi} \text{Cos} r x \text{Sin} r x \, dx + \dots + b_n \int_0^{2\pi} \text{Cos} r x \text{Sin} n x \, dx + \dots \end{aligned}$$

But (387)

$$C_0 \int_0^{2\pi} \text{Cos} r x \, dx = C_0 \left[ \frac{1}{r} \text{Sin} r x \right]_0^{2\pi} = [0 - 0] = 0 \tag{388}$$

And

$$\begin{aligned} a_n \int_0^{2\pi} \text{Cos} r x \text{Cos} n x \, dx &= a_n \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} [\text{Cos}(n+r)x + \text{Cos}(n-r)x] \, dx \\ &= a_n \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{n+r} \text{Sin}(n+r)x + \frac{1}{n-r} \text{Sin}(n-r)x \right]_0^{2\pi} = a_n \frac{1}{2} [0 - 0 + 0 - 0] = 0 \end{aligned} \tag{389}$$

And

$$\begin{aligned} a_r \int_0^{2\pi} \text{Cos}^2 r x \, dx &= a_r \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} [\text{Cos}(2r x) + 1] \, dx \\ &= a_r \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{2r} \text{Sin}(2r x) + x \right]_0^{2\pi} \\ &= a_r \frac{1}{2} [0 - 0 + 2\pi - 0] = a_r \pi \end{aligned} \tag{390}$$

And

$$\begin{aligned}
 b_n \int_0^{2\pi} \cos rx \sin nx \, dx &= b_n \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} [\sin(n+r)x + \sin(n-r)x] \, dx \\
 &= b_n \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{-1}{n+r} \cos(n+r)x - \frac{1}{n-r} \cos(n-r)x \right]_0^{2\pi} = b_n \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{-1}{n+r} - \frac{-1}{n+r} + \frac{-1}{n-r} - \frac{-1}{n-r} \right] = 0
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{391}$$

And

$$\begin{aligned}
 b_r \int_0^{2\pi} \cos rx \sin rx \, dx &= b_r \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \sin 2rx \, dx \\
 &= b_r \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{-1}{2r} \cos 2rx \right]_0^{2\pi} = b_r \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{-1}{2r} - \frac{-1}{2r} \right] = 0
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{392}$$

Therefore integrating the series [(384) × Cos rx] gives (387). The terms of (387) are evaluated by (388) to (392). These show that all terms are zero except the term involving Cos<sup>2</sup> rx. Hence the coefficient a<sub>r</sub> of this term can be evaluated

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^{2\pi} y \cos rx \, dx &= \pi a_r \\
 a_r &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} y \cos rx \, dx
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{393}$$

The coefficient b<sub>r</sub> can be evaluated in the same way.

Multiply the series (384) by Sin rx and integrate from 0 to 2π

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^{2\pi} y \sin rx \, dx &= C_0 \int_0^{2\pi} \sin rx \, dx + a_1 \int_0^{2\pi} \cos x \sin rx \, dx + \dots \\
 &+ a_r \int_0^{2\pi} \cos rx \sin rx \, dx + \dots + a_n \int_0^{2\pi} \sin rx \cos nx \, dx + \dots \\
 &+ b_1 \int_0^{2\pi} \sin rx \sin x \, dx + \dots + b_r \int_0^{2\pi} \sin^2 rx \, dx + \dots + b_n \int_0^{2\pi} \sin rx \sin nx \, dx + \dots
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{394}$$

This is of a similar form to (387). It can be seen that all terms evaluate to zero except the term involving y and the term involving Sin<sup>2</sup> rx. Hence the coefficient b<sub>r</sub> can be evaluated.

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{2\pi} y \sin r x dx &= b_r \int_0^{2\pi} \sin^2 r x dx = b_r \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} [1 - \cos (2r x)] dx \\ &= b_r \frac{1}{2} \left[ x - \frac{1}{2r} \sin(2r x) \right]_0^{2\pi} = b_r \frac{1}{2} [2\pi - 0 + 0 - 0] = b_r \pi \\ b_r &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} y \sin r x dx \end{aligned}$$

(395)

Thus if  $y$  is any function of  $x$ , then  $y$  can be expressed as the Fourier Series

$$y = c_0 + a_1 \cos x + a_2 \cos 2x + \dots + a_n \cos nx + \dots \\ + b_1 \sin x + b_2 \sin 2x + \dots + b_n \sin nx + \dots$$

(396)

where

$$\begin{aligned} c_0 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} y dx \\ a_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} y \cos nx dx \\ b_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} y \sin nx dx \end{aligned}$$

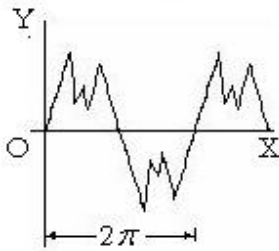
(397)



**y symmetrical about X-axis**

$$C_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} y \, dx$$

$C_0$  is the mean value of  $y$  over one cycle  
 Therefore if  $y$  is symmetrical about the  $x$ -axis then  $C_0 = 0$



**Figure 110:**  $y$  symmetrical about the X axis

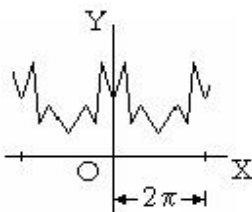
**y symmetrical about the Y-axis**

If  $y$  is symmetrical about the  $Y$  axis and is expressed as an ascending series of  $x$  then it contains only even powers of  $x$ .

But Sine terms contain only odd powers of  $x$  when expressed as a series. Thus the sum of the Sine terms is zero

The series is

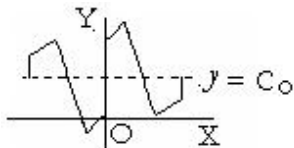
$$y = C_0 + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx$$



**Figure 111:**  $y$  symmetrical about the Y axis

**Curve unchanged when rotated 180 degrees about the point  $x = 0, y = C_0$**

If  $(y - C_0)$  and  $x$  values are the same as  $-(y - C_0)$  and  $-x$  values,  
 ie the curve is unchanged when rotated through 180 degrees about point  $x = 0, y = C_0$   
 Cosine terms are all zero



**Figure 112:** Curve unchanged when rotated 180 degrees

**Cyclic nature of Fourier Series**

Fourier Series is

$$y = C_0 + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx$$

Put  $x = z + 2\pi$

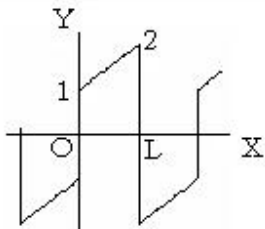
$$y = C_0 + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n \cos n(z + 2\pi) + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n \sin n(z + 2\pi)$$

$$y = C_0 + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n \cos nz + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n \sin nz$$

Thus the series is cyclic with a period  $x = 2\pi$

Example (i)

Find the Fourier Series to express the waveform shown here where  $y = 1 + x/L$

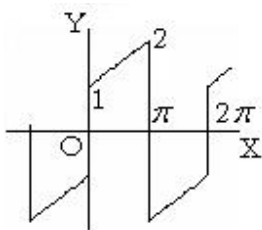


**Figure 113:**  $y = 1 + x/L$

Put  $z = x + \pi x/L$

$$y = 1 + z/\pi \text{ while } 0 < z < \pi$$

The period is now  $2\pi$



**Figure 114:** Modified wave form with Period  $2\pi$

By symmetry, the series contains Sine terms only

$$\text{Let } y = b_1 \sin z + b_2 \sin 2z + \dots + b_n \sin nz + \dots$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 b_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} y \sin nz \, dz \\
 &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \left(1 + \frac{z}{\pi}\right) \sin nz \, dz \\
 &= \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ \left(1 + \frac{z}{\pi}\right) \left(-\frac{1}{n} \cos nz\right) \right]_0^{\pi} - \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \left(-\frac{1}{n} \cos nz\right) \left(\frac{1}{\pi}\right) dz \\
 &= \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ -\frac{2}{n} \cos n\pi + \frac{1}{n} \right] + \frac{2}{n\pi^2} \left[ \frac{1}{n} \sin nz \right]_0^{\pi} \\
 &= \frac{2}{n\pi} - \frac{4}{n\pi} \cos n\pi
 \end{aligned}$$

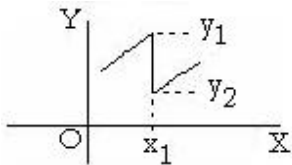
Thus when  $n$  is odd,  $b_n = 6/n\pi$  and when  $n$  is even  $b_n = -2/n\pi$

Fourier Series

$$y = \sum b_n \sin nz = \sum b_n \sin (n\pi x/L)$$

$$y = 2/\pi[3 \sin(\pi x/L) - 1/2 \sin(2\pi x/L) + 3/3 \sin (3\pi x/L) - 1/4 \sin (4\pi x/L) + ..$$

This series is not true when  $x = 0$  or  $x = L$ . Generally at points where the periodic function is discontinuous, the Fourier Series gives the mean value of the periodic function.



**Figure 115:** Discontinuous point

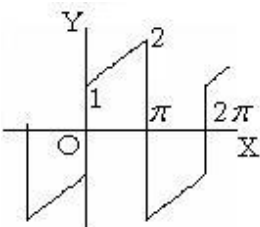
When  $x = x_1$  the Fourier Series gives

$$y = \frac{1}{2} (y_1 + y_2)$$

Example (ii)

Find the series to express the periodic function

$$\begin{aligned}
 &y = 1 + x/\pi \quad \text{when } 0 < x < \pi \\
 \text{and } &y = -x/\pi \quad \text{when } \pi < x < 2\pi
 \end{aligned}$$



**Figure 116:** Periodic Function

By inspection,  $C_0 = 0$

Let  $y = \sum a_n \cos nx + \sum b_n \sin nx$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \left(1 + \frac{x}{\pi}\right) \cos nx \, dx + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{\pi}^{2\pi} \left(-\frac{x}{\pi}\right) \cos nx \, dx$$

and

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \left(1 + \frac{x}{\pi}\right) \sin nx \, dx + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{\pi}^{2\pi} \left(-\frac{x}{\pi}\right) \sin nx \, dx$$

Hence;

$$a_n = 2/(n^2\pi^2) (\cos n\pi - 1) \quad \text{and} \quad b_n = 3/(n\pi) (1 - \cos n\pi)$$

$$y = -4/\pi^2 [\cos x + 1/3^2 \cos 3x + 1/5^2 \cos 5x + \dots] + 6/\pi [\sin x + 1/3 \sin 3x + 1/5 \sin 5x + \dots]$$

In the past four years we have drilled

# 81,000 km

That's more than **twice** around the world.

**Who are we?**  
We are the world's leading oilfield services company. Working globally—often in remote and challenging locations—we invent, design, engineer, manufacture, apply, and maintain technology to help customers find and produce oil and gas safely.

**Who are we looking for?**  
We offer countless opportunities in the following domains:

- Engineering, Research, and Operations
- Geoscience and Petrotechnical
- Commercial and Business

If you are a self-motivated graduate looking for a dynamic career, apply to join our team.

**What will you be?**

[careers.slb.com](http://careers.slb.com)

# Schlumberger

# **PART 1: APPLIED MATHEMATICS**

# 25 MECHANICS' ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES

## Statics and Dynamics

Statics is the study of bodies at rest, Dynamics is the study of bodies in motion.

## Distance, Velocity and Acceleration

An object in motion moves a Distance (eg in metres) from its starting point. The Rate of Change of Distance is its speed, ie its Velocity (eg in metres/sec or m/s). The Rate of Change in Velocity is its Acceleration (eg in metres/sec/sec or  $m/s^2$ ).

Thus  $v = dx/dt$                        $a = dv/dt = d^2x/dt^2$

Also  $a = dv/dt = \text{Limit} [\delta v/\delta t] = \text{Limit} [(\delta v/\delta x) (\delta x/\delta t)] = \text{Limit} [v \delta v/\delta x]$

Thus an alternative value for acceleration is  $a = v dv/dx$



Hellmann's is one of Unilever's oldest brands having been popular for over 100 years. If you too share a passion for discovery and innovation we will give you the tools and opportunities to provide you with a challenging career. Are you a great scientist who would like to be at the forefront of scientific innovations and developments? Then you will enjoy a career within Unilever Research & Development. For challenging job opportunities, please visit [www.unilever.com/rjjobs](http://www.unilever.com/rjjobs).

Could it be   
Unilever



**Equations of Motion for a body moving in a straight line with Constant Acceleration**Initial velocity =  $u$ Final velocity =  $v$ Distance travelled =  $s$ Time taken =  $t$ Acceleration =  $a$ By definition of acceleration;  $dv/dt = a$ Therefore  $\int dv$  from  $u$  to  $v = a \int dt$  from  $0$  to  $t$ 

$$v - u = a t$$

$$v = u + a t \quad (A1)$$

Distance travelled = average velocity times time

initial velocity =  $u$ Final velocity =  $v = u + a t$ Average velocity =  $\frac{1}{2}(u + v) = u + \frac{1}{2} a t$ 

Therefore;

$$s = \frac{1}{2}(u + v) t \quad (A2)$$

And;

$$s = u t + \frac{1}{2} a t^2 \quad (A3)$$

Multiply by  $(2 a)$ 

$$2 a s = 2 u a t + (a t)^2$$

But from (M 1),  $a t = v - u$ 

Therefore

$$2 a s = 2 u (v - u) + (v - u)^2 = 2 u v - 2 u^2 + v^2 - 2 u v + u^2 = v^2 - u^2$$

Therefore

$$v^2 = u^2 + 2 a s \quad (A4)$$

$$s = u t + \frac{1}{2} a t^2 \text{ and } v = u + a t$$

Eliminate  $u = v - a t$ 

$$s = v t - a t^2 + \frac{1}{2} a t^2 = v t - \frac{1}{2} a t^2$$

$$s = v t - \frac{1}{2} a t^2 \quad (A5)$$

Equations (A1) to (A5) give the relation between Distance, Time, Speed and Acceleration.

**These equations only apply for an object moving in a straight line with constant acceleration.**

## Gravitational Force

By studying the motion of planets, Sir Isaac Newton deduced that all bodies attract each other with a force proportional to the product of their masses and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them.

$$F = G \frac{M_1 M_2}{d^2}$$

(A6)

**Figure A1:** Gravitational Constant

where  $G$  is a universal Gravitational Constant

Thus all bodies on the surface of the earth are attracted to the centre of the earth with a force proportional to their mass. Galileo dropped objects from the tower of Pisa and showed that they accelerated towards the ground with a constant acceleration. Experiments have showed that in a vacuum all bodies accelerate at the same constant rate. In a vacuum, a feather and a lump of lead will fall side by side. This acceleration, called "g", has been measured and is approximately 9.81 metres per second per second. [In fact there are very slight variations at different places of the world depending on the density of rocks near the surface].

Hence Newton deduced his 1st and 2nd Laws of Motion

### Newton's 1st Law of Motion

*A body continues at rest or in uniform motion in a straight line unless acted upon by a Force.*

### Newton's 2nd Law of Motion

A body acted upon by a steady Force has constant Acceleration.

This has been amplified to;

The Rate of Change of Momentum of a body is proportional to the Impressed Force, where Momentum is Mass times Velocity

Therefore Newton's Second Law can be written;

$$F = \frac{d}{dt}[M v] \quad (A7)$$

Integrating, if a constant Force  $F$  is applied for a time  $t$  then

$$F t = \text{Change in Momentum}$$

$$= \text{Mass times change in velocity}$$

$$F t = M (v_2 - v_1) \quad (A8)$$

$M$  is constant and Rate of Change of Velocity is Acceleration, therefore  $F = \frac{d}{dt}[M v]$  can be written;

$$F = M a \quad (A9)$$

And the Force acting on a body due to Gravity is given by

$$F = M g \quad (A10)$$



The MKS unit of Force is the Newton.  
 1 Newton will accelerate 1 Kg at 1 Metre/sec/sec  
 (A Newton is about the weight of an apple)

### Action and Reaction, Newton's 3rd Law

Sir Isaac Newton deduced that **for every Action there is an equal and opposite Reaction**, Newton's 3rd Law.



**Figure A2:** Newtons 3rd law

If the man pushes the box and the box is suddenly removed, he will fall over. He would need a similar man to push as hard to hold him up. Thus Newton deduced that the box pushes back with an equal and opposite force on the man.



Discover the truth at [www.deloitte.ca/careers](http://www.deloitte.ca/careers)

**Deloitte.**

© Deloitte & Touche LLP and affiliated entities.

## Work

If the man moves the box, he is said to do work.

If he pushes with a steady force  $F$  for a distance  $X$ , he does work =  $F \times X$ .

Work = Force  $\times$  Distance

The MKS unit of Work is the Joule

1 Joule = 1 Newton  $\times$  1 Metre

## Power

A more powerful man will move the box more quickly than a weaker man. Power is the Rate of doing Work.

Power =  $d/dt(\text{Work})$

The MKS unit of Power is the Watt

1 Watt = 1 Joule / sec

The Imperial unit of Power is the Horse Power, approximately the rate at which a strong horse can do work. 1 HP is approximately 746 Watts

## Conservation of Energy

Energy (ie Work Done) = Force  $\times$  Distance. It can take many forms. Lifting a weight to the top of a building gives it Energy which can be released by lowering the weight on a rope and using the rope to drive machinery.

### Potential Energy.

When an object is raised above the ground, it is said to have **Potential Energy**. The energy can be used when the object is lowered back to the ground.

### Kinetic Energy

When an object is moving, it is said to have **Kinetic Energy**.

When the brakes are applied on a car, the Kinetic Energy is converted into Heat. **Heat** is a form of Energy. Another form of Energy is **Sound**.

The Principle of Conservation of Energy states that Energy can be converted from one form into another but the total remains unchanged.

If an object with Mass  $M$  falls from rest a vertical distance  $x$  the Potential Energy is converted into Kinetic Energy  $E$ .

The Force on the body is  $Mg$  and this is applied for a distance  $x$   
Therefore Kinetic Energy = Work Done =  $Mg x$

But the body has moved from rest with a constant Acceleration  $g$

$$v^2 = u^2 + 2as$$

Initial velocity  $u = 0$ , acceleration  $a = g$ , distance fallen  $s = x$  and final velocity =  $v$

$$\text{Therefore } v^2 = 2gx$$

$$\text{Work Done} = Mg x = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) M v^2$$

Work Done has been converted into Kinetic Energy

$$\text{Kinetic Energy} = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) M v^2 \quad (\text{A11})$$

### Conservation of Momentum

If two objects collide, they can be damaged by the collision and Energy is used in the deformations. However during the collision, the Action on one object is equal and opposite to the Reaction on the other, (Newton's 3rd Law).

Therefore the Change in Momentum in one body is equal and opposite to the Change in Momentum in the other.

Thus the total Momentum in any direction is the same after the collision as it was before. This is the principle of the Conservation of Momentum.

Suppose a body mass  $M_1$  and velocity  $v_1$  collides head on with a body mass  $M_2$  and velocity  $v_2$  towards it. If they combine then after the collision the velocity of the combined mass is

$$V = [M_1 v_1 - M_2 v_2] / [M_1 + M_2] \quad (\text{A12})$$

### Collisions of elastic objects

If two steel balls collide head on, they each bounce back. Little or no energy is absorbed by the collision. Newton suggested a measure of the elasticity of the objects as;

Coefficient of Restitution =  $e$

where Relative Velocity of objects towards each other after the impact

=  $-e$  times their Relative Velocity before the impact

Thus fully elastic objects absorbing no energy have  $e = 1$

Inelastic objects (eg a pad of butter) have  $e = 0$  and the objects join after impact.

Let  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  be the velocities of objects with mass  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  resolved in the direction of impact before the collision and  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  their velocities in this direction after the collision, then;

Conservation of Momentum gives

$$m_1 v_1 + m_2 v_2 = m_1 u_1 + m_2 u_2 \quad (\text{A13})$$

Coefficient of Restitution gives

$$v_1 - v_2 = -e(u_1 - u_2) \quad (A14)$$

Hence  $v_1 = [m_1 u_1 + m_2 u_2 + e m_2 (u_2 - u_1)] / (m_1 + m_2)$

And  $v_2 = [m_1 u_1 + m_2 u_2 + e m_1 (u_1 - u_2)] / (m_1 + m_2)$

If two smooth spheres meet with a glancing collision, then resolve each velocity into its component parallel to the line joining their centres at impact and its component perpendicular to this line.

## Grant Thornton—<sup>REALLY</sup> a great place to work.

We're proud to have been recognized as one of Canada's Best Workplaces by the Great Place to Work Institute™ for the last four years. In 2011 Grant Thornton LLP was ranked as the fifth Best Workplace in Canada, for companies with more than 1,000 employees. We are also very proud to be recognized as one of Canada's top 25 Best Workplaces for Women and as one of Canada's Top Campus Employers.



**Priyanka Sawant**  
Manager



Audit • Tax • Advisory  
[www.GrantThornton.ca/Careers](http://www.GrantThornton.ca/Careers)



**Grant Thornton**  
An instinct for growth™

## Example on equations of motion

A car mass 1000 kg has an engine developing 80 kW.

It can reach a speed of 100 mph on the flat

At 100 mph let the resistance be 70% wind resistance and 30% rolling resistance

Assume that wind resistance is proportional to (speed)<sup>2</sup> and rolling resistance is constant

(i) Calculate the maximum speed up a 20 degree slope

100 mph = 44.7 m/sec

At 44.7 m/s the engine develops  $80000/44.7 = 1790$  Newton thrust

Let wind resistance be  $k v^2$  Newton

Wind resistance  $k v^2 = 44.7^2 k = (70/100)1790 = 1250$  Newton

$k = 1250/44.7^2$  therefore  $k = 0.62$

Rolling Resistance =  $(30/100) \times 1790 = 540$  Newton

Weight of the car on the slope exerts a force of  $Mg \sin(20) = 3350$  Newton

Force to push the car up the slope at speed  $v = 3350 + 540 + 0.62 v^2$  Newton

Thrust available from the engine =  $80000/v$  Newton

Therefore  $80000/v = 3890 + 0.62 v^2$

By trial and error,  $v = 19.4$  m/s = 44 mph

(ii) Starting from standstill ignoring wind resistance and rolling resistance, assuming a variable gearbox and no wheel spin, find the theoretical relation between time and speed on flat ground.

Acceleration =  $dv/dt$

$M dv/dt =$  Thrust available from the engine =  $80000/v$  Newton

$M = 1000$  Therefore  $dv/dt = 80/v$

Multiply by  $v$  and separate the variables, put terms of  $v$  on the left and terms of  $t$  on the right

$v dv = 80 dt$

Integrate  $(1/2) v^2 = 80 t + \text{constant}$

$v^2 = 160 t + \text{constant}$

When  $t = 0$  then  $v = 0$  therefore constant = 0

$v^2 = 160 t$

(iii) Find the theoretical time to reach 60 mph from a standing start on the flat.

60 mph = 26.8 metres/second

$t = 4.5$  seconds

The time with wind and rolling resistance can be calculated by the computer program

```
v=0:t=0:dv=0.1:WHILE:v<26.8:dt=v*dv/(80-0.54*v-0.00062*v^3):t=t+dt:v=v+dv:WEND:PRINT
```

$t$ . This gives the time with wind and rolling resistance as 5.5 seconds

This is with an infinitely variable gearbox. With a practical gearbox, the time will be longer.

(iv) Starting from standstill find the theoretical relation between speed and distance travelled on flat ground ignoring wind resistance, rolling resistance, wheel spin and assuming a perfect gear box.

Acceleration =  $dv/dt = dv/dx \cdot dx/dt = v dv/dx$

$M v dv/dx =$  Thrust available from the engine =  $80000/v$

$M = 1000$

Therefore  $v dv/dx = 80/v$

Multiply by  $v$  and separate the variables to put terms of  $v$  on the left and terms of  $x$  on the right

$$[v^2 / 80] dv = dx$$

Integrate

$$(1/80) \int v^2 dv = \int dx$$

$$(1/80) (1/3) v^3 = x + \text{constant}$$

$$(1/240) v^3 = x + \text{constant}$$

$$v = 0 \text{ when } x = 0$$

$$\text{constant} = 0$$

$$x = (1/240) v^3$$

(iv) Calculate the distance travelled to reach a speed of 60 mph on flat ground assuming no wind or rolling resistance.

$$60 \text{ mph} = 26.8 \text{ m/s}$$

$$x = 80 \text{ m}$$

The distance with wind and rolling resistance can be calculated by the computer program  
`v=0;x=0;dv=0.1;WHILE:v<26.8:dx=v^2*dv/(80-0.54*v-0.00062*v^3):x=x+dx:v=v+dv:  
 WEND:PRINT x.` This gives the distance with wind and rolling resistance as 101 metres  
 This is with an infinitely variable gearbox. The distance is increased by a practical gearbox..

## The Wake

the only emission we want to leave behind

Low-speed Engines Medium-speed Engines Turbochargers Propellers Propulsion Packages PrimeServ

The design of eco-friendly marine power and propulsion solutions is crucial for MAN Diesel & Turbo. Power competencies are offered with the world's largest engine programme – having outputs spanning from 450 to 87,220 kW per engine. Get up front! Find out more at [www.mandieselturbo.com](http://www.mandieselturbo.com)

Engineering the Future – since 1758.

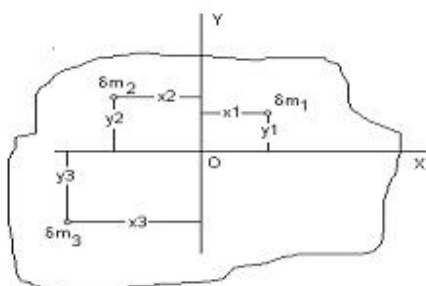
**MAN Diesel & Turbo**



# 26 ROTATIONAL MOTION

## Centre of Gravity

Every object has a Centre of Gravity, called the CG.



**Figure A3:** Centre of Gravity

The body will balance on any knife edge that passes directly below the Centre of Gravity.

The sum of the moments of each element of mass in the body about the CG = 0

In the diagram;

Choose OX and OY so that O is at the CG

The moment of  $\delta m_1$  about OY is  $\delta m_1 x_1$  and the moment of  $\delta m_1$  about OX is  $\delta m_1 y_1$

Thus for a lamina body

$$\Sigma [\delta m_1 x_1] = 0 \text{ and } \Sigma [\delta m_1 y_1] = 0 \tag{A15}$$

where  $x_1$  and  $y_1$  are the distances of the element  $\delta m_1$  from axes through the CG

In the diagram,  $x_2, x_3$  and  $y_3$  all have negative values

In general if O is not at the CG, then

$$\Sigma [\delta m_1 x_1] = M X \tag{A16}$$

and  $\Sigma [\delta m_1 y_1] = M Y$

where X and Y are the coordinates of the CG

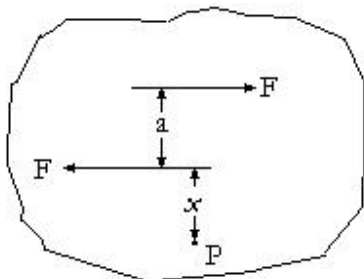
and M is the total mass of the body

**Couple (ie Torque)**

Let a body be subjected to two equal Forces  $F$  which act in opposite directions and are a distance  $a$  apart.

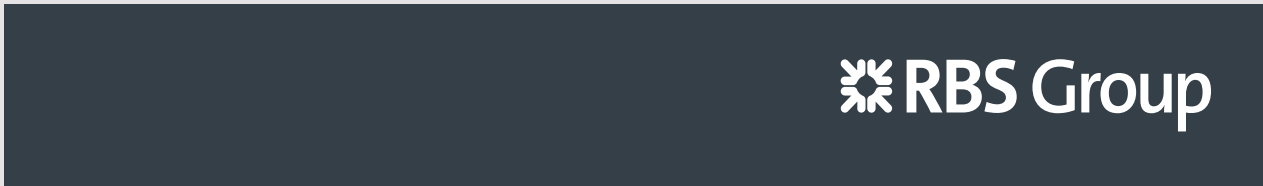
The Moment of the Forces about any Point  $P$  on the body is;

$$\begin{aligned} C &= F(a + x) - Fx \\ &= Fa \end{aligned} \tag{A17}$$



**Figure A4:** Couple

When the Resultant of all the Forces is zero, the Couple is the same at all points in or outside the body.



# CAREER KICKSTART

An app to keep you in the know

Whether you're a graduate, school leaver or student, it's a difficult time to start your career. So here at RBS, we're providing a helping hand with our new Facebook app. Bringing together the most relevant and useful careers information, we've created a one-stop shop designed to help you get on the career ladder – whatever your level of education, degree subject or work experience.

And it's not just finance-focused either. That's because it's not about us. It's about you. So download the app and you'll get everything you need to know to kickstart your career.

So what are you waiting for?

Click [here](#) to get started.



The body is said to be subjected to a **Couple** of magnitude  $F a$

The Resultant Force in any direction due to the Couple is zero.

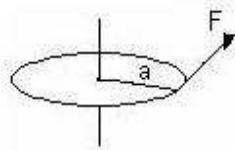
The Turning Force is called a Couple in Mathematics and the **Torque** in Engineering. If half the Force is applied at twice the distance apart, the Couple is the same.

### Work done by a Couple

Work Done by a Force  $F$  acting at a radius  $a$  from an axis is

$$\text{Work Done} = F a \theta$$

where  $\theta$  is the angle through which the Force has turned.



**Figure A5:** Work Done by a Couple

But  $F a$  is the twisting Force, ie the Couple.

Thus replace  $F a$  by the Couple  $C$

$$\text{Work Done} = C \theta \quad (\text{A18})$$

### Rotational Energy

A spinning flywheel certainly has kinetic energy but has no linear velocity.

Assume the flywheel has a mass  $M$  all concentrated at radius  $R$  from the centreline of the axis.

Assume the flywheel is spinning with an angular velocity of  $\omega$  radians per second.

The velocity of each particle of mass  $\delta M$  at radius  $R$  is

$$v = R \omega$$

The Kinetic Energy of each particle is  $\frac{1}{2} \delta M (R \omega)^2$

$\omega$  is the same for all particles

The Kinetic Energy of the flywheel is  $\frac{1}{2} \Sigma(\delta M R^2) \omega^2$

### Moment of Inertia

The quantity  $\Sigma(\delta M R^2)$  is called Moment of Inertia and is written as capital  $I$

The Moment of Inertia of a body is the sum of all particles of mass in the body each particle multiplied by the square of its distance from the axis.

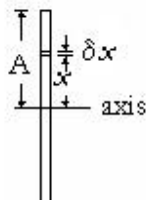
$$\text{Thus Kinetic Energy} = \frac{1}{2} I \omega^2 \quad (\text{A19})$$

**Radius of Gyration**

The Radius of Gyration is the name given to a fictional radius such that;  
 Moment of Inertia = Mass times (Radius of Gyration)<sup>2</sup>

**Examples showing the method for calculating the Moment of Inertia.**

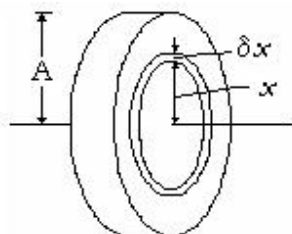
(1) Moment of Inertia of a bar length 2A spinning about an axis through its centre



**Figure A6:** Moment of Inertia of a bar length 2A

$$\begin{aligned} \delta I &= \delta M x^2 \\ \delta M &= M (\delta x / 2A) \\ \delta I &= M (\delta x / 2A) x^2 \\ \delta I &= M / (2A) x^2 \delta x \\ I &= [M / (2A)] \int x^2 dx \text{ from } x = -A \text{ to } x = A \\ &= [M / (2A)] [1/3] [A^3 - (-A)^3] \\ &= M A^2 / 3 \end{aligned}$$

(2) Moment of Inertia of a disc radius A spinning about an axis through its centre at right angles to the disc



**Figure A7:** Moment of Inertia of a Disc

$$\begin{aligned} \delta I &= [(M / \pi A^2)] 2 \pi x \delta x x^2 \\ I &= [(M / \pi A^2)] \int 2 \pi x^3 dx \text{ from } x = 0 \text{ to } x = A \\ &= (2M / A^2) \int x^3 dx \text{ from } x = 0 \text{ to } x = A \\ &= (2M / A^2) [A^4 / 4 - 0] \\ I &= M A^2 / 2 \end{aligned}$$

**Routh's Rule**

Routh's Rule states that;  
Moment of Inertia

$$I = (\text{Mass times sum of squares of perpendicular semi-diameters}) \text{ divided by } N$$

where  $N = 3$  for rectangular laminas  
= 4 for circular and elliptical laminas  
= 5 for spheres and ellipsoids

# ORACLE®

**Be BRAVE**  
***enough to reach for the sky***

Oracle's business is information - how to manage it, use it, share it, protect it. Oracle is the name behind most of today's most innovative and successful organisations.

Oracle continuously offers international opportunities to top-level graduates, mainly in our Sales, Consulting and Support teams.

If you want to join a company that will invest in your future, Oracle is the company for you to drive your career!

<https://campus.oracle.com>

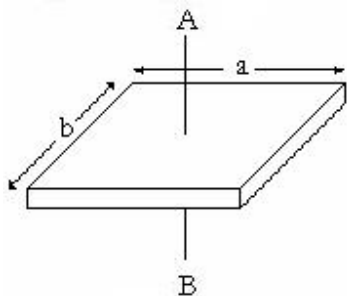


# ORACLE®

**ORACLE IS THE INFORMATION COMPANY**

### Examples

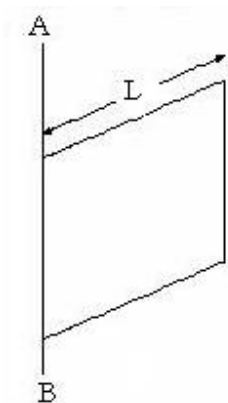
- 1) Moment of Inertia of a Rectangular plate about an axis AB through the centre and perpendicular to the plate.



**Figure A8:** Moment of Inertia of a rectangular plate

$$\begin{aligned} I &= M (a^2/4 + b^2/4) / 3 \\ &= M (a^2 + b^2) / 12 \end{aligned}$$

- 2) Moment of Inertia of a plate, length L about an axis AB along one edge.



**Figure A9:** Moment of Inertia of a plate about one side

$$I = M (L^2) / 3$$

- 3) Moment of Inertia of a sphere, radius r, about an axis through the centre

$$\begin{aligned} I &= M (r^2 + r^2) / 5 \\ &= 2 M r^2 / 5 \end{aligned}$$

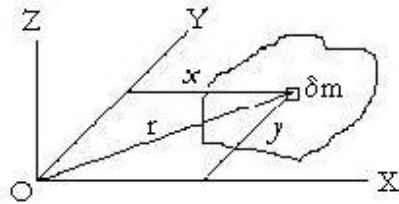
**Change of axis**

Consider a lamina in the plane OXY

$\delta I$  of element  $\delta m$  about OX axis is  $\delta I = \delta m y^2$

$\delta I$  of element  $\delta m$  about OY axis is  $\delta I = \delta m x^2$

$\delta I$  of element  $\delta m$  about OZ axis is  $\delta I = \delta m r^2$



**Figure A10:** Change of Axis

$r^2 = x^2 + y^2$

Therefore Moment of Inertia of the element about OZ axis

= Moment of Inertia of element  $\delta m$  about OX axis

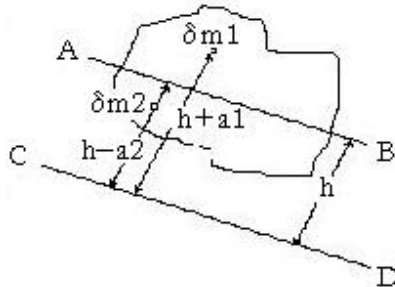
+ Moment of Inertia of element  $\delta m$  about OY axis

This applies to all the elements of mass in the body

Therefore Moment of Inertia about OZ axis of a lamina in plane OX and OY

= Moment of Inertia of the body about OX axis + Moment of Inertia of the body about OY axis

**Axis parallel to axis through the Centre of Gravity**



**Figure 11:** Axis parallel to Axis through the Centre of Gravity

In the diagram,

A-B is an axis through the Centre of Gravity

C-D is another axis parallel to A-B.

Axis C-D is at distance  $h$  from axis A-B..

The Moment of Inertia of  $\delta m_1$  about C-D =  $\delta m_1 (h + a_1)^2 = \delta m_1 (h^2 + 2h a_1 + a_1^2)$

The Moment of Inertia of  $\delta m_2$  about C-D =  $\delta m_2 (h - a_2)^2 = \delta m_2 (h^2 - 2h a_2 + a_2^2)$

Writing MI for Moment of Inertia

The MI of the body about C-D is

$MI_{CD} = \Sigma [\delta m_1 (h^2 + 2h a_1 + a_1^2)] + \Sigma [\delta m_2 (h^2 - 2h a_2 + a_2^2)]$

$$= \Sigma [\delta m_1 + \delta m_2] h^2 + 2h \Sigma [\delta m_1 a_1 - \delta m_2 a_2] + \Sigma [\delta m_1 a_1^2 + \delta m_2 a_2^2]$$

$$= M h^2 + 2h (\text{Moment of mass about AB}) + MI \text{ about axis AB}$$

But axis AB passes through the Centre of Gravity therefore Moment of mass about AB = 0

Hence

$$MI \text{ about axis CD} = MI \text{ about parallel axis through CG} + M h^2 \tag{A20}$$

**Equations of Motion for Rotational Motion**

Consider a small element of mass  $\delta m_1$  in a flywheel at radius  $a_1$   
Apply a Couple C to the flywheel

$$\delta F = \delta m_1 a_1 \frac{d\omega}{dt} = \delta m_1 a_1 \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2}$$

But  $\delta F a_1 = \delta C$

Therefore  $\delta C = \delta m_1 a_1^2 \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2}$

The angular acceleration of the flywheel,  $\frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2}$ , is the same for all elements of mass

$$C = \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} \Sigma [\delta m_1 a_1^2] = I \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2}$$

Thus


$$C = I \frac{d\omega}{dt} \tag{A 21}$$

$$C = I \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2}$$

**Cynthia | AXA Graduate**

**AXA Global Graduate Program**

Find out more and apply

redefining / standards 

**Conservation of Angular Momentum**

For linear motion;

Momentum is Mass times Velocity and Change in Momentum is Force times Time.

Similarly

Angular Momentum is Moment of Inertia times Angular Velocity

$$\text{Angular Momentum} = I \omega \tag{A22}$$

And Change in Angular Momentum is Couple times Time

$$\text{Change in Angular Momentum} = C t \tag{A23}$$

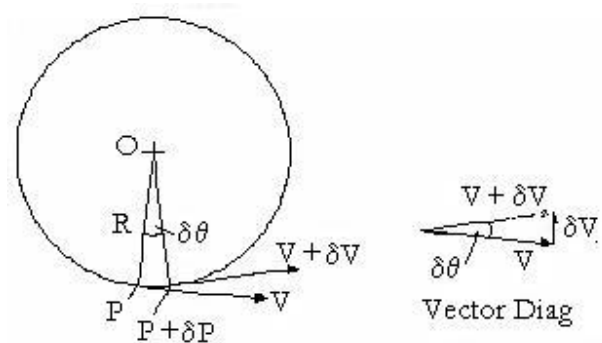
Angular Momentum cannot change unless a Couple is applied.

Hence the Principle of Conservation of Angular Momentum.

**Centrifugal and Centripetal Forces.**

A mass rotating about an axis exerts a Centrifugal Force on its enclosure. The enclosure exerts a Centripetal Force on the mass.

Centrifugal Forces are outwards, Centripetal Forces are towards the centre



**Figure 12:** Centrifugal and Centripetal Forces

In time delta t, the mass moves through angle delta theta from P to P + delta P

In time delta t, the mass travels a distance  $V \delta t = R \delta \theta$

Therefore  $\delta \theta / \delta t = V / R$

The velocity changes from V to (V + delta V)

The Vector Diagram of Velocity shows that delta V has magnitude  $V \delta \theta$  and is in a direction towards the centre O

But Acceleration is the Change in Velocity in Unit Time

Therefore the Acceleration is  $V \delta \theta / \delta t$  directed towards the centre O

Therefore the Acceleration is  $V^2 / R$  towards the centre

But  $V = R\omega$  where  $\omega$  is the angular velocity

Hence the **Acceleration**  $= V^2/R = R \omega^2$  (A24)

Also Force = Mass times Acceleration

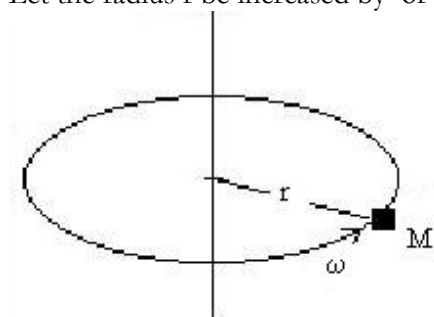
The **Centripetal Force** acting on the body  $= M V^2 / R = M R \omega^2$  (A25)

**Change in Moment of Inertia**

Consider a Mass M rotating about an axis with angular velocity  $\omega$

The Kinetic Energy  $= (1/2) I \omega^2$   
 $= (1/2) M r^2 \omega^2$

Let the radius r be increased by  $\delta r$



**Figure A13:** Change in Moment of Inertia

This releases energy due to the Centrifugal Force acting on the Mass (eg this could be used to store energy in a spring)

Energy released  $= M r \omega^2 \delta r$

By the Principle of Conservation of Energy, this Energy can only come from the Rotational Energy where r changes to  $r + \delta r$  and  $\omega$  changes to  $\omega + \delta \omega$

Loss in Kinetic Energy = KE before change - KE after change

Loss in Kinetic Energy  $= 1/2 M r^2 \omega^2 - 1/2 M (r + \delta r)^2 (\omega + \delta \omega)^2$

Energy Released = Loss in Kinetic Energy

$$M r \omega^2 \delta r = (1/2) M r^2 \omega^2 - (1/2) M (r^2 + 2 r \delta r + \delta r^2) (\omega^2 + 2 \omega \delta \omega + \delta \omega^2)$$

$$= (1/2) M r^2 \omega^2 - (1/2) M r^2 \omega^2 - M r \omega^2 \delta r - M \omega r^2 \delta \omega$$

+ terms involving products of two small elements

Therefore  $M \omega r^2 \delta \omega + 2 M r \omega^2 \delta r = 0$

$(1/\omega) \delta \omega + (2/r) \delta r = 0$

Integrating

$\int (1/\omega) d\omega + \int (2/r) dr = \text{Constant}$

$\ln(\omega) + 2 \ln(r) = \text{constant}$



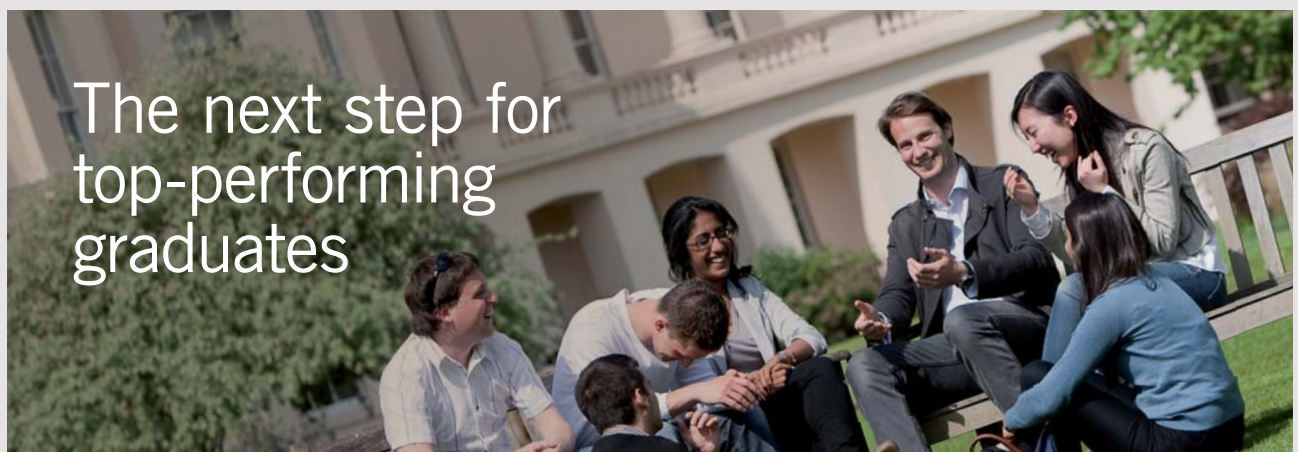
$$\ln(\omega r^2) = \text{constant}$$

$$\text{Therefore } (\omega r^2) = \text{constant}$$

$$\text{Therefore } (M \omega r^2) = \text{constant}$$

Thus the Principle of Conservation of Angular Momentum is still valid when the Moment of Inertia is changed.. Note that if  $r$  is decreased, then  $\omega$  and the KE are increased

A skater may start spinning with arms outstretched. When the arms are folded, the Moment of Inertia is reduced and therefore the Angular Velocity is increased, ie the skater's speed of spinning accelerates with no apparent additional effort. The Angular Momentum is the same but the Kinetic Energy is increased due to the work done in folding the arms against the centrifugal force.



The next step for  
top-performing  
graduates

### Masters in Management

Designed for high-achieving graduates across all disciplines, London Business School's Masters in Management provides specific and tangible foundations for a successful career in business.

This 12-month, full-time programme is a business qualification with impact. In 2010, our MiM employment rate was 95% within 3 months of graduation\*; the majority of graduates choosing to work in consulting or financial services.

As well as a renowned qualification from a world-class business school, you also gain access to the School's network of more than 34,000 global alumni – a community that offers support and opportunities throughout your career.

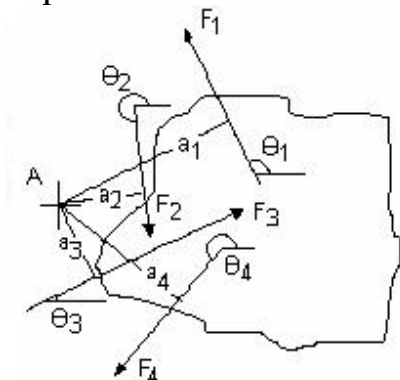
For more information visit [www.london.edu/mm](http://www.london.edu/mm), email [mim@london.edu](mailto:mim@london.edu) or give us a call on +44 (0)20 7000 7573.

\* Figures taken from London Business School's Masters in Management 2010 employment report



## 27 FORCES ACTING ON A BODY

### Coplanar Forces



**Figure A14:** Forces on a body

Let Forces  $F_1$ ,  $F_2$ ,  $F_3$  and  $F_4$  be acting in the same plane on a body.

The Forces are equivalent to single Forces  $R_x$  and  $R_y$  acting horizontally and vertically through an arbitrary point A and a Couple C acting about an arbitrary point A

Resolving horizontally

$$R_x = F_1 \cos \theta_1 + F_2 \cos \theta_2 + F_3 \cos \theta_3 + F_4 \cos \theta_4 \quad (\text{A26})$$

Resolving Vertically

$$R_y = F_1 \sin \theta_1 + F_2 \sin \theta_2 + F_3 \sin \theta_3 + F_4 \sin \theta_4 \quad (\text{A27})$$

Moments about A

$$C = F_1 a_1 - F_2 a_2 + F_3 a_3 - F_4 a_4 \quad (\text{A28})$$

### Bodies in Equilibrium, all Forces coplanar

If the sum of all the Forces resolved in any direction is not zero, then the body will accelerate in that direction. Thus for equilibrium, the sum of all Forces resolved in any direction = 0

Forces, which are otherwise in equilibrium, may rotate the body.

Thus for equilibrium,

The sum of all the turning moments of the Forces about any point = 0

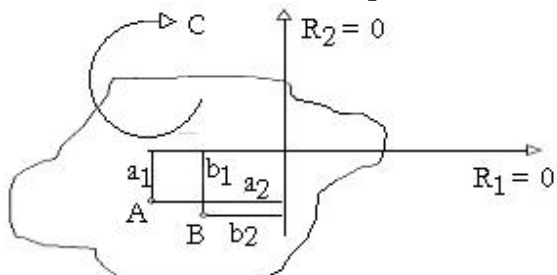
Thus, when all the forces are in one plane, there are three conditions for equilibrium

- i) Sum of the Forces resolved in any one direction in the plane = 0
- ii) Sum of the Forces resolved in any other direction in the plane = 0
- iii) The sum of the turning Moments of the Forces about any point = 0

If these conditions are met, the sum of the Forces in any other direction in the plane will also be zero. Furthermore the turning moment of the Forces about any other point will also be zero.

The equations for equilibrium can be applied to only part of the body provided the forces within the body are included.

**Alternative conditions for equilibrium**



**Figure A15:** Alternative conditions for equilibrium

- 1) Suppose the sum of coplanar forces acting on a body are zero resolved in one direction and the total couple about two points A and B are both zero.

The couple about point A = 0 Therefore  $C + R_1 a_1 = R_2 a_2$

The couple about point B = 0 Therefore  $C + R_1 b_1 = R_2 b_2$

Eliminate C  $R_1 (a_1 - b_1) = R_2 (a_2 - b_2)$

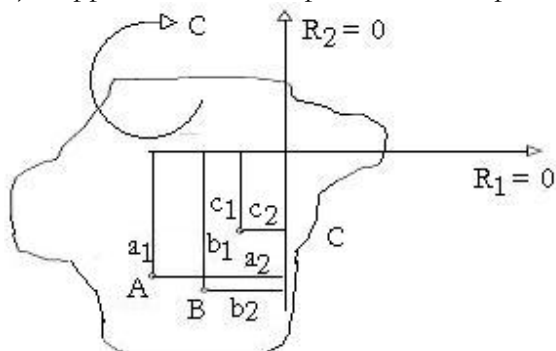
But  $R_1 = 0$  Therefore  $R_2 = 0$  or  $a_2 = b_2$

If  $a_2 = b_2$  then A and B lie on a line perpendicular to  $R_1$

Thus an alternative set of conditions for equilibrium is;

- i) Sum of the Forces resolved in one direction in the plane = 0
- ii) The Couple about two points which do not lie on the perpendicular to the direction of the resolved forces are both = 0

2) Suppose the total couple about three points A, B and C are all zero



**Figure A16:** Alternative conditions for equilibrium

The couple about point A = 0    Therefore     $C + R_1 a_1 = R_2 a_2$   
 The couple about point B = 0    Therefore     $C + R_1 b_1 = R_2 b_2$   
 The couple about point C = 0    Therefore     $C + R_1 c_1 = R_2 c_2$



# Get Internationally Connected at the University of Surrey

**MA Intercultural Communication with International Business**  
**MA Communication and International Marketing**



**MA Intercultural Communication with International Business**

Provides you with a critical understanding of communication in contemporary socio-cultural contexts by combining linguistic, cultural/media studies and international business and will prepare you for a wide range of careers.

**MA Communication and International Marketing**

Equips you with a detailed understanding of communication in contemporary international marketing contexts to enable you to address the market needs of the international business environment.

For further information contact:

T: +44 (0)1483 681681  
 E: [pg-enquiries@surrey.ac.uk](mailto:pg-enquiries@surrey.ac.uk)  
[www.surrey.ac.uk/downloads](http://www.surrey.ac.uk/downloads)

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Eliminate the couple C} \quad R_1 (a_1 - b_1) = R_2 (a_2 - b_2) \\ \text{And} \quad R_1 (a_1 - c_1) = R_2 (a_2 - c_2) \end{array}$$

Therefore

If  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are not zero

Then  $(a_1 - b_1)/(a_2 - b_2) = (a_1 - c_1)/(a_2 - c_2)$

But  $(a_1 - b_1)/(a_2 - b_2)$  is the slope of the line from A to B

And  $(a_1 - c_1)/(a_2 - c_2)$  is the slope of the line from A to C

Therefore if  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are not zero, then A, B and C lie in the same line.

If  $R_1$  is zero but  $R_2$  is not zero, then points A, B and C are all on a line perpendicular to  $R_1$  as in alternative (1) above.

If A, B and C do not lie on a straight line, then  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are both zero

Thus there is a third alternative set of conditions for the body to be in equilibrium.

The total couple about each of three points which do not lie on a straight line are all equal to zero

### **Bodies in Equilibrium, Forces in three dimensions**

When the Forces are in three dimensions, the body is in equilibrium if the Resultants of all the Forces in each of three directions mutually at right angles are all zero and in addition the Resultant Couples about three axes mutually at right angles are also all zero.

Thus the condition for equilibrium is;

The Resultant Forces along arbitrary axes Ox, Oy and Oz are all zero and the Resultant Couples about arbitrary axes Ox', Oy' and Oz' are also all zero.

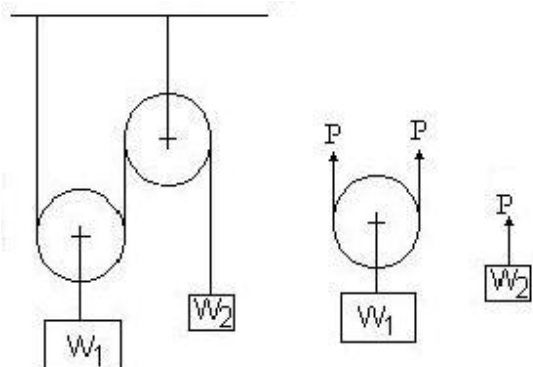
### **Three Forces on a body**

If only three Forces only act on a body, they must be coplanar for equilibrium. Take moments about the point where two of the Forces cross. The moment of the third Force must be zero, thus it must pass through the same point.

Therefore if three Forces only act on a body in equilibrium, they must be coplanar and either meet at a point or all be parallel.

**Examples of bodies in equilibrium**

1) Pulley system

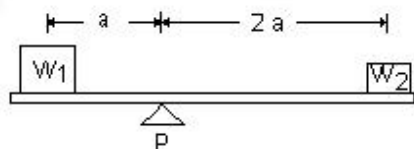


**Figure A17:** Pulley system

Let the Tension in the rope be  $P$   
 Consider the weight  $W_2$   
 For equilibrium,  $P = W_2$   
 Consider the weight  $W_1$   
 For equilibrium,  $2 P = W_1$

For equilibrium  $W_1 = 2 W_2$

2) Lever

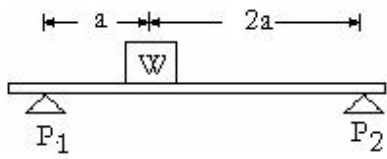


**Figure A18:** Lever

Resolving Vertically  
 $P = W_1 + W_2$   
 Taking Moments about the Fulcrum  
 $W_1 a = W_2 2 a$

For equilibrium  $W_1 = 2 W_2$

## 3) Beam

**Figure A19:** Beam

Take Moments about the left hand support

$$P_2 \cdot 3a = W \cdot a$$

$$\text{Therefore } P_2 = W / 3$$

Resolving Vertically

$$P_1 + P_2 = W$$

$$\text{Therefore } P_1 = W - W / 3$$

$$\text{Therefore } P_1 = 2W / 3$$

Note  $P_1$  could have been evaluated directly by taking moments about the right hand support

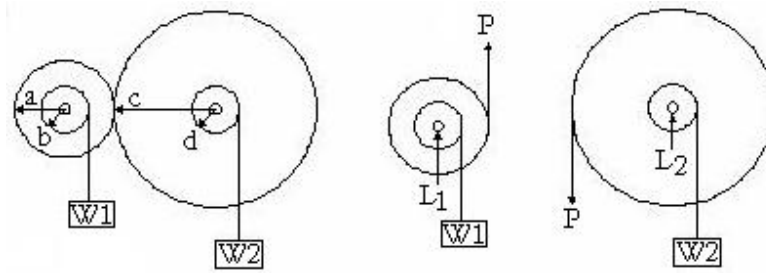
STEP INTO A WORLD  
OF OPPORTUNITY

[www.ecco.com/trainees](http://www.ecco.com/trainees)  
[trainees@ecco.com](mailto:trainees@ecco.com)

**ecco®**

The advertisement shows a woman on the left and a man on the right, both smiling and looking up at a brown high-top sneaker with white and red accents. The sneaker is balanced on the man's index finger. The background is a dark, textured grey.

4) Winches connected by Gears



**Figure 20:** Winches connected by gears

The diagram shows two winches connected by gears.

Let  $P$  be the Force on the gear teeth ,  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  the Forces on the axles.

Consider the Forces on the left hand gear and winch

Take moments about the axle

$$W_1 b = P a$$

Resolving Vertically

$$L_1 = W_1 - P$$

Consider the forces on the right hand gear and winch

$$W_2 d = P c$$

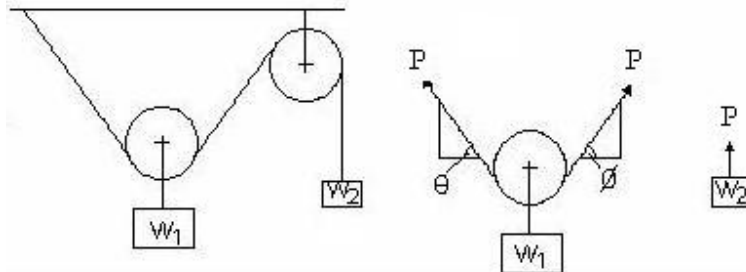
$$L_2 = P + W_2$$

Therefore

$$W_2 d/c = P = W_1 b/a$$

$$W_2 = W_1 bc/ad$$

5) System with vertical and horizontal Forces



**Figure A21:** Vertical and Horizontal Forces

Consider the right hand weight  $P = W_2$

Consider the left hand pulley

Resolving Horizontally  $P \cos \theta = P \cos \phi$

Therefore  $\theta = \phi$

Resolving Vertically

$$P \sin \theta + P \sin \phi = W_1$$

Therefore  $W_1 = (2 \sin \theta) W_2$



### Virtual Work

If the mechanisms are displaced from the equilibrium position, work is done by each of the Forces. When moved a small displacement from the equilibrium position, the total work done is zero, ie work done by some forces is equal and opposite to the work done by the other forces since the Resultant of all the Forces is zero.

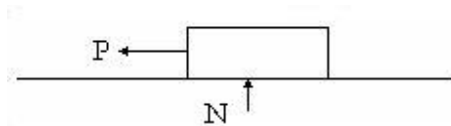
This principle could have been used to solve the above examples by equating the work done by each weight when one is displaced a small distance.

### Friction

If  $N$  is the Force Normal to a surface, the Frictional Force is given by;

$$P = \mu N \quad (\text{A29})$$

where  $\mu$  is the Coefficient of Friction which depends on the properties of the surfaces  $\mu$  is small for ice and nearly unity for a rubber tyre on dry tarmac.



**Figure 22:** Friction

Where the Normal Force is that due to Gravity, then on a level surface;

$$P = \mu M g. \quad (\text{A30})$$

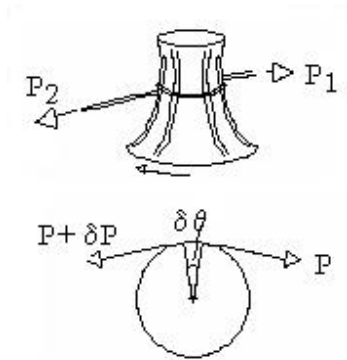
In practice, it is found that the Coefficient of Friction reduces as soon as the body begins to slide.

The Coefficient of Friction is sometimes quoted as the value with the body sliding and a higher value quoted for the "Coefficient of Stiction" ie the value before sliding occurs.

ABS braking systems are designed to prevent the car tyre sliding and therefore the car stops in a shorter distance.

## Capstan

The Capstan has been used on ships for hundreds of years. It consists of a drum that is now driven by a powerful motor (they were powered by a gang of sailors in the past). A sailor loops two or three turns of rope round the drum. When he pulls with a small pull  $P_1$ , a much larger pull  $P_2$  is applied to the rope beyond the capstan.  $P_2$  is directly proportional to  $P_1$  giving the sailor complete control.



**Figure A23:** Capstan

Over the small angle  $\delta\theta$ , the Normal Force =  $P \sin \delta\theta$

$\delta\theta$  is small, therefore Normal Force =  $P \delta\theta$

Therefore Frictional Force  $\delta P = \mu P \delta\theta$

Therefore  $\delta P/P = \mu \delta\theta$

$\text{Log}(P_2 / P_1) = \mu \theta$

$$P_2 = P_1 e^{\mu\theta} \quad (\text{A } 31)$$

## Wind Resistance

Experiments show that Wind Resistance is approximately equal to the square of the Velocity times the Frontal Area times a Drag Factor ( $C_d$ ) which depends on the shape of the object.

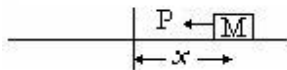
$$F_w = A v^2 C_d$$

# 28 SIMPLE HARMONIC MOTION (OR SHM)

## Basic Equations

An object moves with Simple Harmonic Motion when its acceleration towards the equilibrium position is proportional to its distance from the equilibrium position. The motion is a continuous oscillation.

Equilibrium Position



**Figure A24:** Simple Harmonic Motion

Acceleration is towards the Equilibrium Position and proportional to the distance from it

$$P = K x$$

$$\text{Therefore } M \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = - K x$$

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = - (K / M) x$$

As a leading technology company in the field of geophysical science, PGS can offer exciting opportunities in offshore seismic exploration.

We are looking for new BSc, MSc and PhD graduates with Geoscience, engineering and other numerate backgrounds to join us.

To learn more our career opportunities, please visit [www.pgs.com/careers](http://www.pgs.com/careers)

A Clearer Image  
[www.pgs.com](http://www.pgs.com)



$$d^2x/dt^2 = - (K / M) x \tag{A32}$$

This is the basic equation for Simple Harmonic Motion  
 Multiply by the Integrating Factor  $2 dx/dt$

$$2 dx/dt d^2x/dt^2 = - (K/M) 2 x dx/dt$$

Integrate wrt t

$$\begin{aligned} (dx/dt)^2 &= - K x^2 + \text{Constant} \\ dx/dt &= \sqrt{[\text{Constant} - (K / M) x^2]} \\ &= \sqrt{[(K / M) (a^2 - x^2)]} \end{aligned}$$

Where the Constant is replaced by another unknown constant  $(K / M) a^2$

Separate the variables and integrate

$$\int [1 / \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)}] dx = \sqrt{(K / M)} \int dt$$

Hence  $\text{Arc Sin } (x/a) = \sqrt{(K / M)} t + \text{Const}$

$$x = a [ \text{Sin } (\omega t + C) ]$$

where  $\omega = \sqrt{(K/M)}$  and C is an arbitrary constant

$$x = a \text{ Sin } (\omega t + C)$$

The equation for Simple Harmonic Motion is therefore

$$x = a \text{ Sin } (\omega t + C) \tag{A33}$$

x varies between +a and -a

dx/dt is a maximum when x = 0

dx/dt = 0 when x = ± a

$$x = a \text{ Sin } (\omega t + C)$$

$$= a [ \text{Sin } (\omega t) \text{ Cos } C + \text{Cos } (\omega t) \text{ Sin } C ]$$

Put A = a Cos C and B = a Sin C

$$x = A \text{ Sin } (\omega t) + B \text{ Cos } (\omega t) \tag{A34}$$

The time for one complete oscillation is given by

$$\omega t = 2 \pi$$

Period for one oscillation T = 2 π/ω

$$\text{Period} = 2 \pi \sqrt{(M/K)} \tag{A35}$$

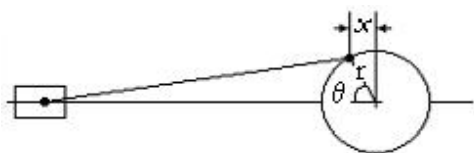
If the oscillations have a frequency f then this is the number of oscillations per second.  
 Therefore the period is (1/f)

But the Period = 2 π/ω

Therefore  $\omega = 2 \pi f$

**Piston**

A piston with a very long connecting rod moves with a motion approaching Simple Harmonic Motion.



**Figure 25:** Piston with a long connecting rod

$$x = r \cos \theta$$

If the crankshaft rotates with constant speed  $\omega$  radians / sec

Then  $\theta = \omega t$

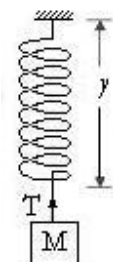
Therefore  $x = r \cos \omega t$

This is Simple Harmonic Motion

If the connecting rod is long, then the piston movement is closely equal to  $x$

**Coil Spring**

A spring obeys Hooke' Law the extension is proportional to the tension



**Figure A26:** Coil Spring

Let  $y$  be the length under tension

$L$  be the unstretched length

$A$  be the length in equilibrium with a mass  $M$  attached

$T$  be the tension in the spring

$K$  be the spring constant

$$T = K (y - L)$$

The length is  $A$  with a mass  $M$  hanging in equilibrium

$$Mg = K (A - L)$$

Displace the mass downwards by  $x$  from the equilibrium position, length is  $y = A + x$

Tension in the spring is given by  $T = K (A + x - L)$

Therefore  $T - Mg = Kx$

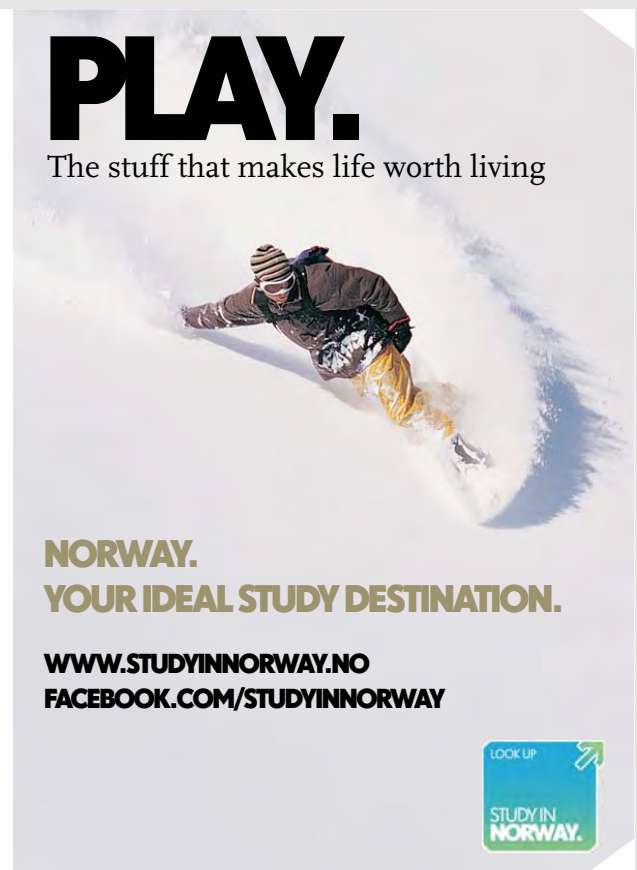
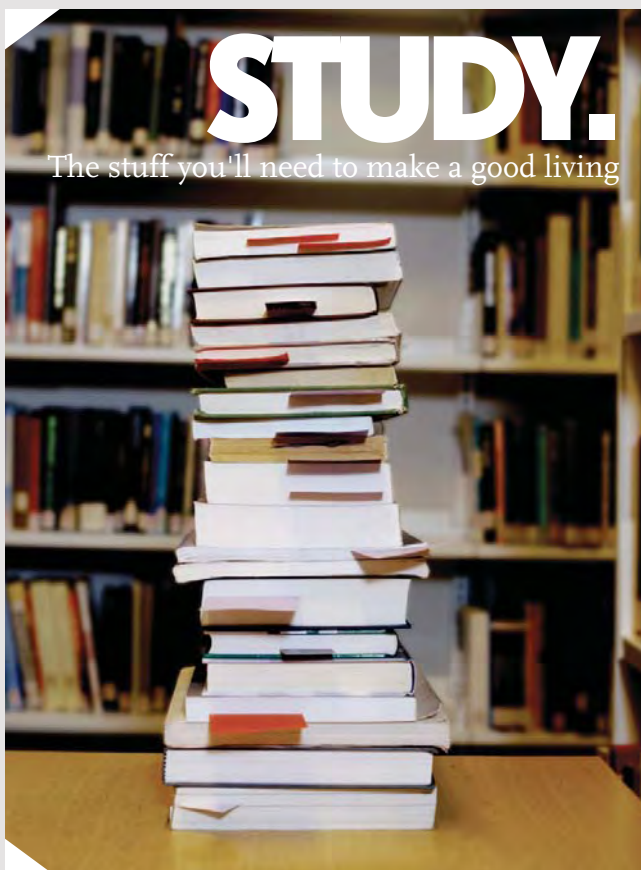
But  $(T - Mg)$  is the net force acting on the mass towards the equilibrium position. This force acts on the mass  $M$  to reduce  $x$

Therefore

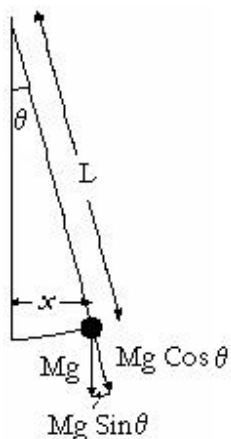
$$M \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = -(T - Mg) = -Kx$$

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = -(K/M)x \quad \text{This is the equation for SHM}$$

The time for a complete oscillation is  $\text{Period} = 2\pi\sqrt{(M/K)}$



### Simple Pendulum



**Figure A27:** Simple Pendulum

Consider a pendulum length  $L$  with mass  $M$  all concentrated at the end  
Displace by an angle  $\theta$  from the vertical

Gravitational Force  $Mg$  has components  
 $Mg \cos \theta$  down the Pendulum and  
 $Mg \sin \theta$  towards the equilibrium position

If  $\theta$  is small,  $\sin \theta = \theta$   
and horizontal displacement  $x = L \theta$

Force towards the equilibrium position

$$P = (Mg/L) x$$

$$M \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = - (Mg/L) x$$

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = - (g/L) x$$

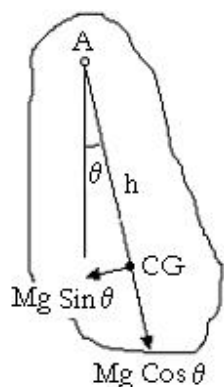
This is Simple Harmonic Motion

Period for one oscillation =  $2\pi/(L/g)$

The pendulum of a grandfather clock has a half period of one second

Therefore  $L = g/\pi^2 = 9.81/\pi^2 = 0.994$  metres

The length of the pendulum gives the height of the grandfather clock.

**Solid Pendulum****Figure A28:** Solid Pendulum

Consider a solid pendulum pivoted at A

The force due to gravity acts through the Centre of Gravity and has components  $Mg \cos \theta$  in a direction away from the pivot and  $Mg \sin \theta$  in a direction at right angles.

If  $h$  is the distance between the pivot and the CG, then the Couple returning the pendulum to the central position is given by;

$$C = Mgh \sin \theta$$

But if  $\theta$  is small then  $\sin \theta = \theta$

Therefore  $I \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} = -Mgh \theta$   
where  $I$  is the Moment of Inertia about A

Hence

$$\frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} = - (Mgh/I) \theta \quad \text{This is Simple Harmonic Motion}$$

$$\text{Period} = 2\pi\sqrt{(I/Mgh)}$$

But  $I = M(k^2 + h^2)$  where  $k$  is the radius of gyration about the CG

$$\text{Period} = 2\pi\sqrt{[(k^2 + h^2)/(gh)]}$$

Compare with the Simple Pendulum;

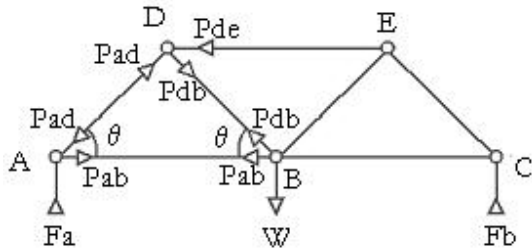
$$\text{Period is the same as a Simple Pendulum length } L = h + k^2/h$$



# 29 STRUCTURES

## Pin Jointed Frame

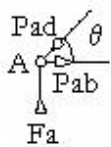
A Pin Jointed Frame consists of a number of bars or tubes or girders each of which is connected to others by joints at each end that are free to rotate. Thus no Couple can be applied to either end. Each member is subjected only to Tension or Compression.



**Figure A29:** Pin Jointed Frame

The diagram shows a symmetrical pin jointed frame carrying a weight W at point B, the centre, and supported at points A and C

Consider the equilibrium of the part of the structure in the vicinity of Point A



**Figure A30:** Pin Joint A

By symmetry (or by moments about C)

$$F_a = W/2$$

Resolving vertically at Point A

$$P_{ad} \sin \theta = F_a$$

Therefore  $P_{ad} = W / (2 \sin \theta)$

Resolving horizontally at Point A

$$P_{ab} = P_{ad} \cos \theta$$

Therefore  $P_{ab} = W / (2 \tan \theta)$

Resolving vertically at Point D

$$P_{db} \sin \theta = P_{ad} \sin \theta$$

Therefore  $P_{db} = W / (2 \sin \theta)$

Resolving horizontally at Point D

$$P_{de} = P_{ad} \cos \theta + P_{db} \cos \theta$$

Therefore  $P_{de} = W / (\tan \theta)$

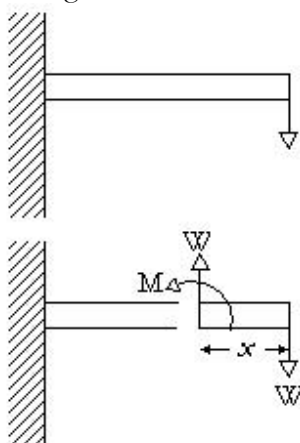
Members AB and DB are in Tension

Members AD and DE are in Compression

### Beams

Beams are solid members.

The Figure shows a beam be firmly fixed into a wall and supporting a weight  $W$  at the end.



**Figure A31:** Beam fixed to a wall supporting a weight  $W$  at the end

Consider the equilibrium of part of the beam at the outer end and length  $x$

Resolving vertically, there must be a force equal to  $W$  acting vertically at the inner end of the part. The Vertical Force is called the **Shear Force** in the beam.

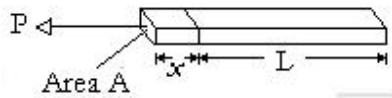
This Force together with the Weight exert a couple  $W x$  on the part.

For equilibrium, this Couple is balanced by horizontal forces in the beam that exert an equal and opposite Couple.

This Couple is called the **Bending Moment**  $M$  in the beam at this point. In the diagram,

$$M = W x$$

## Stress and Strain



**Figure A32:** Stress and Strain

Stress is the Force per Unit Area acting on an object.

Strain is the deflection per unit length produced by the Stress

### Tensile Stress and Young's Modulus

Let a bar with cross section area  $A$  be subjected to a Tensile Force  $P$ .

Let this Stress produce an extension  $x$  in a bar length  $L$

$$\text{Stress} = P/A \quad (\text{A36})$$

$$\text{Strain} = x/L \quad (\text{A37})$$

For a small Stress, most materials are elastic, ie when the Stress is removed, the bar returns to its former size.

Furthermore for a small Stress, as the Stress is increased, the Strain increases in direct proportion to the Stress.

Thus for a small Tensile Stress, the ratio Stress/Strain is a constant and can be measured. It is called Young's Modulus and denoted by  $E$

$$\text{Young's Modulus } E = \text{Stress} / \text{Strain} \quad (\text{A38})$$

If the Force  $P$  is at a right angle to the cross section, the Force is a Shear Force. There is similar Modulus for a body subjected to Shear

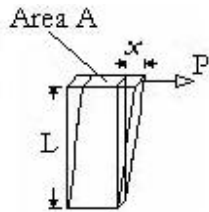


Figure A33: Shear Stress

$$\text{Shear Stress} = P / A$$

$$\text{Shear Strain} = x / L$$

$$\text{Shear Modulus } G = \text{Shear Stress} / \text{Shear Strain} \quad (\text{A39})$$

If a body is subjected to a large Stress, it can be permanently deformed. The point at which the Stress and Strain first begin to cause a permanent deformation is called the **Elastic Limit**.



## Technical training on *WHAT* you need, *WHEN* you need it

At IDC Technologies we can tailor our technical and engineering training workshops to suit your needs. We have extensive experience in training technical and engineering staff and have trained people in organisations such as General Motors, Shell, Siemens, BHP and Honeywell to name a few.

Our onsite training is cost effective, convenient and completely customisable to the technical and engineering areas you want covered. Our workshops are all comprehensive hands-on learning experiences with ample time given to practical sessions and demonstrations. We communicate well to ensure that workshop content and timing match the knowledge, skills, and abilities of the participants.

We run onsite training all year round and hold the workshops on your premises or a venue of your choice for your convenience.

For a no obligation proposal, contact us today at [training@idc-online.com](mailto:training@idc-online.com) or visit our website for more information: [www.idc-online.com/onsite/](http://www.idc-online.com/onsite/)

OIL & GAS  
ENGINEERING

ELECTRONICS

AUTOMATION &  
PROCESS CONTROL

MECHANICAL  
ENGINEERING

INDUSTRIAL  
DATA COMMS

ELECTRICAL  
POWER

Phone: **+61 8 9321 1702**

Email: [training@idc-online.com](mailto:training@idc-online.com)

Website: [www.idc-online.com](http://www.idc-online.com)

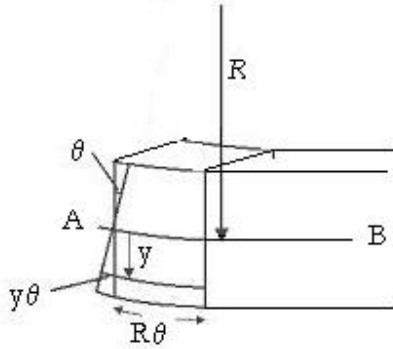


**Bending Moment in a Beam**

When a Beam is subjected to a Bending Moment, it bends a little.

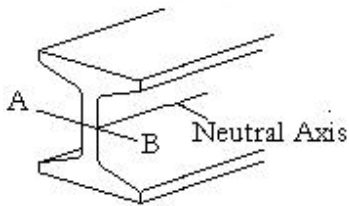
Let the beam be bent to a radius  $R$

Consider a small piece of the beam bent through an angle  $\theta$



**Figure A34:** Bending a Beam

Part of the section is in compression and part in tension. The length in the centre of the section is unchanged. This is called the Neutral Axis.



**Figure A35:** Neutral Axis

At a distance  $y$  from the Neutral Axis

$$\text{Strain} = \text{extension} / \text{original length}$$

$$= y \theta / R \theta = y/R$$

Hence  $\text{Stress at } y = E \text{ times Strain at } y = E y/R$

Let  $p$  be the Stress at  $y$

Then  $p = E y/R$

Thus  $p/y = E/R$

Consider a small Area  $\delta A$  at a distance  $y$  from the Neutral Axis

The Force on this Area =  $p \delta A$

The Moment of this Force about the Neutral Axis =  $p y \delta A$

Hence  $\delta M = [E/R] y^2 \delta A$

Thus the total Bending Moment is

$$M = [E/R] \Sigma [y^2 \delta A]$$

Put  $I = \Sigma [y^2 \delta A]$

(A40)

I is called the Second Moment of Area and is exactly the same as the Moment of Inertia except it has  $\delta A$  instead of  $\delta M$ . It is denoted by I

Thus I can be calculated as for Moment of Inertia about an axis perpendicular to and through the Neutral Axis, axis A-B in the diagram.

Let K be the Radius of Gyration K of the Moment of Inertia of a lamina about this axis. The Second Moment of Area is then  $A K^2$  where A is the total cross sectional area of the beam. The Second Moment of Area has dimensions  $L^4$ .

Total Bending Moment  $M = [E/R] I$   
 Thus  $E/R = M/I$

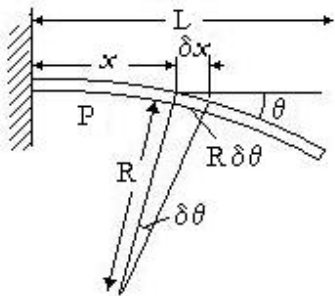
Thus for a Beam  $p/y = E/R = M/I$  (A41)  
 This identity is called **P Y E R M I**

For a Beam with rectangular section depth 2a and width b;

$$\begin{aligned} M &= \int [Eb/R] y^2 \delta y \text{ from } -a \text{ to } +a \\ &= [E b / R] y^3/3 \text{ from } -a \text{ to } +a \\ &= 2 E a^3 b/3 R \end{aligned}$$

**Deflections due to Bending Moments**

Consider the deflections on a Beam fixed to a wall



**Figure A36:** Deflections on a Beam.

Let the Bending Moment be M at a distance x from the wall

The Beam bends with a radius R due to M such that;  
 $E/R = M/I$

$$\begin{aligned} \delta x &= R \delta \theta \text{ Cos } \theta \\ \text{But } \theta \text{ is small, therefore } \text{Cos } \theta &= 1 \\ \delta \theta &= 1 / (EI) M \delta x \\ \theta &= 1 / (EI) \int M dx \text{ from } 0 \text{ to } x \end{aligned}$$

Vertical deflection  $\delta d = \text{Tan } \theta \delta x$

But  $\theta$  is small, therefore  $\text{Tan } \theta = \theta$

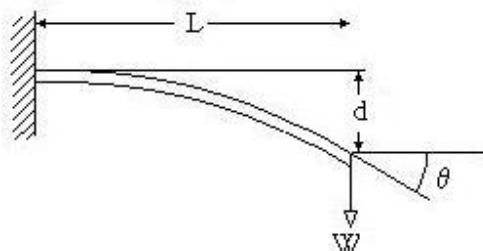
$$\delta d = \theta \delta x$$

At the end of the Beam,  $d = \int \theta dx$  from 0 to L

[www.studyat.tudelft.nl](http://www.studyat.tudelft.nl)

- Ranked #15th in the world (THES Technology ranking 2009)
- Almost 170 years of problem solving experience
- Excellent Sports&Culture facilities
- Check out what and how we teach at [www.ocw.tudelft.nl](http://www.ocw.tudelft.nl) !

**Beam with Weight W at end**



**Figure A37:** Beam Weight W at end

Bending Moment  $x$  from the wall  $M = W(L - x)$

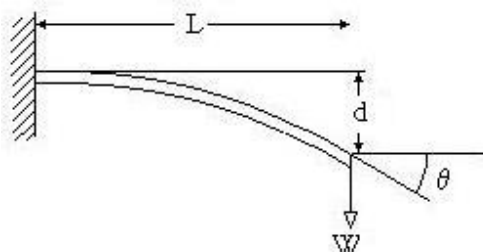
$$\begin{aligned} \text{At } x \text{ from the wall } \theta &= \frac{1}{EI} \int W(L - x) dx \text{ from } 0 \text{ to } x \\ &= \frac{1}{EI} [WLx - \frac{x^2}{2}] \end{aligned}$$

Therefore  $d = \frac{1}{EI} \int [WLx - \frac{x^2}{2}] dx$  from 0 to L

$$d = \frac{1}{EI} [WL \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{6}] \text{ from } 0 \text{ to } L = \frac{WL^3}{3EI}$$

At L from the wall  $\theta = \frac{1}{EI} [WL^2 - \frac{L^2}{2}] = \frac{WL^2}{2EI}$

**Beam with Weight at end**



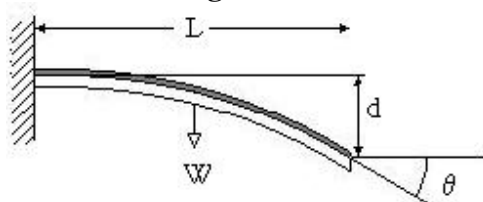
**Figure A38:** Beam Weight W at end

$$d = \frac{WL^3}{3EI} \tag{A42}$$

$$\theta = \frac{WL^2}{2EI} \tag{A43}$$



**Beam with Weight distributed over Beam**



Uniformly Distributed

**Figure A39:** Uniformly Distributed Load

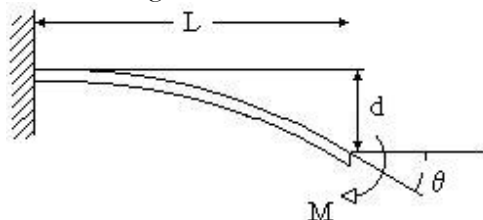
At x from the wall,  $M = W(L - x)^2 / L$  and by a similar method

$$d = WL^3 / (8EI) \tag{A44}$$

$$\theta = WL^2 / (6EI) \tag{A45}$$

**Beam with Bending Moment at the end**

The Bending Moment is constant at M throughout the Beam



**Figure A40:** Bending Moment

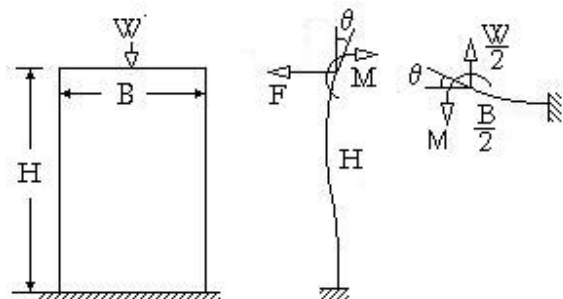
$$d = ML^2 / (2EI) \tag{A46}$$

$$\theta = ML / (EI) \tag{A47}$$

These identities can be used to calculate the deflections in a large range of structures.

Example

Calculate the deflection under a point load on a portal frame, height H and width B



**Figure A41:** Portal Frame

Horizontal deflection of the verticals = 0

Therefore  $F H^3 / (3EI) = M H^2 / (2EI)$

Therefore  $F = 3 M / (2 H)$

$$\begin{aligned}\theta &= M H / (EI) - F H^2 / (2EI) = M H / (EI) [1 - 3/4] \\ &= M H / (4 EI)\end{aligned}$$

The deflection of the top member =  $\theta$

$$\theta = (W/2) (B/2)^2 / (2EI) - M (B/2) / (EI)$$

Equate the values for  $\theta$  and multiply by EI

$$M H / 4 = W B^2 / 16 - M B / 2$$

$$4 M H = W B^2 - 8 M B$$

$$M (4H + 8B) = W B^2$$

The deflection of the top member

$$d = (W/2) (B/2)^3 / (3EI) - M (B/2)^2 / (2EI)$$

$$d = W B^3 / (48 EI) - W B^2 (B/2)^2 / [(4H + 8B) (2EI)]$$

$$d = W B^3 [ \{1/(48EI)\} - B / \{8EI (4H + 8B)\} ]$$

$$d = [W B^3 / (16EI)] [(1/3) - B/(2H + 4B)]$$

$$d = [W B^3 / (96EI)] [(2H + B)/(H + 2B)]$$



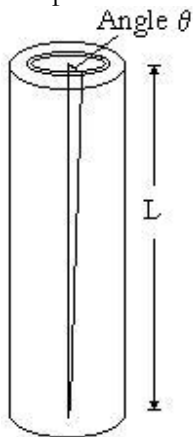
“I studied English for 16 years but...  
...I finally learned to speak it in just six lessons”  
Jane, Chinese architect

ENGLISH OUT THERE

Click to hear me talking before and after my unique course download

**Torque in a solid Bar, radius a**

When a Couple is applied to a bar, it twists. The angle of the deflection is proportional to the Couple.



**Figure A42:** Torque in a solid bar

Consider a thin tube, length  $L$ , concentric with the centre of the bar, radius  $r$  and thickness  $\delta r$

Apply a Couple  $\delta M$  to the tube

Let the angular twist in the tube be  $\theta$ .

The thin tube is in Shear

Cross sectional Area =  $2 \pi r \delta r$

Force on the thin tube =  $\delta M / r$

Shear Stress =  $\delta M / [2 \pi r \delta r r] = \delta M / [2 \pi r^2 \delta r]$

Shear Strain =  $r \theta / L$

But Shear Stress / Shear Strain =  $G$

$$\delta M / 2\pi r^2 \delta r = G r \theta / L$$

Thus 
$$\delta M = 2 \pi r^2 \delta r G r \theta / L$$

$$= [2\pi G \theta / L] r^3 \delta r$$

Therefore;

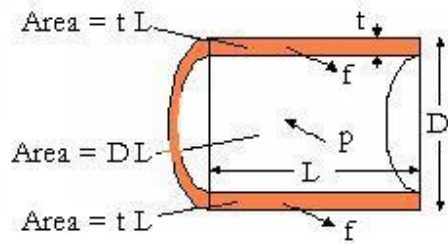
$M = \int [2\pi G \theta / L] r^3 \delta r$  from 0 to a, where a is the radius of the bar

$M = [2\pi G \theta / L] a^4 / 4$

Therefore  $M = [\pi G a^4 / (2 L)] \theta$

Or  $\theta = 2 M L / [\pi G a^4]$  (A48)

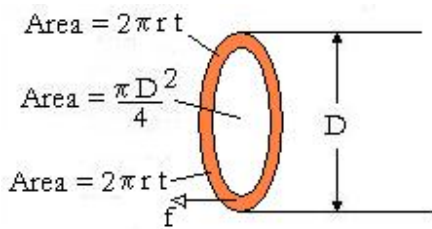
**Stress in a pipeline**



**Figure A43:** Hoop Stress

$$p D L = 2 f t L$$

Hoop stress  $f = p D / 2 t$



**Figure 44A:** Longitudinal Stress

$$p \pi D^2 / 4 = f \pi D t$$

Longitudinal stress  $f = p D / 4$

where  $p$  is the pressure,  $D$  is the outside diameter and  $t$  is the wall thickness

The outside diameter is used as the pressure acting on the inside diameter squeezes the wall increasing the stress.

# 30 HANGING CHAINS

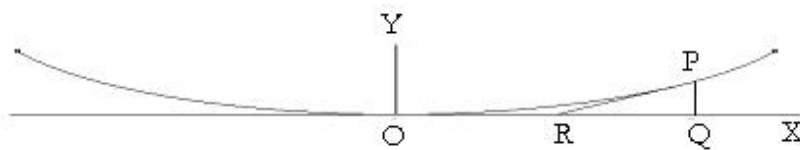


Figure A45: Suspension Bridge

## Suspension Bridge

Let P be a point on the Suspension Bridge chain at  $(x,y)$ .

Let the roadway be fully supported by the chain with weight uniformly distributed along the OX axis at  $w$  per unit length. Weight of OQ =  $w x$

Consider the equilibrium of the bridge between points O, P and Q.

The Weight of the Roadway acts downwards at the mid point of OQ

The Force in the Chain at P acts tangentially along the chain

The Force in the Chain at O acts horizontally along the chain

For equilibrium, these three forces meet at a point, ie they meet at R such that RP is tangential to the chain and R is the mid point of OQ.

Study at one of Europe's leading universities



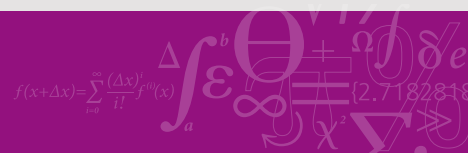
DTU, Technical University of Denmark, is ranked as one of the best technical universities in Europe, and offers internationally recognised Master of Science degrees in 39 English-taught programmes.

DTU offers a unique environment where students have hands-on access to cutting edge facilities and work

closely under the expert supervision of top international researchers.

DTU's central campus is located just north of Copenhagen and life at the University is engaging and vibrant. At DTU, we ensure that your goals and ambitions are met. Tuition is free for EU/EEA citizens.

Visit us at [www.dtu.dk](http://www.dtu.dk)



Therefore at point P  $dy/dx = 2y/x$  and  $\int dy/y = 2 \int dx/x$   
 Integrating  $\ln(y) = 2 \ln(x) + \text{const}$   
 Therefore the curve is a parabola  $y = Ax^2$

Let angle PRQ be  $\theta$ . Then  $dy/dx$  at point P is  $\tan \theta$ .

Let the Force in the chain at P be F and at O be  $F_0$

For equilibrium

Resolving horizontally  $F \cos \theta = F_0$

Resolving vertically  $w x = F \sin \theta$

Therefore  $\tan \theta = dy/dx = wx / F_0$

Integrate  $\int dy = \int [w / F_0] x dx + c$

$$y = [w / (2 F_0)] x^2 + c$$

With axes chosen as shown,  $y = 0$  when  $x = 0$ , therefore  $c = 0$

Thus the Chain is parabolic following the curve

$$y = wx^2 / (2 F_0) \tag{A49}$$

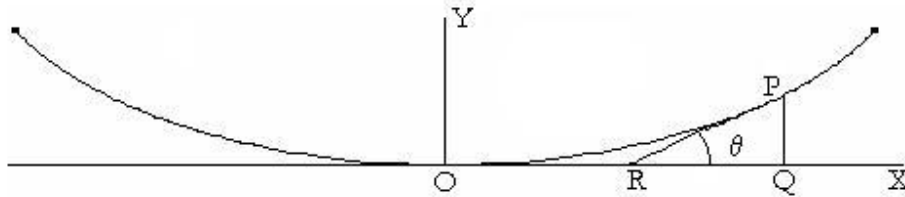
$$F = wx / \sin \theta = [wx / \tan \theta] \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}$$

$$\tan \theta = dy/dx = wx / F_0$$

$$\text{At point P, } F = F_0 \sqrt{1 + (wx / F_0)^2} = \sqrt{F_0^2 + (wx)^2} \tag{A50}$$

**Catenary**

A heavy chain on its own hangs in a curve called a Catenary.



**Figure A46:** Catenary

Let angle PRQ be  $\theta$ . Then  $dy/dx$  at point P is  $\tan \theta$ .

Let the Force in the chain at P be F and at O be  $F_0$

Let the weight of the chain be  $w$  per unit length

Consider the length OP of the chain

Weight =  $w s$  where  $s$  = length of the arc OP

Resolving horizontally  $F_0 = F \cos \theta$

Resolving vertically  $w s = F \sin \theta$

Therefore  $\tan \theta = ws / F_0$

Put  $F_0 / w = c$

Then  $s = c \tan \theta = c dy/dx$

$$\tag{A51}$$

This is the basic equation for a Catenary

Differentiate  $ds/dx = c d^2y/dx^2$

But  $\delta s^2 = \delta x^2 + \delta y^2$

Therefore  $\delta s / \delta x = \sqrt{1 + (\delta y / \delta x)^2}$

$$ds/dx = \sqrt{1 + (dy/dx)^2}$$

Put  $dy/dx = u$                        $c \, du/dx = \sqrt{1 + u^2}$   
 Integrate       $c \int [1/\sqrt{1 + u^2}] \, du = x + \text{const}$

$$c \, \text{Arc Sinh } (u) = x + \text{const}$$

Thus                       $u = \text{Sinh } [(x + \text{const}) / c]$

The origin O is at the lowest point of the chain

Therefore  $u = dy/dx = 0$  when  $x = 0$  therefore  $\text{const} = 0$

Hence                       $dy/dx = \text{Sinh } (x / c)$

Integrate               $y = c \, \text{Cosh } (x / c) + \text{const}$

When  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 0$  therefore  $\text{const} = -c$

Equation for a Catenary with the Origin at the lowest point is;

$$y = c [ \text{Cosh } (x / c) - 1 ] \tag{A52}$$



MSM

MAASTRICHT SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT

Increase your impact with MSM Executive Education



For almost 60 years Maastricht School of Management has been enhancing the management capacity of professionals and organizations around the world through state-of-the-art management education.

Our broad range of Open Enrollment Executive Programs offers you a unique interactive, stimulating and multicultural learning experience.

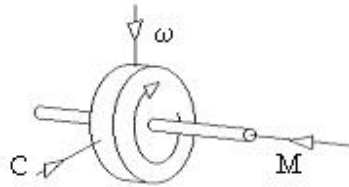
**Be prepared for tomorrow's management challenges and apply today.**

For more information, visit [www.msm.nl](http://www.msm.nl) or contact us at +31 43 38 70 808 or via [admissions@msm.nl](mailto:admissions@msm.nl)

the globally networked management school

# 31 GYROSCOPES

## Characteristics of gyroscopes



**Figure A47:** Gyroscope

Let a Flywheel spin with Angular Momentum  $M$  shown as a Vector in a corkscrew direction.

Apply a Couple  $C$  again shown as a Vector in a corkscrew direction.

The gyroscope will then rotate with a constant Angular Velocity  $\omega$  again shown as a Vector in the corkscrew direction.

$M$ ,  $C$  and  $\omega$  are related by the equation

$$C = M \omega$$

This equation is usually written as the Vector Cross Product

$$C = \omega \times M \tag{A53}$$

This shows the corkscrew direction of Vector  $C$  is obtained by rotating from Vector  $\omega$  to Vector  $M$

The Vectors must of course be in corresponding Units

For example in the MKS system

$M$  in Kilogram Metre<sup>2</sup>

$\omega$  in Radians per second

$C$  in Newton Metres



# INDEX

## A

Acceleration 18, 136, 214  
 Alternate angles 54  
 Angle between two lines 11, 83  
 Angle between two planes 164  
 Angle between vectors 159  
 Angles of a Triangle 54  
 Angles over 90 degrees 70, 71  
 Angular acceleration 230  
 Angular deflection 256, 257  
 Angular Momentum 231, 233, 264  
 Angular strain 259  
 Area of a circle 59  
 Area under a Curve 110, 139  
 Area of polygons 58  
 Argand Diagram 22, 166  
 Arithmetical Progression 13, 104

## B

Beams 250  
 Bending Moment 250, 253, 254, 256  
 Bessel's equation 23, 186  
 Binary 7, 35  
 Binominal 12, 97, 98, 121, 122

## C

Calculus 13  
 Capstan 25, 242  
 Cartesian Co-ordinates 11, 78, 79  
 Catenary 262  
 Centre of Gravity 223  
 Centrifugal Force 231  
 Centripetal Force 231  
 Centroid 59, 60  
 Chain rule 113  
 Change of axis 229  
 Change of variable 113, 127  
 Circle 9, 11 65, 84  
 Circumference 9, 53  
 Coil Spring 245  
 Collisions 219  
 Complex Numbers 22, 166  
 Complimentary Function 175

Congruent Triangles 9, 56  
 Conic Sections 83  
 Conservation of Energy 24  
 Conservation of Momentum 25  
 Coplanar Forces 234  
 Corresponding angles 54  
 Cos ( $2A$ ) 74  
 Cosec 9, 68, 123  
 Cosech 15  
 Cosh 15, 25, 123  
 Cosine 9, 68, 123  
 Cosine Formula 76  
 Cotangent 9, 68  
 Couple 25, 224, 231, 234, 251, 264  
 Cubes and Cube Roots 33  
 Curl 21, 162, 163

## D

Decimals 31, 32,35  
 Deflection 255, 256, 257  
 Degrees 9, 52  
 Denominator 31, 41  
 Determinants 13, 103  
 Difference 7  
 Differential Equations 22, 169  
 Differentiate Hyperbolics 124  
 Differentiate Trigonometrical 117  
 Differentiate a vector 162  
 Direction Cosines 159  
 Distance between two points 81  
 Distance from a line 82  
 div 21, 162  
 Differential equations  
     Bessel's 23, 186  
     Exact Equations 22, 171  
     Homogeneous Equations 22, 173  
     Laplace Transfm 23, 199, 200, 201,202  
     Linear first order 22  
     Separation of Variables 172  
     Substitution 127, 128, 129, 130, 170  
 Differentiation 113, 116, 117, 125, 162  
 Differentiation of a Vector 162  
 Distance between two points 81  
 Div 21, 162  
 Division algebraic 8, 37

**E**

Ellipse 11, 85, 140  
 Energy 24, 218, 225  
 Equation for SHM 224  
 Equations 43, 47, 48, 50, 182  
 Equations of Motion 215  
 Equilateral Triangle 9, 54  
 Equilibrium 234  
 Exact equation 22, 171  
 Exponentials 35  
 Extension 251

**F**

Factorial 7, 32  
 Factorise Algebraic 8,39  
 Factors 29,30,38,44  
 Fourier series 23, 208  
 Fractions 31,39  
 Friction 25, 241

**G**

Geometric Progression 13, 105  
 Grad 21, 161  
 Graphical solution 45  
 Gravitational Force 24, 216  
 Gyroscopes 26,264

**H**

Hexadecimal 7,35  
 Highest Common Factor 30,36  
 Homogeneous equation 22, 173, 182  
 Hooke's law 245  
 Hoop stress 26  
 Hyperbola 11, 87, 88  
 Hyperbolic function 14, 123, 124

**I**

Indices 33, 34  
 Integrals of fractions 16, 129  
 Integrals of square roots 16, 128  
 Integrate between limits 111  
 Integrate by parts 17, 131  
 Integrate trigonometrical function 129

Integrating factor 181  
 Integration by standard form 17, 126  
 Inverse function 48  
 Irrational function 8,42, 134  
 Isosceles triangle 9, 55

**K**

Kinetic energy 24, 218, 225

**L**

Laplace of differential 201  
 Laplace of integral 202  
 Laplace transform 23, 199, 204  
 Length of arc 20, 150  
 Length of catenary 151  
 Linear equation 22, 174  
 Logarithms 12, 35, 91  
 Lowest common multiplier 7, 13

**M**

MacLaurin's theorem 14, 22  
 Matrices 13, 99  
 Matrix multiplication 101  
 Maxima and Minima 19, 145  
 Moment of Inertia 24, 225, 229  
 Momentum 25,216, 219  
 Multiplication algebraic 37

**N**

Neutral axis 25, 253, 254  
 Newton's approximation 119  
 Newton's laws 24, 216  
 Numerator 7, 8, 31, 41

**O**

Octal 35  
 Operator h 19, 157  
 Operator j 19, 20 156

**P**

Parabola 11, 87  
 Partial differentials 138

Partial fractions 138  
 Particular integral 176  
 Pendulum 247  
 Period for SHM 244  
 Permutations and combinations 93  
 Pin jointed frame 249  
 Piston 245  
 Polar co-ordinates 11, 79  
 Polygons 53  
 p-r co-ordinates 80  
 prime numbers 30  
 Product 7, 47  
 Product of complex numbers 168  
 Properties of a triangle 75  
 Properties of  $e$  114  
 Pythagoras 9, 56, 57

**Q**

Quadratic equation 44, 47

**R**

Radian 53  
 Radius of curvature 20, 152  
 Radius of gyration 226, 254  
 Ratio 7, 32, 42  
 Real numbers 166  
 Reciprocal 7, 11  
 Recurring decimal 32  
 Remainder 8, 29, 39  
 Rotational motion 230,  
 Routh's rule 227

**S**

Sec 9, 68  
 Sech 15, 123  
 Second moment of area 254  
 Separation of variables 172  
 Series 13, 104, 120, 121  
 Shear force 252  
 Shear modulus 252  
 Shear strain 252  
 Shear stress 252  
 Similar triangles 9, 56  
 Simple harmonic motion 25, 243  
 Simultaneous differential equations 184  
 Simultaneous equations 48, 49, 50, 102, 118

Sine 9, 68, 123  
 Sine formula 76  
 Sin ( $2A$ ) 74  
 Sin ( $A + B$ ) 72  
 Sinh 15, 123  
 Slope of a curve 109  
 Solid pendulum 248  
 Solve by substitution 170  
 Squares and square roots 33  
 Straight line 11, 80, 163  
 Strain 25, 251, 253  
 Stress 251, 253  
 Sum of complex numbers 168  
 Surface of a sphere 19, 144  
 Suspension bridge 25, 261

**T**

Tan 9, 68, 121, 128, 129, 130  
 Tan( $2A$ ) 74  
 Tan( $A + B$ ) 73  
 Tangent to a curve 153  
 Tanh 15, 123  
 Taylor's theorem 14, 122  
 Tensile stress 251  
 Three forces on a body 237  
 Torque in a solid bar 259  
 Trigonometrical integrals 16, 129  
 Trigonometrical substitution 128

**V**

Vector in matrix form 161  
 Vector cross product 160  
 Vector dot product 158  
 Vector in terms of  $i, j$  and  $k$  157  
 Vectors 20, 156  
 Velocity 16, 136  
 Vertically opposite angles 54  
 Virtual work 241  
 Volume of a pyramid 141  
 Volume of a sphere 143  
 Volume of revolution 19, 143

**W**

Weight on encastered beam 256  
 Wind resistance

**Y**

Young's modulus 25, 251